# Oxford **Skills**

**UPPER-INTERMEDIATE - ADVANCED VOCABULARY** 

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman



# Oxford **Skills**

**UPPER-INTERMEDIATE - ADVANCED VOCABULARY** 

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman

Learn to use the most important words and phrases in English topic by topic



**OXFORD** 

آموزش زبان با Limoonad.com

# OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford, Ox2 6DP, United Kingdom
Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford.
It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide. Oxford is a registered trade mark of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other countries

© Oxford University Press 2020

The moral rights of the authors have been asserted First published in 2020 2024 2023 2022 2021 2020 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

#### No unauthorized photocopying

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, by licence or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the ELT Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above

You must not circulate this work in any other form and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

Links to third party websites are provided by Oxford in good faith and for information only. Oxford disclaims any responsibility for the materials contained in any third party website referenced in this work

ISBN: 978 0 19 460574 8 ISBN: 978 0 19 460575 5 Pack Student's Book

ISBN: 978 0 19 4005/5 5

Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary

10th edition app

#### Printed in China

This book is printed on paper from certified and well-managed sources

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Back cover photograph: Oxford University Press building/David Fisher.

Front cover images: Alamy Stock Photo (woman with laptop/Mariusz Szczawinski); Oxford University Press (shark/Shane Gross), (hiker/Olga Danylenko); Shutterstock (man on scooter/OPOLJA), (CT scanner/zlikovec), (apple/Gunnar Pippel), (drilling platform/Oil and Gas Photographer), (protest poster/nicostock), (man with saxophone/Africa Studio), (dining/Pressmaster), (graffiti/Mehaniq).

Although every effort has been made to trace and contact copyright holders before publication, this has not been possible in some cases. We apologise for any apparent infringement of copyright and, if notified, the publisher will be pleased to rectify any errors or omissions at the earliest possible opportunity.

Disclaimer: This book includes some words which have or are asserted to have proprietary status as trademarks or otherwise. Their inclusion does not imply that they have acquired for legal purposes a non-proprietary or general significance nor any other judgement concerning their legal status. In cases where editorial staff have some evidence that a word has proprietary status this is indicated in the listing of that word in the Word list but no judgement concerning the legal status of such words is made or implied thereby.

The authors and publisher are grateful to those who have given permission to reproduce the following extracts and adaptations of copyright material:

p.20 Entries from Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, 10th edition 
© Oxford University Press, reprinted by permission. p.104 Adapted from 
'A Revolutionary Era in Medicine' from http://fiftyyears.healthcare.ucla. 
edu/, 1955-2005, UCLA Health, reprinted by permission. p.125 Extract 
from 'What's so wrong with coalition governments?' by Martin Kettle, 
Courtesy of Guardian News & Media Ltd. p.133 Extract from 'Media 
watchdog to investigate broadcasting of Christchurch livestream' by 
Jennifer Duke, 18 March, 2019, The Sydney Morning Herald, reproduced 
by permission. p.148 Extracts adapted from 'Here's how I exploited 
a gap in the market', an interview with Jeff Sacree', from www. 
businesslink.gov.uk, © Crown Copyright 2012, used under the terms of 
the Open Government Licence v1.0 and reprinted by permission of Jeff 
Sacree'/Gecko Head Gear Limited.

Sources: www.holisticonline.com, www.bbc.co.uk/news

Some of the ABOUT YOU answers were kindly supplied by the following people: Elżbieta Rudniak (Poland), Eva Paulerová (Czech Republic), Florence Waeni (Kenya), Franky Lau (China), Katalin Elekes (Hungary), Mallika Ghosh (India), Susana Dichiera (Argentina).

Alamy Stock Photo pp.22 (woman/Tetra Images), (tattoo/Scott Dumas), (old lady/David Grossman), 26 (diving/Wavebreakmedia Ltd), 34 (pinching/Hugh Threfall), 59 Clynt Garnham Lifestyle, 128 Maggie Sully, 132 dpa picture alliance, 156 (barn/Linda Kennedy), 157 (guide book/Jeff Greenberg), 166 Incamerstock, 194 (shade/Paul Biggins); Getty Images pp.26 (split coffee/Lew Robertson), 34 (tapping/PhotoObjects. net). (punching/Rubberball Productions); Oxford University Press pp.56 (mango), (broccoli), 57(grater), 80 (Algarve), 85, 104, 137; Shutterstock pp.18 (drawing pin/Garsva), (paper clip/Gunchanit Thanompong), (nail polish/suravid), 22 (baby/Monkey Business Images), (grungy girl/Jetrel), (bing man/Discovod), 23 (woman in stripes/Daniella Danilejko), (woman in blue/Alena Ozerova), 24 Koldonov, 25 (clenched fist/Vidl Studio), (folded arms/Kopytin Georgy), (two people/fizkes), (young girl/Haley Alex), 26 (baby/New Africa), (praying/ildintoriak), (man/fizkes), (sweeping/Syda Productions), (shrugging/The Faces), (lipstick/Makistock), (leaning/baranq), (dragging/Elnur), (tearing paper/ Obprod), (plugging in/Tang Wai Chung/Truphotos.com), (combing/ Dirima), (folding/Cultura Creative RF), (begging/Andrey\_Popov). (sewing/Lightfield Studios Inc), (drilling/ALPHA PROD), (screw/ Prafull P Patil), 28 (hiker/seirceil), 29 (stretch/WeStudio), (press-ups/ slonme), 31 FLPA, 32 Wavebreakmedia Ltd, 34 (squeeze/FREEPIK2), (grabbing/Photographee.eu), (cat/Tamonwan apaikawee), (hugging/ Twinster Photo0, (slapping/Anton -Dios), (sun tan lotion/Maridav), 35 Prostock-studio, 36 (rash/Sanapth Chindathong), (lungs/Explode). white t shirt/Freeman Studio), 38 (skull/Baimeng), (black eye/rdgraphe), (sprained wrist/Chanintorn.v), (blister/Cherries), (bruise/BERNATSKAIA OKSANA), 39 (plaster/oatawa), (gauze/Todor Rusinov), (bandage/ Pixel-Shot), 40 javi\_indy, 42 (Joel/kikovic), (Makito/wong sze yeun), (marek/Olena Simko), (Jacinta/Zurijeta), 46 Stokkete, 47 michaeljung). 52 (mother and daughter/milatas). (daughter/comzeal images), 54 DONOT6\_STUDIO, 56 (avocado), (grapefruit/Robert Zp), (apricot/ Vitaly Korovin), (raspberry, aubergine/Nattika), (raisins/Diana Taliun). (celery/Kaiskynet Studio), (asparagus/zcw), (courgette/Superhenag168), (beetroot/Valentina Razumov), (spinach/Jiri Hera), (almonds/sinelev), (basil/Hortimages), (lentils/mtphoto19), (ginger/MRAORAOR), 57 (deep fat fryer/gowithstock), (casserole/Alekseykolotivin), (food processor/ PERLA BERANT WILDER), (whisk/Jiri Hera), (colanderindigolotos), (peeler/M.Schuppich), (lemon squeezer/ViktoriyaFivko), (corkscrew/ ajt), (scales/showcake), (knife/masik0553), (frying pan/Tatiana Popova), 62 (ambulance/Joerg Huettenhoelscher), (helicopter/ChiccoDodiFC), (radio/PunkerBarbyO), 64 PongMoji. 66 (suede/photocell), (silk/sindii), 68 (socket/Lazy Bear), (plug/K-U Haessler), (stool/JoEimaGe), (doormat/ Stephen Lavery), (hoover/tale), (ironing board/socrates471), (smoke alarm/Zerbor0, (dustbin/Natalis Boroda0, (radiator/VH-Studio). (broom/ akf ffm), (chest of drawers/ANTHONY PAZ), (doorbell/ArtWell), (bunk bed/Scott-lee), (bookcase/New Africa), (letter box/Happy Stock Photo), 69 (tap/banu sevim), (blind/SOLOTU), (porch step/Hannahmariah), 70 (yawning/Luis Molinaro), (pyjamas/Art Directors & Trip), (nightdress/ WendyTDavis), (alarm/nito), 77 (man/mimagephotography), 79 Speedkinz, 80 (Prague/Jasmine\_K), (China/Hung Chung Chih), 82 4H4 Photography), 83 Alan Curtis, 84 (terraced house/andersphoto), (semi-detached/DrimaFilm), 86 (tree/Potapov Alexander), (pond/ Kwangmoozaa), (frog/Nancy Hixon), (greenhouse), 87 (bush/Volodymyr\_ Shutun), (digging/Syda Productions), (mowing/fotosparrow), (relaxing/ Inigogutierrez), 92 (Bowie/Fabio Diana), (Queen/Muhammad suyanto), (cinema/Dean Drobot) (audience/aergondo2), 100 (phone charging/ Remitski Ivan), (batteries/art\_photo\_sib), (solar panels/Smileus), 103 Scott Ward, 104 (kidney/Peyker), 107 Kay fochtmann, 111 Simon Ling, 114 AnMenshikova, 118 (tank/viper-zero), (helicopter/Thor Jorgen Udvang), (parachute/Phuong D Nguyen), (missile/aapsky), 138 (plumber/ Andrey\_Popov), (electrician/Lightfield Studios Inc), (carpenter/ Dusan Petkovic), 150 (helmet/Aiintai), (lifeboat/Paul Brewer), (surfer/ EpicStockMedia), 156 (old barn/Andrew Roland), 157 (anti snore device/ Manju Mandavya), (clock/Photohedgehog), (cat/David Asch), (bike/ Sergiy1975), 170 (skyscraper/Vladmir Zhuk), (cranes/Yakiv Korol), 181 (gold/Galina Tiun), (feather/Stargazer0, (bat/Rosa Jay), (post/Sulae), (rake/Oleksandr Kostiuchenko), (bedsheet/bane.em), (beetroot/Kyselov Inna), (bone/Leo Fernandes), (cake/space\_heater), (log/josefauer), (asleep/fizkes), (sieve/Vadarshop), 194 (football/Lazlo Szirtesi). All illustrations by: CCS Digital Education.

# Contents

Acknowledgements	2
Introduction	6
EXPAND YOUR VOCABULARY	
EXPAND YOUR VOCABULARY	
01 Meaning and style	10
02 Familiar words, new meanings	12
03 Word families	14
04 Collocation	16
05 Compounds	18
06 Using a dictionary	20
THE BODY	
07 Describing appearance	22
08 Body language	24
09 Physical actions	26
10 Physical movement	28
11 Sight	30
12 Sounds and hearing	32
13 Touch	34
14 Illness	36
15 Injuries	38
PEOPLE	
16 Character	40
17 Assessing character	42
18 Feelings	44
19 Relationships	
20 Heroes and villains	
21 Behaviour	
22 Families	
22.11	

	EVERYDAY LIFE	H
24	Food	. 56
25	Opinions about food	. 58
26	Cars and driving	. 60
27	Accidents	. 62
28	Weather	. 64
29	Clothes	. 66
30	At home	. 68
31	Sleep	. 70
32	Personal finance	.72
33	Crime	.74
34	Urban living	.76
35	Rural life	.78
	LEISURE AND LIFESTYLE	
36	Holidays	. 80
37	Holiday accommodation	82
38	Buying and renting	84
39	Gardens and gardening	86
40	Personal technology	88
41	Competitive football	90
42	Music	92
43	Plays and films	94
44	Socializing	96



A CHANGING WORLD	
45 Describing change	98
46 Energy conservation	100
47 Wildlife under threat	102
48 Medical advances	104
49 Migration	106
50 Politics: ideology	108
INSTITUTIONS	
51 Local government	110
52 Health care services	112
53 The police	114
54 Prisons	116
55 The armed forces	118
NEWS AND CURRENT AFFAIRS	
56 News headlines	120
57 Writing for a newspaper	122
58 Politics in practice	124
59 Protest movements	126
60 Disasters	128
61 Investigations	130
62 Celebrity	132
63 Human interest stories	134

W	WORK AND BUSINESS	
64	Jobs	136
	Careers	
	Ways of working	
	The workplace	
68	Time management	144
69	The business world	146
70	A successful business	148
ES	CONCEPTS	
71	Success and failure	150
72	Problems and solutions	152
73	Old and new	154
74	Time	156
15	WRITTEN ENGLISH	V. 3
75	Link words and phrases	158
	Academic English	
	Literature	
	Art	
	Scientific English	
80	Technical English	168
	SPOKEN ENGLISH	
81	Everyday language	170
	Phrasal verbs	
	Idioms (1)	
	Idioms (2)	
	Two-part expressions	
	Similes	
	Connecting speech	
	Sayings	
	Vague language	



# ASPECTS OF LANGUAGE

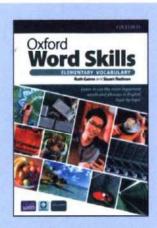
90	The passive	185
91	Prefixes	186
92	Suffixes that form nouns	188
93	Suffixes that form adjectives and verbs	190
94	Verbs and nouns with the same form	192
95	Verbs with prepositions	194
96	Nouns with prepositions	196
97	Adjectives with prepositions	197
98	Prepositional phrases	198
99	Adjectives	200
100	Adverbs	202
An	swer key	204
Wo	rd list	236
Ab	breviations	256



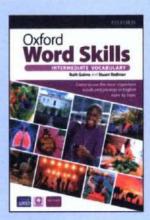
# Introduction

#### What is Oxford Word Skills?

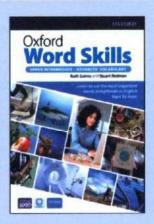
Oxford Word Skills is a series of three books for students to learn and practise new vocabulary.



Level 1: Elementary (CEFR levels A1 and A2)



Level 2: Intermediate (CEFR level B1)



Level 3: Upper-Intermediate – Advanced (CEFR levels B2 and C1)

There are over 2,000 new words or phrases in each level, and all of the material can be used in the classroom or for self-study.

#### How are the books organized?

Each level contains 100 units of vocabulary presentation and practice, with a unit being 1–2 pages, depending on the size of the topic. New vocabulary is presented in manageable chunks, then immediately followed up with practice exercises, often on the same page.

The units are grouped within modules containing 4–12 units. A majority of the modules are topic-based, e.g. People, Leisure and lifestyle, News and current affairs, but some modules have a language focus, e.g. Expand your vocabulary, Aspects of language.

The Upper-Intermediate – Advanced level also contains:

- an Answer key for all the exercises
- a Word list of all the vocabulary taught with a reference to the units where each item appears and the CEFR level for words/phrases in the Oxford 3000™/5000™ or Oxford Phrase List™.

Oxford Word Skills comes with the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary app, which allows learners to find the meaning of new words in English and provides a pronunciation model for the words. You will find pronunciation exercises throughout the book which refer you to the 

to check the correct pronunciation.

#### What vocabulary is included?

At Upper-Intermediate - Advanced level, the vocabulary includes:

- a wide range of topic areas, e.g. behaviour, competitive sport, medical advances
- · a range of concepts, e.g. problems and solutions, time, old and new
- · different fields of written English, e.g. literature, science, technical English
- a wide range of phrasal verbs and idioms
- various aspects of language, e.g. compounds, prefixes and suffixes, prepositional phrases

Throughout the three levels the main focus is on high-frequency vocabulary in everyday spoken English, although the higher levels increasingly add more language from different styles of English as well as more figurative use of language.

The selection of vocabulary at each level is based on frequency and usefulness, with the foundation being the Oxford 3000 or Oxford 5000. These are lists of 3,000 and 5,000 words, respectively, identified by the Oxford University Press ELT Dictionaries team as the





most important words for learners of English. These items have been divided in the Oxford 3000 into four levels in accordance with the CEFR (A1, A2, B1 and B2), and the Oxford 5000 contains additional words at CEFR levels B2 and C1.

- The Elementary level includes many items from A1, but with the majority of items at A2 level.
- The Intermediate level has a focus on B1 items from the Oxford 3000, as well as recycling items from the A2 level.
- The Upper-Intermediate Advanced level concentrates on B2 items from the Oxford 3000, but also includes
  additional B2 items and C1 words from the Oxford 5000.

The Oxford 3000/5000 lists are supplemented by the Oxford Phrase List, which contains just under 1,000 phrases considered important for students at each level. The Upper-Intermediate – Advanced word list also draws on topic lists from OUP's learner's dictionaries, which identify key vocabulary items across a range of 60 topics. By using the Oxford 3000/5000 alongside the topic lists, we are able to focus on high-frequency vocabulary, but also to include vocabulary that may not have a high frequency overall, but will have great value in particular contexts, e.g. *overtake* when talking about driving, *extinct/extinction* when talking about climate change and the danger to wildlife, or *self-catering* when talking about holidays. By using the Oxford Phrase List, we are also able to ensure the best coverage of both words and phrases at each level.

We have taken great care to ensure that learners will be able to understand the meaning of all the new words and phrases by supplying a clear illustration, a simple definition, or an example of each word or phrase. Learners should be aware that many English words have more than one meaning. They should refer to the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of for information on other meanings.



#### To the teacher

#### How can I use the material in the classroom?

New vocabulary is presented through:

#### visuals













avocado

2 mango

3 watermelon

4 grapefruit

5 apricots

6 raspberries

#### · sentences and short dialogues

#### Time Management tips

- . Do you note down jobs you have to do on a daily basis?
- . Do you put up reminders in the office about these aims?
- Do you prioritize the tasks you have to accomplish by the end of the day?
- Do you stick to your priorities, no matter what happens?
- Do you focus on one thing at a time?

#### note of sth basis a particular

a particular way in which sth is organized or done: on a dayto-day/daily/weekly/regular basis

reminder

prioritize

sth that makes you remember sth **remind sb (of/about sth)** v put tasks, problems, etc. in order of importance so

that you can do the most important first priority n: a high/low/top priority

Idiom	Meaning
I'm going to do the essay again. ~ What for?	for what purpose or reason
Are you going to the party? ~ You bet!	used to emphasize that you are keen to do sth
I've got my exam today. ~ OK. (The) best of luck.	used to wish sb success in what they are going to do

#### · different types of extended written text

The Glasgow School of Art has been devastated yet again by a huge fire. More than 120 firefighters tackled the blaze, which began on Friday night and spread to a concert hall next door. There were no reported casualties, but police evacuated 27 people from nearby properties as a precaution. At the moment, there is no suspicion the fire was started deliberately, but the intense heat is preventing fire officers from getting in to assess the damage. First Minister, Nicola Sturgeon, praised the courage of the firefighters who fought to save the building.

GLOSSARY	
devastate	destroy or damage sth badly devastation n
firefighter	a person whose job is to stop fires, working for the fire brigade
tackle	make an effort to deal with a difficult problem or situation
blaze	a large and often dangerous fire
casualty	a person who is killed or injured in a war or accident
precaution	sth you do in order to avoid danger or problems
suspicion	a feeling or belief that sth is wrong or that sb has done sth wrong <b>suspicious (of sb)</b> adj <b>suspect</b> v
deliberately	in a way that was planned deliberate adj
intense	very great, strong or serious: intense heat/cold/ pressure intensity n
assess	judge or form an opinion about sth assessment n
praise	say that sb is good and should be admired for sth praise n
courage	the ability to do sth dangerous without showing fear

- Visuals provide a clear guide to meaning; sentences, dialogues and extended text show words being used
  naturally, with the meaning explained in a glossary (or within a table). The input varies from approximately
  15 items in a single A or B section, to 25–30 items on a full page of input. Here is a procedure you could follow:
- Students study the visuals or written text in the presentation for five-ten minutes for an A or B section, or tenfifteen minutes for a full page. This allows time for them to reinforce the connection between the visual input and
  the meanings, or to read through the glossary carefully to check the meaning of new items in the presentation
  sentences, dialogues or extended text. With the information from the glossary, students should then go back to
  the presentation text and check that they fully understand the meaning of the new words in those contexts.

Tell students to look at the extra words in the **glossary** (opposites, synonyms, derivatives, collocations and further examples) as this will help them to expand their vocabulary with minimal effort in many cases. It is also important to look at the **spotlight** boxes. The spotlight box is an additional feature which picks out an item or items of particular value. For example:

#### SPOTLIGHT accept

Accept means 'say yes to an offer', but has some other meanings, too.

- 1 allow sb to be part of a group:
  They accepted me as one of the family. (as in the text)
- 2 agree to sth: The council has accepted the latest proposal.
- 3 admit you did sth wrong: I accept responsibility for the mistakes.

#### SPOTLIGHT expressing family similarities

If you **resemble someone/something**, you look like or are similar to another person/thing. The emphasis is more on looks than character. **resemblance** n

If you **take after someone**, you look or behave like an older member of your family. If you **follow in someone's footsteps**, you do the same job or have the same lifestyle as someone else, usually a member of your family.

- While students are working through the presentation, you can answer any questions they may have about the
  items. This is also an opportunity to provide a pronunciation model for your students to repeat; otherwise, the
  presentation stage is going to be a long silent phase. You might want to read a text aloud, or get students to
  read sections of it, etc.
- Students can move on to the first exercise, which they can check for themselves using the Answer key, or you can go over the answers with the whole class. This is probably a better approach, as you can also discuss why they might have arrived at a wrong answer and focus on practising the pronunciation if necessary. It is sensible to work through the exercises chronologically, as they tend to progress from pronunciation practice to receptive practice to controlled productive practice, and then quite often to freer productive practice in the ABOUT YOU or ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY activities.
- When you are satisfied with their answers to the first exercise, you can ask students to go on to further exercises, while you monitor them as they work individually or in pairs, and assist where necessary. When they have finished an exercise, you will find that many of the exercises sentence completion and particularly dialogue completion lend themselves to controlled speaking practice. Students can practise dialogues in pairs, or take it in turns to read out complete sentences to each other.
- TEST YOURSELF When they have completed written exercises, students can test themselves on the new vocabulary. The material has been designed so that students can cover the new words beneath a picture (using a book, notebook or piece of paper) while they look at the visuals and test themselves. They can do the same with some of the tables and glossaries: cover the new vocabulary and look at the meaning, or vice versa. This is a simple, quick and easy way for learners to test themselves over and over again, so there is no pressure on you to keep searching for different exercises. It is also useful to demonstrate this so that students can revise vocabulary in their own time using this 'cover and check' approach.
- You will often notice ABOUT YOU or ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY. These are personalized exercises which give learners an opportunity to use the new vocabulary in a freer way and within the context of their own lives. Students can write answers to these, but they make ideal pairwork activities for students to practise their spoken English while using the new vocabulary. If you use these as speaking activities, students could then write their answers (or their partner's answers) as follow-up. In the Answer key, possible answers for these exercises are provided by both native speakers and proficient non-native speakers from different parts of the world. This may be of particular value to a self-study learner, as a way of comparing answers.

#### How can students use the material on their own?

The material has been designed so that it can be used effectively both in the classroom or by learners working alone. If you want your learners to use the material for self-study, you can recommend that they use the book alongside the approximately, as it gives them a pronunciation model for items of vocabulary, as well as further practice exercises. For self-study learners in particular, it is a good idea to start with the first module on expanding your vocabulary. Self-study learners can check their answers to exercises using the Answer key, and test themselves using the 'cover and check' procedure explained above. They can also select the topics that interest them, or the topics where they most need to expand their vocabulary.



# 1 Meaning and style

# A Asking about meaning

- A Would it be accurate to say that student and pupil are synonymous?
- B No, not exactly. A student is a person who studies in a school, college or university. Pupil has a more restricted use. A pupil is someone who only studies in a school, especially a primary school.
- A It's a bit ambiguous to say she's a good student, isn't it?
- B Yes, you can interpret it in different ways. Good can mean 'well-behaved' or 'hard-working'.
- A The meaning of wrapping paper is fairly obvious, isn't it?
- B Yes, it's self-explanatory: just paper for wrapping presents and stuff.
- A Can you give me a precise definition of soul?
- B Well, it's virtually the same as spirit: the part of you that is believed to exist after you die. But spirit has several other meanings too.

GLOSSARY	
accurate	exact and correct; without mistakes OPP inaccurate; accuracy n
synonymous	having the same, or nearly the same meaning synonym n
restricted	controlled or limited
ambiguous	not clear; able to be explained in different ways <b>ambiguity</b> n
interpret	explain the meaning of sth interpretation n
self-explanatory	easy to understand and not needing more explanation
precise	clear and accurate SYN <b>exact</b> ; precision n
virtually	almost, very nearly: virtually the same virtual adj

INTERPRET

**EXPLAIN** 

VIRTUAL

0	M	ark the stress on	these wo	rds. Use the 🌚 to	help yo	u.		
	1	accurate	3	synonymous	5	ambiguity	7	interpretation
	2	synonym	4	ambiguous	6	interpret	8	self-explanatory
2	Is	the meaning the	same or	different? Write S	or D.			
_	1	The meaning is vi	rtually the	same. / The meaning	g is exact	ly the same.		
	2	They are both stu	dents in m	y school. / They are	both pup	ils in my school.	********	
	3	The meaning is qu	uite precise	e. / The meaning is q	uite restr	icted.		
	4	The sentence is an	nbiguous.	/ The sentence can	be interp	reted in two ways	5	
	5		7	ning. / I don't know t	The second secon	Victorial Control of the Control of	*******	
	6			n makes very few mi			********	
	7	His soul will live or						
	8		17,000	oiguous. / What she	said was	fairly accurate.	*******	
3	Co	mplete the sente	ences wit	h the correct form	of the	word in capitals	at the en	d.
	1			ing clear, it's better to			AMBIG	
	2	She always expres					PRECIS	
	3			milar, but not comple	etely		SYNON	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH
	4	Elsie is quite fluent		The second secon		unionio de la compansión de la compansió	ACCUR	ATE

The instructions were \_\_\_\_\_\_; a child could understand them.
They are \_\_\_\_\_\_opposites.

4 Answer the questions.

1 What's the exact meaning of huge?

5 I think this sentence is open to \_\_\_\_\_

- 2 Which word is more restricted: get or acquire? Why?
- 3 Is the meaning of waiting room fairly self-explanatory? Why? / Why not? ...
- 4 Are slim and thin synonyms? Why? / Why not? \_
- 5 Is it accurate to say that a pupil studies in a secondary school? Why? / Why not? \_\_\_\_
- 6 I picked up my bag. Why could this sentence be ambiguous?





# **B** Explaining style

Example	Meaning		
'Thanks for your help, Sam,' she said ironically. Sam hadn't helped at all.	ironically using words to say the opposite of what you mean, often humorously ironic adj; irony n		
The <b>literal</b> sense of <i>gold</i> is 'a valuable yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.'.	<b>literal</b> (of words and phrases) being the basic or usual meaning <b>literally</b> adv		
<b>Golden</b> is used <b>figuratively</b> in the sentence <i>Working in this company is a <b>golden opportunity</b> for him.</i>	figuratively (of words and phrases) not used in the basic or usual way, but in a way that makes a description more interesting (Golden here means 'wonderful' or 'special'.) figurative adj		
She has a heart of gold is an example of a metaphor. It means 'she is a very kind person'.	metaphor a word or phrase used to describe sb/ sth else in a way that is different from its normal use metaphorical adj = figurative		
The dictionary marks stupid as disapproving.	disapproving (often used in dictionaries) showing that sth is bad or wrong		
In <b>slang</b> , a <i>shrink</i> is a psychiatrist or a psychologist.	slang very informal words and phrases, used by particular groups of people in spoken language		
Swear words are offensive to many people and not appropriate in most everyday conversations.	offensive rude in a way that causes you to be upset or angry OPP inoffensive appropriate suitable or correct OPP inappropriate		
He called Tom 'an old woman'. How insulting!	insulting rude or offensive insult n, v		

#### SPOTLIGHT swear

Swearing is the use of swear words (= rude or offensive language). If you swear at somebody, you might make them angry. Swear can also mean to make a serious promise to do something.

He swore that he would kill anyone who touched me.

## Underline the words which usually suggest something negative.

disapproving	figurative	inappropriate	insulting	irony	
literal	metaphor	offensive	slang	swearing	

## 6 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are correct.

- 1 The literal / figurative meaning of curtain is a piece of cloth which covers a window.
- 2 The curtain fell on her career is figurative / metaphorical. It means 'her career ended'.
- 3 Irony / Slang is commonly used to say the opposite of what you mean.
- 4 Ana is so kind; she has a heart of silver / gold.
- 5 It may be appropriate / inappropriate to ask someone how much they earn or how old they are.
- 6 He was being ironic / offensive he didn't mean to be rude.
- 7 I think it was a metaphor / an insult to say you were stupid.
- 8 Swearing is offensive / inoffensive to many people.

#### Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

- 1 Naïve often has a negative meaning and is marked '\_\_\_\_ in the dictionary. 2 Flood is one of those words that can be used literally or \_\_\_\_\_. 3 He said my food was tasteless, which I found incredibly ..... 4 Knackered is very informal, means 'extremely tired', and is an example of British English. 5 The offer is a \_\_\_\_\_\_opportunity for my brother to work abroad for a year. 6 Pull your socks up is often used as a \_\_\_\_\_ meaning 'you must work harder and do better'.
- at me in the street because I got in his way. I was very upset.
- 8 They live ..... just round the corner, so I see them every day.





# A Using words and phrases figuratively

Familiar words may appear with an unfamiliar meaning (often a figurative meaning), or surrounded by other words that together form an idiom or common phrase.

As I crawled along the motorway, I was having second thoughts about staying with Marcus. I'd been in two minds about going in the first place, but it was sweet of him to invite me, and I wasn't tied up, so I said 'yes'. But now it struck me that perhaps he wanted to go out with me! How could I be so thick? Marcus was very nice, but a romantic relationship was the last thing on my mind. How can I get out of this, I wondered? Just then, the traffic suddenly started to speed up, and something went into the back of me. I pulled my mobile out of my bag. 'Is that you Marcus? Listen, you're not gonna believe this, but ...'

crawl	(of a vehicle) move very slowly
have second thoughts (about sth)	start having doubts about a decision you have made
be in two minds about sth	be unable to decide what to do about sth
sweet (of sb)	kind (of sb): It was sweet of you to come.
be tied up	be busy and unable to do other things
strike sb (that)	(of a thought or idea) suddenly come into sb's mind
thick inf	stupid
be the last thing on sb's mind	be the thing that sb is least likely to be thinking about
get out of sth	avoid doing sth
you're not gonna believe this	used to introduce surprising and often unwelcome news (gonna inf = going to)

	nake sentences from the jumbled words	44	
1	gorino, not, iour, in , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
2			
3	<b>3</b> -113-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
4	,	t/my.	
5	it / take / of / sweet / to / us / was / him.		
2 0	Complete the dialogues with a word or p	ohrase.	
1	Do you still want to go? ~ Actually, I'm havi	ing	*
2		, that's the last thing	!
3		really, but I can't	it.
4		, but ~ You've lost my k	eys, again! How could you?
5	Did he invite all of you? ~ Yes, it was very	of	him. He's a lovely man.
6		about it, a	actually.
7		res, I was	by how similar they are
8	Could we talk about it this morning? ~ I'm	afraid I'm	this morning.
9		losed. We were	along for ages.
		ons. ~ Yeah, he's a bit	*
10			
11562		- above with their mer	a usual literal meanings
3 0	Complete the sentences using words fro	m above with their mor	e usual literal meanings.
3 0	Complete the sentences using words from Leyla is only eight months; so she's still	across the liv	e usual literal meanings. ing room floor.
1 2	Complete the sentences using words from Leyla is only eight months, so she's still t's a very book – almost 1	across the liv 1,000 pages.	e usual literal meanings. ing room floor.
3 0	Complete the sentences using words from Leyla is only eight months, so she's still	across the liv	ing room floor.
1 2 3 4	Complete the sentences using words from Leyla is only eight months, so she's still book – almost 1 These oranges are lovely. They're very The men were, with both	across the living across the l	ing room floor.
1 2	Complete the sentences using words from Leyla is only eight months, so she's still It's a very book – almost 1 These oranges are lovely. They're very The men were , with both I saw him the dog with a	across the living across the l	ing room floor. ry.
3 (4	Complete the sentences using words from Leyla is only eight months, so she's still It's a very book – almost 1 These oranges are lovely. They're very The men were , with both I saw him the dog with a The policeman stopped me and asked me	across the living across the l	ing room floor. ry. r.





# **B** Common verbs with less familiar meanings

The words in **bold** in the examples are very common when the verbs are used with the meanings in the table.

Verb	Examples	Meaning
get sb/sth to do sth	I couldn't get him to leave the house. I finally got the car to start.	make or persuade sb/sth to do sth
see what/how, etc	We may be able to help. I'll see what Rob says. It may be ok. Let's see what happens.	find out sth by looking, asking or waiting
keep	We must eat the grapes – they won't keep.	remain fresh
put	I think he <b>put</b> it very well in his essay.	say or write sth in a particular way ALSO put sth into words
push sb/yourself	Some parents push their kids really hard.	make sb work harder
leave sth to/with sb	We need to book a table. I'll leave that to you.	allow sb to take care of sth
make sth sth	My watch says 10.20. What time do you make it? He bought ten more; I make that 25 now.	think or calculate sth to be a particular time or number
bring sb/sth + adverb/preposition	It was the war that <b>brought</b> him to power. What <b>brings</b> you here? ~ I've got a meeting.	cause sb/sth to reach a particular condition or place
come with/in sth	I'm sure the radio <b>comes with</b> batteries. The chairs <b>come in</b> four different colours.	be sold or produced with a particular feature
do (for sb/sth)	I peeled six potatoes. Will that do? Will these shoes do for the wedding?	be enough/ acceptable in a particular situation

, 0	the word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where d	oes it go?
1	How did you him to do it? ~ I offered him money.	
2	These batteries in all sorts of different sizes.	
3	If both brothers come, that will it 20 altogether.	
4	It's the fishing that most people to this part of the coast.	
5	When I speak to the staff tomorrow, I'll what they think.	
6	We'd better finish the cream: it won't after today.	
7	He has great ideas but finds it difficult to them into words.	***************************************
8	I've got a packet of noodles. Do you think that will for six people?	
C	omplete the dialogues with suitable verbs.  Hello. What (1)you to this part of the building?	
В	I can't (2)this new clock to work, and it didn't (3)	with instructions
A	OK, (4) it with me. I'll (5) what I ca	an do.
B	Thanks. Oh, one other thing, we've run out of paper for the photoc	
A	Er, there's some over there. Will that (6)?	
B	Yeah, that's plenty.	
A	What are the bookings like for this evening?	
B	We had two more this morning, so I (7) that 36 no	w.
A	Ok, but we'll need more tables. Can I (8) that with	you?
В	Well, I'll (9) how things go, but I may have to (10)	
A	OK but don't (11) him too hard he's had a very to	







# 3 Word families

By learning words that are part of the same word family, you can often increase your vocabulary quickly and easily. For example, you will probably know the words in the left-hand column below, but do you know the related words?

Word	Related word and its meaning	Example
mistake n	mistake sb/sth for sb/sth v wrongly think that sb/sth is sb/sth else	I <b>mistook</b> the woman in the café <b>for</b> a friend of mine.
certain adj	<b>certainty</b> <i>n</i> the state of being completely sure about sth OPP <b>uncertainty</b>	Is there any <b>certainty</b> things will improve?
problem n	<b>problematic</b> <i>adj</i> difficult to deal with; full of problems	Some places can be <b>problematic</b> for journalists.
possession n	possess v formal have or own sth	Some players just possess natural ability.
benefit n, v	beneficial adj having a good or useful effect	The extra money has been very beneficial.
require v	<b>requirement</b> <i>n</i> sth that you need or that you must have or do	A university degree is a minimum <b>requirement</b> .
house n	housing n buildings for people to live in	We need more family housing.
	household all the people who live in one house	Most households have at least one car.
likely adv	likelihood n the chance of sth happening	There's not much likelihood of success.
handle v	handling n the way sb deals with sth/sb	The situation needs careful handling.
guide n,v	guidelines n (usually pl) official rules	There are guidelines on repairing old buildings.
	guidance n help or advice	Our teacher gave us some guidance.
apologize v	apologetic adj showing you are sorry	It's his fault and he's very apologetic.
notice v	noticeable adj easily seen/noticed	The scar on his face is quite noticeable.
include v	inclusive adj (of the cost of sth) including everything inclusion n the fact of including sb/sth; the fact of being included	Bed and breakfast is £80, fully inclusive.  The inclusion of dancing as part of the entertainment was unnnecessary.
compare v	comparable adj similar; able to be compared	This year looks good. Are there comparable figures for last year?
replace v	replacement n a thing that replaces sth that is old, broken, etc. irreplaceable cannot be replaced	The coffee machine isn't working, so can we get a replacement?  My wedding ring is irreplaceable.
human n, adj	The state of the s	War crimes are crimes against humanity.  The war has caused a humanitarian crisis.
race n (of people)	racism n the unfair treatment of people who belong to a different race. The person who does this is a racist. racist adj	We must take action to stop racism in the workplace. He was attacked by a group of racists. The newspaper was racist and was closed down
recognize v	recognition <i>n</i> the fact that you can identify sb/sth that you see	She'd seen me several times but showed no sign of recognition.

#### SPOTLIGHT related words with different meanings

Words in the same word family do not always have similar meanings. For example, the adjective **worth** can mean:

- 1 having a particular value;
- 2 used as a way of recommending: The castle is worth seeing.

It also has these related forms and meanings:

- The necklace is worthless. (= without value)
- He's a worthy champion. (= one who deserved to win)
- The meeting was worthwhile. (= important, interesting, etc.)

		on these words.			
	problematic	likelihood	requirement	benefit	beneficial
	worthwhile	recognition	comparable	apologize	irreplaceable
	apologetic	household	humanity	humanitarian	possess
2	Circle the corre	ect answer.			
		is unique; it's unrepl			
	2 You get fligh	ts, accommodation,	and food; the holid	lay is fully included.	/inclusive.
	3 There is a no	ticeable/noticed diff	erence between th	ne two performanc	es.
	4 We're amater	urs and they're profe	ssionals, so we're n	ot comparable/co	mparative.
	The second of th	ying. It's a <b>humanita</b> i		sis.	
		trip: it was very wor			
		is his fault, but he wa			
	8 People are h	omeless because the	re's a shortage of c	theap households /	housing.
3			ated word of the	word in capitals	. Keep the same meaning.
		it will happen?	CERTAIN	Is there any certa	inty it will happen?
	<ol> <li>He deserved</li> </ol>		WORTH		
	AND	nce we'll win?	LIKELY	***************************************	
		earn more than in the		***************************************	
		that he's lost a lot of			
		al vase but has no va		***************************************	
		realize the importan			
	of these mea		RECOGNIZE		
	The state of the s	interesting conference			
	8 The tablets h	ad a positive effect.	BENEFIT	***************************************	
1	7.	dialogues with a si			
		ough homes in the a		~ No, we need m	THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T
	The second secon	ople do about the da	inger of infection?		nt has issued
	3 Was she sorry			~ Yes, very	······································
	4 Is that £65 for			~ Yes, it's fully	***************************************
	Opinion in the second	class to teach.			·
		ge affects everyone.			em for
	<ul><li>7 This lamp do</li><li>8 It's a difficult</li></ul>				ordered a
	8 It's a difficult	Situation.		~ Yes, and it need	is careful
		sentences with a si		8	7 A 19
	1 Some young	parents would bene	nt from more	on hov	v to bring up children.
	2 Several charit	ies have warned that	we are facing a	crisi	s in parts of Africa.
		e said the parcel wo	uld be delivered to	morrow, but there'	s no of that.
				The state of the s	
	4 The	of meals ma	kes the total price v		
	4 The 5 Do you think	of meals ma	kes the total price was the right qualities	for the job?	
	4 The 5 Do you think 6 I walked off w	of meals ma Ivan vith someone else's c	kes the total price was the right qualities oat: I	for the job? it for my own.	in would cost a lot loss
	<ul><li>The</li><li>Do you think</li><li>I walked off w</li><li>Flats in big cit</li></ul>	of meals ma lvanof meals ma vith someone else's c ties are expensive in	kes the total price v the right qualities oat: I England, A	for the job? it for my own. flat in Spa	in would cost a lot less. about the result.
	<ul> <li>The</li> <li>Do you think</li> <li>I walked off w</li> <li>Flats in big cit</li> <li>Some say we</li> </ul>	of meals ma lvan vith someone else's o ties are expensive in will win, others say v	kes the total price v _ the right qualities oat: I England. A we'll lose. There is a	it for my own. flat in Spa	about the result.
	<ul> <li>The</li></ul>	of meals ma lvanoith someone else's o ties are expensive in will win, others say v	kes the total price of the right qualities oat: I England. A we'll lose. There is a	if for the job? it for my own. flat in Spa	another student.
	<ul> <li>The</li></ul>	of meals ma lvan vith someone else's of ties are expensive in will win, others say v OUNTRY Write ar vally give a fully inclu	kes the total price of the right qualities oat: I England. A we'll lose. There is a swers to the que sive price for a roor	it for my own. flat in Spa lot of estions, or talk to m and breakfast?	another student.
	The Do you think I walked off w Flats in big cit Some say we  ABOUT YOUR C Do hotels usu Is housing a p	of meals ma lvanorth someone else's of ties are expensive in will win, others say word will win, others say word warticular problem in	the total price of the right qualities oat: I	it for my own. it for my own. flat in Spa lot of estions, or talk to m and breakfast? untry?	another student.
	<ul> <li>The</li></ul>	of meals ma lvanorth someone else's of ties are expensive in will win, others say w OUNTRY Write ar vally give a fully inclu- particular problem in nerally comparable w	the total price in the right qualities to the right qualities to the question of the price for a roor any part of the coupling to the coupling	it for my own.  it for my own.  flat in Spa lot of  estions, or talk to m and breakfast?  untry? s nearby, or are the	another student.  y very different?
5	The	of meals ma lvan with someone else's of ties are expensive in will win, others say v  OUNTRY Write ar ally give a fully inclus particular problem in merally comparable v imum requirement for	kes the total price of the right qualities oat: I England. A we'll lose. There is a swers to the que sive price for a roor any part of the cou with other countries or going to univers	it for my own.  it for my own.  flat in Spa  lot of  estions, or talk to m and breakfast?  untry?  s nearby, or are the sity?	another student.



TEST YOURSELF

# 4 Collocation

### A Verb + noun

**Collocation** is the common combination of particular words with each other, and particular **collocations** may be different in your language. In English, certain verbs **collocate with** certain nouns. You will need to learn many of these **collocations**.

In any school, the headteacher obviously has to make an effort to set an example to their staff and students, and that starts by treating everyone with respect. It is also their job to take responsibility for important decisions that the school makes. If things go well, the headteacher gets the credit; if they don't, he or she has to be prepared to take the blame.

Carrie had been **spreading** a **rumour** that Sean and Sophie were going to have a baby, although she told everyone else to **keep it a secret**. It was, therefore, quite a shock when Sean finally **broke the news** to everyone that they were going to get a cat. We all **roared with laughter** – everyone except Carrie.

GLOSSARY	
make an effort (to do sth)	attempt to do sth, especially when it is difficult
set an example (to sb)	do sth good or well that people can try to copy or achieve: set a good example
treat sb with respect	behave towards sb in a polite and caring way OPP <b>treat sb like dirt</b>
take responsibility (for sth/sb)	accept a duty to deal with sth/sb, so that it is your fault if sth goes wrong OPP <b>pass the buck</b> make sb else responsible for a difficult situation
get the credit (for sth)	be admired and given the praise for doing sth successfully
take the blame (for sth)	accept responsibility for sth that goes wrong
spread a rumour	tell a lot of people about a piece of news or information that may not be true
keep (sth) a secret	not tell anyone about sth that others must not know ALSO <b>keep a promise</b> / an appointment / a record
break the news	be the first person to tell others about sth important
roar with laughter	laugh loudly or a lot

	ch of these no control of sth a profit		an impression an offer	pleasure in doin a look at sth		sth on fire the standard	a noise	indine with
			tions with <i>take</i>	, make and set.	Do yo	u know wnic	iii veibs co	monie with
					Da		h varhe co	mhine with
9	Young people i	must learr	n to		fo	r their actions;	it's part of	growing up.
	someone else		the	. He's	awful.			
8	My boss never	accepts re	sponsibility for the	hings. He always		the		and make
7	I can't rememb	er who	th	ne	abou	ut the wedding	g, but we w	ere all delighte
9		to do th	e same with my	children.				
	My parents	iriy joke, a	a good	to me	e and	now Lalways		an
4	It was a very fur	nuastic jot	and everyone	vays	h tri		si ie de:	JC1 4C3.
3	My sister has be	en	a hut dooro't alu	tnat	im ge	tung engageo	she de	e.
2	I didn't tell anyo	ne becau	ise Emma told m	e to	lt a	******	lt's not to:	•
1								
Co								
8	ir you take respo	onsidility,	is that a bad thin	g to do:		***************************************		
7						*************		
6								
5	The first of the second	The state of the s						
4	,					***********************		
3					4134488			
2	If you get the cr	edit for so	omething, are yo	u pleased?				
1	If you keep a pro	omise, is t	hat a good thing	)?	******************			
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 7 8	If you get the cr If you pass the b If you take the b If you treat som If you spread a r If you treat som If you treat som If you take respons Teenagers respons I didn't tell anyou My sister has been Tanya does a far It was a very fur My parents I can't remember My boss never a someone else Young people responses the complete the ser Young people responses to the complete the ser I can't remember	If you keep a promise, is to a lif you get the credit for so a lif you pass the buck, are of the following of the following of the lif you treat somebody like the lif you treat someone with the lif you treat someone with the lif you take responsibility, the lif yo	If you keep a promise, is that a good thing If you get the credit for something, are yo If you pass the buck, are others happy? If you take the blame, is that positive? If you treat somebody like dirt, is that good If you spread a rumour, is that a good thin If you treat someone with respect, will the If you take responsibility, is that a bad thin  Complete the sentences with a suitable Teenagers respond well to her because sh I didn't tell anyone because Emma told m My sister has beena Tanya does a fantastic job, but doesn't alv It was a very funny joke, and everyone My parentsa good to do the same with my I can't remember who the My boss never accepts responsibility for the Someone else the	If you keep a promise, is that a good thing?  If you get the credit for something, are you pleased?  If you pass the buck, are others happy?  If you take the blame, is that positive?  If you treat somebody like dirt, is that good?  If you spread a rumour, is that a good thing to do?  If you treat someone with respect, will they be pleased?  If you take responsibility, is that a bad thing to do?  Complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun co.  Teenagers respond well to her because she  I didn't tell anyone because Emma told me to  My sister has been  A Tanya does a fantastic job, but doesn't always  It was a very funny joke, and everyone  My parents  a good  to me  to do the same with my children.  I can't remember who  My boss never accepts responsibility for things. He always someone else  Young people must learn to	If you keep a promise, is that a good thing?  If you get the credit for something, are you pleased?  If you pass the buck, are others happy?  If you take the blame, is that positive?  If you spread a rumour, is that a good thing to do?  If you treat someone with respect, will they be pleased?  If you take responsibility, is that a bad thing to do?  Complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination of the complete the sentences with a good thing to do?  If you take the blame, is that good?  If you take to do?  If you take the blame, is that good?  If you take the bl	If you keep a promise, is that a good thing? If you get the credit for something, are you pleased? If you pass the buck, are others happy? If you take the blame, is that positive? If you treat somebody like dirt, is that good? If you spread a rumour, is that a good thing to do? If you treat someone with respect, will they be pleased? If you take responsibility, is that a bad thing to do?  Complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination. Teenagers respond well to her because she them with I didn't tell anyone because Emma told me to it a My sister has been a that I'm getting engaged Tanya does a fantastic job, but doesn't always the It was a very funny joke, and everyone with My parents a good to me, and now I always to do the same with my children. I can't remember who the about the wedding My boss never accepts responsibility for things. He always the someone else the He's awful.  Young people must learn to for their actions;	If you keep a promise, is that a good thing?  If you get the credit for something, are you pleased?  If you pass the buck, are others happy?  If you take the blame, is that positive?  If you treat somebody like dirt, is that good?  If you spread a rumour, is that a good thing to do?  If you treat someone with respect, will they be pleased?  If you take responsibility, is that a bad thing to do?  Complete the sentences with a suitable verb + noun combination.  Teenagers respond well to her because she them with it a shad thing to do?  Liddn't tell anyone because Emma told me to it a shad thing getting engaged. It's not true that I'm gettin



# **B** Adjective + noun

There are also many common adjective + noun collocations that you may need to learn. For example, a person you know well and like is a close friend (NOT a near friend OR an intimate friend).

#### **EXAMPLE**

I gave them a detailed description of the burglary. He speaks with a strong accent. Our main concern for the party is the weather. It was a typical example of his stupidity. The house was utter chaos when I got home.

The children had a narrow escape. Nice to see a familiar face at the party. The vast majority of students passed. My sister's ring is pure gold. I thought he'd be tall but he was the complete opposite.

#### **MEANING**

a description full of information OPP brief description a very noticeable accent OPP slight accent most important worry SYN principal concern very good example SYN perfect example complete confusion ALSO utter nonsense ideas that you think are stupid or not true = they were lucky to escape safely a person you recognize and know a very large majority not mixed with anyting else ALSO pure silk/cotton a person or thing that is as different as possible from sb/sth else SYN the exact opposite

		t above and match 1-	8 with a-l	n.			
1	a familiar	a	escape				
2	a typical	b	chaos				
3	a vast		face				
4	a slight	d	opposite				
5	utter	е	accent				
6	a detailed	f	majority				
7	the exact	g	descripti	on			
8	a narrow	h	example				
A	nswer the q	uestions. What's					
1	a synonym	for a typical example?		4	the oppos	ite of a deta	iled description?
2	the opposit	te of a slight accent?		5	a synonyn	n for the con	nplete opposite?
3	a synonym	for the main concern?		6			with utter?
		what your dad said?	an		he says.		. Don't believe
2		understand?					. I had to explain it
3	_	ed to avoid the accident?					*
4		rried about the exam?					is that I get nervou
5		feel nice when you tried					
6		w what she looks like?					······································
7	Did you see	your old friends in Cardi	ff? ~ Ye	s, and it	was great t	o see so mar	ny
		lish is good					
8	Ingrid's Eng	marria good.					
8	Do you get		~ Ye	s, we're			*



TEST YOURSELF

## **A** Nouns

English has a large number of compound nouns formed from a noun + noun. Cover the compounds below and read the meanings. Do you know these compounds, or can you guess them?









nail polish/varnish

diaming pin paper emp	
Meaning	Compound noun
an official document that shows you are qualified to drive	driving licence
an official document showing when and where someone wa	s born birth certificate
a card given to customers by a shop to encourage them to s Each time they shop, they get money off goods they buy in	
a part for a car or machine to replace an old or broken part	spare part
confidence in yourself and your abilities	self-confidence
the number of years that a person is likely to live	life expectancy
a path or route that is quicker than the normal way	shortcut
the language that you first learn to speak as a child	mother tongue
food that is quick and easy to prepare and eat but not good	for your health junk food
a person that you admire and try to copy	role model

- Replace the crossed-out word with a word that forms a compound noun.
  - 1 Do you know a short way to the school from here?
  - 2 Have you got any nail paint?
  - 3 Does she have enough personal confidence?
  - 4 I ripped my shirt on the twisted wire around the field.
  - 5 What's the average life length for men in your country?
  - 6 I stepped on a drawing nail it really hurt.
  - 7 I need some paper staples to put these notes together.
  - 8 Is it easy to get new parts for your car?
- Complete the compound in each sentence.
  - 1 What is your mother \_\_\_\_\_? What other languages do you speak?2 Have you got a driving \_\_\_\_\_? How long have you had it?

  - is? If so, where? 3 Do you know where your birth
  - 4 Do you have any \_\_\_\_\_cards for different shops? If so, which?
  - 5 Are there any short you often take? If so, where to?
  - in your life? 6 Who has been the most important role.
  - 7 Do you ever wear \_\_\_\_\_\_polish? If so, what colour?
  - 8 Do you often eat \_\_\_\_\_\_food? If so, what, and why?
- 3 ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions in Exercise 2, or ask another student.
- Eight of the words below form compounds with card, one forms a compound with pass, and one forms a compound with pass and card (with the same meaning). Can you complete the compounds correctly?

greetings identity bus credit rail post boarding debit SIM gift





# **B** Adjectives

Most compound adjectives have a hyphen (-).

It was very much a last-minute decision to go, but the kids loved it and were very well behaved.

My cousin is very absent-minded. We have a long-standing joke that whenever we meet, he pretends he doesn't know me.

These boots are worn out now, but they've been incredibly hard-wearing.

I have an uncle who is very narrowminded and self-righteous. He thinks I'm bad-tempered, but it's only him who makes me angry; we argue all the time.

6 Answer the questions.

A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	
last-minute	happening at the last possible moment
well behaved	(compounds with well are hyphenated before a noun but not after a noun) behaving in a way that people think is correct and polite: a well-behaved child
long-standing	that has existed or lasted for a long time
worn out	1 (of a thing) no longer useful because it has been used so much
	2 (of a person) exhausted from work or exercise
hard-wearing	(of a product) remaining in good

believing that what you say or do is right

and other people are wrong

often angry and easily annoyed

#### SPOTLIGHT adjectives with -minded

GLOSSARY

self-righteous

bad-tempered

You can be **narrow-minded** (= not willing to listen to the ideas and opinions of others) OPP **broad-minded**, **open-minded**; **absent-minded** (= forgetful); or **single-minded** (= thinking in a concentrated way about sth and determined to achieve it).

	It comothing	ic worn out	is it no use or	unny comfortable	•7		
2	The state of the s			very comfortable			
1	2.67			ick or at the last p			
3		_		determined or clo		000	
4			The state of the s	mfortable or doe	Section of the sectio	me? .	
5				isted or unhealth			
6	If someone is	absent-mir	nded, are they	stupid or forgetf	ul?	(144	
_							
ьо	rm six comp	ound adje	ctives using	words from the	e box.		
	long	worn	behaved	standing	minded	self	
		well	narrow	bad	righteous	out	
	tempered	Well	Hallow	Dau	rigincous	Control of the Contro	
	tempered	Well	nanow	- Dao	ngneous		
******	tempered		narrow		ngineous		
Co							
Co	omplete the o	dialogues	with a suitab	le compound a	djective.		
1	omplete the o	dialogues v	with a suitab	le compound a ~ Yes, he's very	djective.		
1	omplete the o	dialogues vinks he's right	with a suitab	le compound a ~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a	djective.	-	decision.
2	omplete the of He always thi Had you plan Do you often	dialogues vinks he's right inks he's right ined to go? ineet up?	with a suitab nt, doesn't he?	le compound a ~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have	djective.	-	decision.
1 2 3 4	He always thi Had you plan Do you often She's very de	dialogues values to the dialogues values to go? In meet up? termined, is	with a suitab nt, doesn't he? n't she?	le compound a ~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a _ ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext	adjective.		decision. arrangemen
1 2 3 4	He always thi Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angr	dialogues vinks he's right ined to go? i meet up? termined, isi y very easily.	with a suitab nt, doesn't he? n't she?	le compound a ~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a _ ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext	aremely		decision. arrangemen  man.
1 2 3 4 5 6	He always thi Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angr Your parents	dialogues vantes he's right ined to go? i meet up? termined, isi y very easily, are always o	with a suitab nt, doesn't he? n't she? open to ideas.	le compound a ~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext ~ I know, he's a ~ Yes, they're v	aremely		decision, arrangemen man,
1 2 3 4 5 6	mplete the of He always thi Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angry Your parents	dialogues vinks he's right aned to go? meet up? termined, is y very easily, are always o	with a suitab nt, doesn't he? n't she? open to ideas.	le compound a ~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext ~ I know, he's a ~ Yes, they're v	aa remelyeryeryeryeither self or	well?	decision. arrangemen man.
1 2 3 4 5 6 Ca	mplete the of He always thi Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angry Your parents	dialogues vinks he's right aned to go? meet up? termined, isi y very easily, are always of known	with a suitab nt, doesn't he? n't she? open to ideas.	le compound a ~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext ~ I know, he's a ~ Yes, they're v	aremelyeryeryeither self or a		decision, arrangemen man. man.



# 6 Using a dictionary

A learner's dictionary includes a wide range of information that will help you to expand your vocabulary and use words more effectively when you speak and write. Look at these entries from the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary.

The key (1) tells you that reflect is in the Oxford 3000 and is an important word.

re-flect is of /n'flekt/verb 1 is [T, usually passive] to show the image of sb/sth on the surface of sth such as a mirror, water or glass: be reflected (in sth) His face was reflected in the mirror. She could see herself reflected in his eyes. 2 is [T, I] to throw back light, heat, sound,

work. 4 ED [I. T] to think carefully and deeply about sth:
Before I decide, I need time to reflect.  $\diamond \sim$ on/upon sth
She was left to reflect on the implications of her decision.

The words before the definition give a general sidea of the different meanings of count.

ab-sorb ¥+ 12 /ab'za:b; NAmE -'za:rb/ verb - LIQUID/GAS 1 %+ 12 to take in a liquid, gas or other sub-

• INFORMATION 4 %+ (1) ~ sth to take sth into the mind and learn or understand it (1) take in: It's a lot of information to absorb all at once.

The phrases in bold show common phrasal structures and/or collocations: they will help you to use **favour** naturally in typical contexts.

**Propose** is a *formal* word and more common in written English.

Pro-pose () E2 (pro-pauz) verb
- SUGGEST PLAN 1 % (E2) [T] (formal) to suggest a plan, an idea, etc. for people to think about and decide on: ~sth The

- that... She proposed that the book be banned. ◇ (BrE also) She proposed that the book should be banned. ◇ it is proposed that... It was proposed that the president be elected for a period of two years. ◇ -doing sth He proposed changing the name of the company. ◇ it is proposed to do sth It was proposed to pay the money from public funds.

Idioms and phrasal verbs are listed at the end of the entry.

no 'comment' (said in reply to a question, usually from a journalist) I have nothing to say about that: 'Will you resign, sir?' 'No comment!'

count a gainst sb | count sth a gainst sb to be considered or to consider sth to be a disadvantage in sb:

For that job her lack of experience may count against her.

count down (to sth) to think about a future event with

The numbers tell you that **reflect** has different meanings.

Prepositions that follow reflect are shown in bold.

count @ A2 /kaunt/ verb, noun

= vert

SAY NUMBERS 1% (20) [1] to say numbers in the correct order: Billy can't count yet. ⋄ ~ (up) to sth She can count up to 10 in Italian. ⋄ ~ from sth (to/up to sth) to count from 1 to 10 FIND TOTAL 2 ( 20) [T, 1] to calculate the total number of INCLUPE 3 % (30) [T] ~ sb/sth to include sb/sth when you calculate a total: We have invited 50 people, not counting the children.

Dictionaries often provide synonyms (take sth in is a synonym for one meaning of absorb) and opposites: these help you to expand your vocabulary.

fa-vour () (US favor) / fervə(r)/ noun, verb

HELP 1 Col | C | a thing that you do to help sb: Could you do
me a favour and pick up Sam from school today? ◇ I'll ask
Steve to take ii. He owes me a favour. ◇ Thanks for helping
me out. I'll return the favour (= help you because you have
helped me) some time. ◇ as a ~ (to sb) I'm going as a favour
to Ann, not because I want to. ◇ Do yourself a favour (= help
yourself) and wear a helmet on the bike. ⊃ EXPRESS YOURSELF
at PERMISSION

It is followed by a noun, a *that* clause, or an *-ing* form, so you cannot say: *He proposed us to go*.

The grammar of each word is labelled, e.g. whether a noun is countable [C], uncountable [U], plural, or usually plural (as here), etc.

cir-cum-stance B2 6 /ss:kəmstəns, -sta:ns, -sta:ns; NAmE'ss:rkəmstæns/ noun 1 8 D [C, usually pl.] the conditions and facts that are connected with and affect a situation, an event or an action: Police said there were no suspicious circumstances surrounding the boy's death. o under... circumstances Under normal circumstances, your white blood cells are able to fight infections. o in... circumstances The company reserves the right to cancel this agreement in certain circumstances. o In exceptional circumstances, detainees could be denied access to a lawyer.

Expand your vocabulary

Education For All

1	meaning is being used.		
		the bus, not	the teachers
2		and on what	
3	There's no liquid at the botto	om because the sponge has	all the juice.
4	From the list, I have	fifteen who still haven	't replied to the invitation.
5		in one	
6			up to 50 while the others hide
7		but I could see his face	
	The state of the s	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
C	Complete the sentences with		
1	Sam, could you	me a favour? ~ Sure. What	is it?
2	How many people were ther	e? ~ Lots, but I didn't actually	them.
3		ion, I couldn't	it all in.
4	I only went to the party as a	to Anne.	
5	Prime Minister, do you have a	anything to say? ~ No	•
6	You can change the date in c	ertain	
7	Could I ask a	? ~ Yes, of course. What do yo	ou want?
8			
C			rite the corrections at the end.
1			
2			
3			
4	maid trait ten beable triefe		
5			
6	He proposed us to take the c	ar.	
u	ise the ap to complete these	sentences. You will find th	ne answers in the full dictionary entrie
tł	he words shown on the opp	osite page. ky to have a job that I really en	
tł	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour	osite page. :ky to have a job that I really er equal pay.	njoy.
tł 1	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the	osite page. ky to have a job that I really en equal pay. I would prefer not to say anyt	njoy. hing.
1 2	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident	osite page.  ky to have a job that I really en equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anyt badly on everyone in	njoy. hing. nvolved.
1 2	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a	cky to have a job that I really en equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anyt badly on everyone in on our websit	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a	osite page.  ky to have a job that I really en equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anyt badly on everyone in	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4 5 6	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a pro-	cosite page.  cky to have a job that I really engline equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websit resent, it's the thought that	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the	cosite page.  cky to have a job that I really engline equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websit resent, it's the thought that	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lose	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a pro-	cosite page.  cky to have a job that I really engline equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websit resent, it's the thought that	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lose in	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each.	cosite page.  cky to have a job that I really engline equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websit resent, it's the thought that	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lose in ol	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each. Inform I	cosite page.  cky to have a job that I really engline equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websit resent, it's the thought that	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Loss in ol fir	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each.	cosite page.  cky to have a job that I really engline equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websit resent, it's the thought that	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Loss in ol fir	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each. Inform Ibserve Inding	cosite page.  cky to have a job that I really engline equal pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websit resent, it's the thought that	njoy. hing. nvolved. e.
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo fir in	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each. Inform Ibserve Inding Immune  ABOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Inform Infor	cosite page.  Iky to have a job that I really engual pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websitesent, it's the thought that what special information.  Ook in the analysis at the full engual pay.  It would prefer not to say anythe pays.  I would prefer not	hing. hvolved. e. n is given for each one? Write an exametry for a very common word such as for
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lose in official	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each. Inform Ibserve Inding Inmune  ABOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Lead or take. Note down five	cosite page.  Iky to have a job that I really engual pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websitesent, it's the thought that what special information.  Ook in the analysis at the full engual pay.  It would prefer not to say anythe pays.  I would prefer not	hing. hvolved. e. n is given for each one? Write an exametry for a very common word such as for
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo fir in	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each. Inform Ibserve Inding Immune  ABOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Inform Infor	cosite page.  Iky to have a job that I really engual pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websitesent, it's the thought that what special information.  Ook in the analysis at the full engual pay.  It would prefer not to say anythe pays.  I would prefer not	hing. hvolved. e. n is given for each one? Write an exametry for a very common word such as for
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo fir in	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each. Inform Ibserve Inding Inmune  ABOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Lead or take. Note down five	cosite page.  Iky to have a job that I really engual pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websitesent, it's the thought that what special information.  Ook in the analysis at the full engual pay.  It would prefer not to say anythe pays.  I would prefer not	hing. hvolved. e. n is given for each one? Write an exametry for a very common word such as for
th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo fir in	he words shown on the opp I myself luc I'm favour Under the The whole incident You can email us or leave a When you buy someone a prook up these words in the entence for each. Inform Ibserve Inding Inmune  ABOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Lead or take. Note down five	cosite page.  Iky to have a job that I really engual pay.  I would prefer not to say anythe badly on everyone in on our websitesent, it's the thought that what special information.  Ook in the analysis at the full engual pay.  It would prefer not to say anythe pays.  I would prefer not	hing. nvolved. e.



# **A** Physical features



pretty and attractive, often used to describe

too thin (Slim and slender are 'thin' in an

cream, powder, etc. that you put on your

face to make you look more attractive:

slightly fat, but in an attractive way

babies, puppies, etc.

attractive way.)

wear make-up

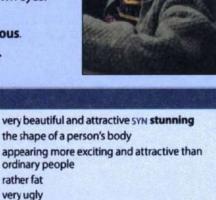
My little niece Keira is so cute. She's got chubby cheeks¹ and huge brown eyes.

My sister Jessica is a bit skinny and wears a lot of make-up.

Sophie is gorgeous, with a great figure, and always looks very glamorous.

One of my neighbours is bald², overweight and has a hideous tattoo³.

My gran's getting on for 85 and has quite a few wrinkles⁴ now.



be nearly a particular age, time or number:

It's getting on for midnight.

	bald	chubby	cute	full of w	rinkles	glamorous	gorgeous	hideous	overweight	skinny	slim	stunning
HA	NPPY:				UNH/	APPY:		N	OT SURE:			************
Fii	nd six	pairs of	fwor	ds in the	e box a	and explain	n the conr	ection.				
	chubi		gorge skin	ous	over	weight e-up	wrinkles cheeks	bal stu		wear fat		
Co	mple	te the s	enter	ices.						***************************************		***************************************
Co 1	My bi	rother ha	s now	got a			of a h	eart on h	is chest. I thi	nk it's ho	orrible	i.
Co 1 2	My bi	rother ha	s now	got a		50, but s	till has a gr	eat		nk it's ho	orrible	
1	My bi My m Most	rother ha other's babies se	eem t	got a o have a	round	50, but s face and ch	still has a gr ubby	eat	······································	nk it's ho	orrible	
1 2	My bi My m Most I wan	rother ha other's babies so t people	eem to	got a o have a nk I'm	round	50, but s face and ch	till has a gr ubby , but n	eat oot too sk	······································			

much make-up these days.

. I wish I was that beautiful.

gorgeous inf

glamorous

overweight

be getting on

for sth

hideous

figure



I don't

My best friend Amelia is \_\_\_\_\_



cute

chubby

skinny inf

make-up

# **B** Clothes and appearance

#### DRESS FOR YOUR SHAPE

The key to dressing for your body shape is to enhance your best features and cleverly conceal the not so good ones. Here are a few guidelines:

- Wearing dark colours or vertical stripes1 will create the illusion of being slimmer.
- For women, high heels2 are flattering because they exaggerate the length of their legs.
- If you are pear-shaped (with narrow shoulders and broad hips3), jeans that sit below the waist are flattering, as they draw attention to the waistline and make your bottom look smaller.



GLOSSARY			
key to sth	the thing that makes you able to understand or achieve sth	create an illusion (of sth) flattering	make sth appear true, which in fact is false making sb look more attractive
enhance feature	increase or improve the quality, value or status of sth a part of sb's face or body	exaggerate	make sth seem bigger, better, worse or more important than it really is <b>exaggeration</b> n
conceal formal	hide sth	broad	wide: <b>broad shoulders/hips</b> OPP <b>narrow</b> (We use <b>wide</b> more to talk about distance
guidelines	information that can help you make a decision or form an opinion		and geographical areas: The room was 4 metres wide.)
vertical	OPP horizontal ———	draw (sb's) attention to sth	make sb notice sth

4 Underline the main stress on each word. Use the @ to help you.

conceal create enhance exaggerate exaggeration quidelines horizontal illusion vertical

- Circle the correct answer.
  - 1 If you create an illusion, you make something appear true / false.
  - 2 Guidelines usually stop you doing something / help you.
  - 3 Enhancing something is a positive / negative change.
  - 4 Lines that go up and down are horizontal / vertical.
  - 5 If you exaggerate something, you make it seem more/less important than it really is.
  - 6 People came to the music festival from a broad/wide area.
  - 7 If you wear something that is flattering, it makes you look worse / better than usual.
  - 8 If you conceal something, others can / can't see it.
- Complete the sentences.

-						
1	The right clothes can show off you	, e.g. long legs or a slim waist.				
2	I don't look good in jeans: my wai:	st is quite small but I've	got broad			
3	Clothes with vertical	make you look slimi	mer; high make you taller.			
4	The to her succe	ss is talent, not good loo	ks!			
5	He wears a hat because he doesn't want to attention to the fact he's bald.					
6	To say he's the best-looking man i	in the world is a bit of an	*			
7	He's getting fat but he tries to	it by weari	ng very loose jackets.			
8	Those trousers are very	: they make her k	ook fat.			
9	I've gotshoulde	rs, but quite a small				
0	I think it's useful when fashion ext	perts give you	on how to dress.			





# A Reading the signs



B ODY LANGUAGE can tell you a lot, but if you jump to conclusions when you are trying to interpret a particular gesture, you may misinterpret what it means. For example, people who look away to avoid eye contact may not necessarily be lying: they could just be very shy. To understand body

language, therefore, we need to **observe** a **combination** of behaviour. With lying, for example, **look out for** any of these:

- · avoiding eye contact
- sweating a lot
- · going red
- biting fingernails1
- · constantly moving about

GLOSSARY			
jump to conclusions	make a decision about sth too quickly, before you have thought about all the facts	observe formal	see or notice sth. An <b>observant</b> person is good at noticing things. <b>observation</b> <i>n</i>
interpret	decide that 5th has a particular meaning	combination	two or more things that exist or are put together
	interpretation n If you misinterpret sth, you give it an incorrect meaning.	look out for sth/sb	look and try to see or find sth/sb
gesture	a body movement you make to show a particular meaning	sweat	If you <b>sweat</b> , water appears on the surface of your skin because you are hot or nervous. <b>sweat</b> n
eye contact	looking into another person's eyes	go red	become red in the face, often when you're
not necessarily	used to say that sth is possibly true but is not always true	constantly	embarrassed SYN <b>blush</b> all the time or very frequently

U	Good or bad? Write G or B.	
	He sweats a great deal	5 He jumps to conclusions.
	2 She goes red all the time.	6 She's very observant.
	3 She has strong powers of observation.	7 He always makes eye contact.
	4 She never bites her fingernails.	8 He misinterprets what people say
2	Complete the sentences with a suitable word.	
	1 You should stop and think before	to conclusions.
	2 The teacher said she'dout for m	
	3 In groups, I like to sit and listen, so I can	
	4 I used to bite my a lot, but not a	
	5 Is it difficult tosomeone's body	
	6 If you go red, does it mean you're angry? ~ No, no	ot
	7 I use hand a lot. Sometimes it a	
	8 The increase in the number of students is the res	
	9 It was so hot in the room, I was starting to	
1	nove my feet when I'm nervo	
3	ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions,	or talk to another student.
	1 Do you use lots of gestures? If so, what type?	
	2 Do you think you are good at making eye contact	t with people?
	3 Do you think you are observant? For example, do	you notice what people are wearing?
	4 Do you ever bite your fingernails? If so, why?	
	6 Do you like sitting and observing people when y	ou are in public places? If so, why?
	1974 - Hall British Sandal Sand British (1974) (197	



TEST YOURSELF

# **B** Interpreting gestures

Here are some common interpretations of gestures, but remember the danger of making generalizations about body language.



A clenched fist often shows anger.



People who fold their arms<sup>2</sup> and cross their legs3 may be defensive, and may be signalling the fact that they disagree with you.



People who lean towards4 each other are displaying an interest in one another.



Women who fancy someone often touch their hair. Women also lift their heads to show more of their neck when they're flirting.

GLOSSARY		THE PARTY	irlanguage
make generalizations (about sth)	make general statements about sth that may only be based on a few examples	signal display	If you <b>signal</b> sth, you do sth that sends a particular message. <b>signal</b> n show signs of sth <b>display</b> n
anger defensive	the state of being angry showing that you feel sb is criticizing you	fancy inf flirt (with sb)	be sexually attracted to sb behave towards sb as if you find them sexually attractive, but not in a serious way

- 4 Cross out the wrong word.
  - 1 flirt with/by someone
  - 2 make/do generalizations
  - 3 a clenched hand / fist
  - 4 cross your body / leas

- 5 lean by / towards somebody
- 6 fold your arms / legs
- 7 send a signal / display
- 8 fancy someone / with someone

Complete the sentences.

1	Both girls like Conra	id, and they're always	with him.	
2	She	towards him and whispered som	nething in his ear. I think she	him.
3	If you say negative	things about his work, he become	s a bit	
		my arms and		
5	A clenched	sometimes indicates y've just scored a goal.	, but footballers also do it	when they a
6	Certain gestures be	tween couples clearly	that they fancy each other.	
		tures can mean different things in	different countries, so it can be danger	ous to make
8	Even when he's ang	ry, he doesn't really	any signs of emotion.	

- 6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.
  - 1 Do you often fold your arms or cross your legs? If so, why?
  - 2 Do you think you lean towards people to show you are interested?
  - 3 Do you think you flirt much?
  - If you fancy someone, what gestures do you make?





# 9 Physical actions



 He's crawling along the floor.



2 She's kneeling (down) and praying.



3 She spilt the coffee.



4 He's diving into the water.



5 He's sweeping the floor.



6 She's shrugging her shoulders.



7 She's putting on lipstick.



8 He's leaning against a wall.



9 He's dragging the cabinet along the floor.



10 She's tearing a piece of paper in half.



11 He's plugging it in.



12 She's combing her hair.



13 She's folding the blanket in half.



14 He's begging for money.



15 He's sewing on a button.



16 He's nodding his head.



17 She's screwing it into the wall.



SPOTLIGHT nod and shake your head

In some countries, including Britain, you can **nod your head** (= move it up and down) to say 'yes', and **shake your head** (= move it from side to side) to say 'no'.

Is	the pronunciation of the underli	ned letters the	same	or differ	ent? Write S or D. Use the	APP
to	help you.					
1	put/shrug	6	sew	/ screw	********	
2	shrug / button	7	blan	ket / spill	*********	
3	comb / nod	8	sew	/comb		
4	lean / tear v	9	lean	/leant		
5	sw <u>ee</u> p / kn <u>ee</u> l	10		el/comb	*******	
W	rite the past tense and the past p	articiple of the		who		
1	hea		knee			
2	SWAGO	-	sew			
3	toor		put	*************	***************************************	
4	shako		lean		***************************************	
5	nod	10	spill	***************************************		
			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	***************************************	***************************************	
	omplete the phrases.				The Contract of the Contract o	
1	fold something half				the kettle	
2	leanthe wall	6	knee			
3	divethe lake	7			a button	
4	putlipstick	8	beg.		money	
U	nderline the correct answer.	A .				
1	He was leaning against a piece of pa	per/door.	6	Kneel dov	vn on the blanket / kettle.	
2	She folded the towel / cabinet in half				into the water / floor.	
3	He dragged the <b>body/wall</b> to the de				e drinks / blanket.	
4	I'm going to put on my hair / lipstick			117	ged her <i>legs / shoulders</i> .	
5	Could you plug in the toaster/butto			100	d along the water/carpet.	
					•	
	omplete the sentences.					
1	There are more and more homeless			for mon	ey in the streets.	
2	Peopleto God in a		*****			
3	l asked Dad if I could go, but he just					
4	She's only ten months, so she's still		along t	the floor m	ost of the time.	
5	I tried to in the kettl					
6	The state of the s	floor to try and		The state of the s		
7	Marta was so angry, she		half ar	nd threw it	in the bin.	
8	Could you help me	these sheets?				
9	I tried to the chest of	of drawers but it	dama	ged the flo	or.	
10	He was his head, so	assumed it was	s OK to	go in.		
ΛI	ROLLT VOLL Write your answers o	r talle to anoth	<b>t</b>	dont		
AE	Do you ever (or often) spill things?	taik to anoth	er stu	uent.		
2	Do you ever (or often) spill things?					
2	now often do you comb your hair!					
3	Do you ever wear lipstick?		************		***************************************	
4	Are you good at sewing?					
5	Do you pray? If so, what do you pray	or?				
6	Can you give well!					
	Can you dive well? In your country, if you nod your head, does it mean 'yes'?					
7	in your country, if you nou your nead	, does it mean y	C3		***************************************	
7	In your country, are there a lot of peo In your country do you use kettles to	ple begging for	mone	y?		





# 10 Physical movement

# A Ways of moving

It was a nice day so we decided to **go for a stroll**. I just spent the day **wandering** around town.

We were **hiking** in the countryside, and I **stumbled**<sup>1</sup> on a rocky bit of path.

The soldiers marched along the street.

The police **charged** across the square towards the protesters.

I rushed to catch my train.

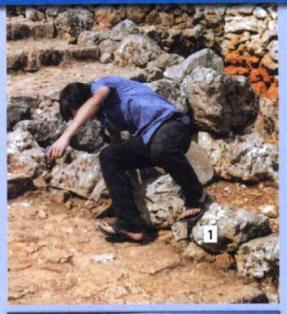
Two policemen chased the robber across the park. I ran flat out to get home before the others.

#### GLOSSARY

chase

stroll as wander (around/about) an hike wastumble (over/on sth) rumarch wastumble charge rush

a slow, relaxed walk: go for a stroll; stroll v
walk somewhere slowly, often without
any particular aim or in any particular direction
walk a long way in the country: go hiking
hit your foot against sth when you are walking or
running and almost fall over trip (over)
walk fairly quickly with regular steps (like a soldier)
run straight at sb/sth in a noisy or aggressive way
move or do sth at great speed, usually for an
important reason or because you are late for sth
run after sb/sth in order to catch them
run after sb/sth



#### SPOTLIGHT idioms and phrasal verbs with ru

run flat out run as fast as you can run off with sth take or steal sth:

- The thief ran off with my handbag.
   run sb/sth over hit sb/sth with a vehicle:
- · I ran over the child's toy.

run away escape from somewhere:

The boy threw a stone then ran away.

	nswer the questions.  Who often marches?	5 Why	do people	rush?
2	Who might run off with something?			trip over things?
3	Who might chase after people?			wander around?
4	What animals sometimes charge at people?			e go hiking?
2 0	orrect any mistakes in the underlined verbs. Be ca	areful: tl	ne answer	may be correct.
1	We often go chasing in the countryside at the weeker	ıd.	*****	
2	About 100 angry demonstrators stumbled down the s	street.	30000	
3	The car appeared suddenly, so I had to stroll across the	e road.	******	
4	I tripped over and hurt my ankle.		*****	
5	He was terribly upset when he marched over the cat.		*****	
6	My dog loves to charge rabbits.		*****	
7	It was a very hot humid day so we just ran flat out thro	ough the	park	
8	The teenager ran away because she was unhappy living	ng at hon	ne	
<b>3</b> C	omplete the sentences.			
1	When Jordan heard about his brother's accident, he	····	to the	e hospital.
2	I and fell into some long wet grass.			
3	We had lots of time so we decided to go for a	***************************************		
4	They broke into the shop then with t			
5	The police car was a black BMW thro	ugh the	streets at gre	eat speed.
6	My train was just leaving, and I had to run			

We had nothing to do so we just \_\_\_\_\_\_ around for a couple of hours.





# **B** Physical exercise

# My 20-minute workout

I'm not as agile as I used to be, and I was beginning to feel quite stiff early in the morning, so I asked a friend to devise a workout routine for me. First I warm up with some stretching1 and bending, then I go on to more demanding activities, like pressups2 to strengthen my muscles. But the key for me is variety: I like a constant change of activity to stay motivated. It's also vital that you finish by warming down with fairly gentle activities.





The same of the last of the la	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
workout	a period of physical exercise you do to keep fit work out v
agile	able to move quickly and easily agility n
stiff	feeling some pain, and unable to move easily
devise	invent a method or plan of doing sth SYN think sth up
warm up	do physical activities to prepare the muscles for exercise OPP warm down
bend	move your body forwards and downwards <b>bent</b> adj
demanding	(used about a task) needing a lot of effor or skill
constant	happening or existing all the time or again and again
motivated	wanting to do sth badly, often for a reason <b>motivation</b> n
vital	extremely important SYN essential, crucial

#### SPOTLIGHT verbs with -en

You can add -(e)n to a few nouns and some adjectives to

- I want to strengthen my arms. (= make them stronger)
- They plan to widen the road. (= make it wider)
- The illness has weakened him. (= made him weaker)

4	Putt	hese wo	rds in the	ree group	s according	to the pro	nunciation of	f the letter	'i'. Use the	to help yo	ou.
									22.00 - 22.00		

agility motivated crucial devise demanding widen essential

## S Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers are correct.

- 1 I worked in the garden yesterday, so I feel a bit stiff / demanding today.
- 2 It's easier to touch your toes if you stretch / bend your knees.
- 3 It's vital / crucial that you do exercises that are suitable for you.
- 4 You should warm up/down when you have finished your exercises.
- 5 My brother thought up / devised this new training method last year.
- 6 I can reach the ceiling if I stretch / bend my arms.
- 7 I do a short workout / press-up every morning.
- 8 I can't do certain activities because I'm not demanding / agile enough.

## 6 Complete the sentences.

1	I couldn't finish my exercises because of thephone calls I was getting.
	I want toa way of doing more exercise during my working day.
	If Iforwards quickly, I get a bit of a pain in my back.
4	My brother does 30every day. He wants to stay fit so is very
5	You must do this exercise with your knees, not straight.
	I've got a bad knee so need to the muscles to give my knee more support.
	My brother usually in the gym two or three times a week.
	The problem is that a lot of people don't have the to exercise regularly.
	I want to run a marathon next year, but I know it will be very
0	I had much more when I was younger. Now I feel stiff when I get up.





# A Are computers bad for your eyesight?

# eyesight

Many of us spend hours every day working at a computer. As a result, eye strain and blurred vision are common complaints. Most people also blink less frequently when they are concentrating, resulting in poor tear production, which can irritate the eyes. Here's how you can change your computer use and ease your discomfort:

- adjust your computer screen so that it is 50-65 cm from your eyes, just below eye level
- adjust the lighting to eliminate any very bright lights
- take frequent breaks, blink often to stop your eyes becoming dry, and let your eye muscles relax by looking into the distance every 15 minutes.

Remember: if a problem continues, see an optician.

GLOSSARY	
eyesight	the ability to see ALSO <b>sight</b> SYN <b>vision</b> ; <b>good/ poor eyesight</b>
strain	an injury in part of your body often from using it too much: eye strain, back strain
blurred vision	If your vision is blurred, you cannot see clearly.
blink	shut and open your eyes quickly
concentrate	give all your attention or effort to sth concentration n
tear	a drop of liquid that comes out of your eye when you cry
irritate	cause a part of the body to be painful or sore <b>Irritation</b> <i>n</i>
ease	make sth less unpleasant or painful
discomfort	a slight feeling of pain and being uncomfortable
adjust	change sth slightly to make it more suitable adjustment n
eliminate	remove or get rid of sth elimination n
optician	a person whose job is to test people's eyes, sell glasses, etc. An <b>optician's</b> is a shop where an optician works.

eyesight

discomfort

1 The pronunciation of the letter 'i' is the same as in bit in eight of the cases underlined. Which four are different? Use the are to help you.

eliminate

strain

2 Circle the correct word(s). Be careful: sometimes both words are possible.

- 1 Did you know that pigs often have really poor sight / vision?
  - 2 The optician can eliminate / adjust your glasses if they are too loose.

optician

- 3 We are currently trying to eliminate/ease theft from our offices.
- 4 I can get eye strain if I irritate / concentrate for too long without taking a break.
- 5 These eye drops should adjust / ease the pain.

blink

vision

irritate

- 6 I could see a strain / tear in the corner of her eye.
- 7 If you get any discomfort / irritation, go and get your eyes checked.
- 8 She got a new pair of glasses from the doctor's / optician's.
- 3 One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?
  - 1 Sore, tired or burning eyes are symptoms of eye.
  - 2 I went to the chemist's to get some stuff to the pain.
  - 3 I think these glasses will be fine with a small.
  - 4 Even with glasses, there are some problems you can't completely.
  - 5 The said I needed new glasses.
  - 6 Bright lights for a period of time can your eyes.
  - 7 People's vision can be a bit if they drink too much alcohol.
  - 8 There were in her eyes when she told me the sad news.
  - 9 The flash of a camera makes a lot of people.
  - 10 If you work too long, tiredness will affect your powers of.
- 4 ABOUT YOU Have you suffered from any of these problems? If so, what did you do about it? Write your answer, or talk to another student.





# **B** A peaceful sight

We stood at the top of the hill for ages, gazing at the spectacular view below. In the distance, the port was barely visible through the early morning mist, but we could just make out the island. As we drove back down, I caught a glimpse of a waterfall and asked Marcello to stop. Then, all of a sudden, a young deer appeared with its mother. They stood completely still, looking at us suspiciously, then ran off and vanished into thin air.



GLOSSARY	
gaze at sb/sth	look at sb/sth for a long time because you are interested in them/it or are thinking about sth else gaze n
spectacular	very impressive to see
barely	only with great difficulty or effort SYN only just
visible	Sth that is visible can be seen. OPP invisible
mist	a thin cloud just above the ground making it difficult to see <b>misty</b> adj
make sth/sb out	see, hear or understand sth/sb with difficulty
stand still	stand without moving at all: keep/stay/sit still
suspiciously	carefully because you think there may be sth wrong or dishonest <b>suspicious</b> adj; <b>suspicion</b> n
vanish	disappear vanish into thin air disappear suddenly

#### SPOTLIGHT ways of seeing

If you catch a glimpse of sth/sb, you see it/them for a very short time and not clearly or completely. If you glance at sb/sth, you look at them/it for a moment. If you spot sb/sth, you see or notice sb/sth, especially suddenly or when it is not easy to do.

- We caught a glimpse of the actress as she left the theatre.
- I glanced at my watch to see if it was time to go.
- I spotted several mistakes in my work just before I handed it in.

5	Correct the spelling	mistake(s) i	n each sentence.
---	----------------------	--------------	------------------

- The view was spectactular.
- 2 She looked at us suspisiously.
- 3 I could barily see them.

- 4 When the bird was stil, it was unvisible.
- 5 We just caught a glimse of the deer.
- 6 I granced at my friend.

## Underline the words which are possible. More than one word is often possible.

- 1 The bottom of the valley was invisible / misty / suspicious.
- 2 The castle was visible / standing still / spectacular.
- 3 The man was badly dressed and looked suspicious / spectacular / misty.
- 4 After an hour, we finally caught a glimpse of / spotted / glanced at the rare bird.
- 5 Could you please stand/wait/keep still?
- 6 When Lia came in, I quickly glanced at / gazed at / spotted John next to me. He smiled.
- 7 We could suspiciously/only just/barely see the church in the distance.

## Rewrite the sentences using the words in capitals. The meaning must stay the same.

- He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL
- 2 I was only just able to see the boat on the horizon. MAKE
- 3 They were both watching me; I don't know why. GAZE
- 4 Those stars can't be seen without a telescope. INVISIBLE
- 5 We could barely see the trees through the mist. ONLY 6 After a while I could see Leo in the crowd.
- 7 The thief ran out of the building and disappeared. THIN AIR
- 8 I briefly saw Blanca as she left the shop. GLIMPSE
- 9 Please don't move. KEEP 10 I didn't believe he was telling the truth.
  SUSPICION





# A Things I don't want to hear

There are noises I love – when someone bursts out laughing, or people cheer at football matches, for example – but if I went deaf, there would also be noises I wouldn't miss:

- · background noise of cars, machines, etc. that can be so irritating
- · the sound of a child in tears
- the sound of someone sneezing¹ that makes me worry I will be the next person to catch their cold.
- · someone whispering behind me I imagine they are talking about me!
- · overhearing something unpleasant that I wasn't meant to hear
- someone sighing
- people booing at sports events or other occasions it's very rude.
- · my partner snoring!



GLOSSARY			
burst out laughing	suddenly start laughing, often loudly	catch a cold whisper	get an illness: catch a cold / (the) flu speak very quietly in sb's ear so others cannot
cheer	shout to show that you like sth or to encourage		hear whisper n: He spoke in a whisper.
	sb in a sporting event, etc. OPP <b>boo</b>	overhear	hear what sb is saying, by accident, when they
deaf	unable to hear. Blind is unable to see.		are speaking to sb else
background noise	sounds or noise that can be heard but aren't the centre of attention and are often unwanted	sigh	let out a long deep breath to show you are tired, sad, disappointed, etc.
irritating	annoying; making you angry	snore	breathe noisily through your nose and mouth
in tears	crying		when you are asleep

CC	rrect the mis	take II	n each se	entence	е.						
1	1 There was a lot of background noises.				4 Did you overhere what she said?						
2	2 We burst out laugh.				5 Please stop wispering like that.						
3					6 My husband snorts in his sleep.						
Fi	nd five phrase	s fron	n the wo	ords in t	the box						
	background	in	catch	in a	burst out	whis	per	tears	laughing	noise	a cold
						*********		*************	***************************************		
100000											
Co	omplete the s	enten	ces with	a suita	ble word or	phras	e.				
Co	When you have	ve a co	ld, you of	ften	******************************		a lot				
1 2	When you have	ve a co	ld, you of	ften	******************************		a lot		years, and no	w has a gi	uide dog.
Co 1 2 3	When you have My next-door	ve a co neighl	ld, you of bour has	ften been			a lot	r several y		w has a gi	uide dog.
1 2	When you have My next-door The poor man	ve a co neighl can't	ld, you of bour has hear a thi	ften been ing: he's	been		a lot	r several y	years.		uide dog
1 2 3 4	When you have My next-door The poor man of you spend to	ve a co neighl can't ime wi	ld, you of bour has hear a thi th somed	ften been ing: he's one with	been a cold, you n	night	a lot	r several y	years. the	eir cold.	uide dog.
1 2 3 4 5	When you have My next-door The poor man If you spend to If you don't w	ve a co neighl can't ime wi ant sor	ld, you of bour has hear a thi th someo meone to	ften been ing: he's one with o hear wl	been n a cold, you m hat you are sa	night	a lot	r several y for ould	years. the	eir cold.	uide dog.
1 2 3 4	When you have My next-door The poor mare If you spend to If you don't we Most people's	ve a co neighl can't ime wi ant sor stood u	ld, you of bour has hear a thi th someo meone to up and	ften been ing: he's one with o hear wl	been n a cold, you m hat you are sa	night	a lot	r several y for ould	years. the	eir cold.	uide dog.
1 2 3 4 5	When you have My next-door The poor mare If you spend to If you don't wo Most people so It was a bit en	ve a co neight can't ime wi ant sor stood u nbarras	ld, you of bour has hear a thi th someo meone to up and ssing.	ften been ing: he's one with o hear wl	been a a cold, you m hat you are sa	night ying, y wher	a lot for ou she	r several y for ould won, bu	years. the	eir cold.	uide dog.
1 2 3 4 5 6	When you have My next-door The poor mare If you spend to If you don't wo Most people so It was a bit en One or two poor	ve a co neight n can't ime wi ant sor stood unbarras eople l	ld, you of bour has hear a thi ith someo meone to up and ssing. have told	ften been ing: he's one with hear wl	been n a cold, you m hat you are sa	night _ ying, y _ wher	a lot	r several y for ould won, bu	years the	eir cold.	uide dog.
1 2 3 4 5	When you have My next-door The poor mare If you spend to If you don't wo Most people's It was a bit en One or two powers and the Most people when my mo	ve a co neight n can't ime wi ant sor stood unbarras eople i ther	ld, you of bour has hear a thi ith somed meone to up and ssing. have told	ften been ing: he's one with hear wl	been n a cold, you m hat you are sa	night ying, y wher	ou sho	r several y for ould won, bu my sleep he's disap	years. the	eir cold.	



TEST YOURSELF

# **B** A sound story

It was a dark and stormy night. I shut my eyes ...

- I could hear a car horn in the distance.
- Several dogs were barking.
- I heard a crash.
- Someone velled.
- A car door slammed.
- Something hit my window it cracked.
- I heard footsteps in the hall.
- · Silence. Then my door handle turned.
- I screamed and woke up.
- It was a nightmare. I breathed a sigh of relief.

GLOSSARY	
horn	the thing in a car that makes a loud warning noise
bark	(of dogs) make a loud short noise or noises
crash	a sudden loud noise made by sth hitting sth, etc. <b>crash</b> v
yell	shout very loudly
slam	shut or make sth shut very loudly
crack	break or make sth break so that a line appears on the surface but doesn't break into pieces: The glass has cracked. The stone cracked the windscreen. crack n
footsteps	the sound or marks made when you walk or run
silence	no noise or sound at all
scream	make a loud, high, unpleasant sound scream n
(breathe) a sigh of relief	let out a long deep breath when sth unpleasant stops

#### SPOTLIGHT nightmare

A nightmare is a frightening or unplesant dream. It is also used informally to describe a bad or unpleasant experience.

- My trip to London was a nightmare: all the trains were delayed.
- Put these words in three groups: 1 no noise 2 a noise 3 a loud noise. silence scream footsteps slam 2 ... 3 Match 1-5 with a-e. The door barked. 2 The car b cracked. 3 The dog c slammed. 4 The glass d screamed. 5 The woman ...... e crashed. Replace the underlined words with a single word. Keep the same meaning. 1 I walked into the classroom. There was no noise at all. 2 I opened the door and someone started shouting really loudly. 3 My partner has had bad unpleasant dreams for some time now. 4 I could hear the sound of somebody walking along the path towards the door. 5 He walked out angrily and shut the door loudly. 6 Theard the car's brakes and then a loud noise of it hitting something. 7 After I dropped the glass, it had lines along the surface, so I got rid of it. 8 A spider suddenly appeared, and Kasia let out a high unpleasant sound. Complete the text. Where I work is terrible. For a start, there's constant background noise from the traffic, with drivers sounding all day long. Then there is a dog that's often tied to a tree outside, so of course it all the time. And in my office I have several colleagues who are always (3) at each other – they can't talk in a normal voice – and can't seem to leave the office without (4) the door. It's an absolute (5) , and I breathe a (6) day at 5.30 when it's time to go home.



TEST YOURSELF

# A Ways of touching



1 She squeezed the bottle. 2 I tapped him on the



shoulder.



3 He grabbed my bag.



4 She pinched my arm.



5 He punched him.





6 The cat scratched me. 7 They hugged each other. 8 She slapped his face.





9 She rubbed the suntan lotion on.

#### SPOTLIGHT verbs and nouns

Some of these verbs can be used as nouns with the same meaning.

- She gave him a punch/slap on the arm.
- · He gave her hand a squeeze.
- · Give him a tap on the shoulder.
- I got a scratch on the car.

1	hug someone	***************************************	5	scratch someo	ne	***************************************
2	rub someone/something	***************************************	6	tap someone o	on the shoulder	
3	grab something		7	slap someone		
4	pinch someone	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	8	punch someth	ing	
A	nswer the questions. Write	Yes or No.				
1	If you punch someone, do th	ey usually laugh?			***************************************	
2	If you hug someone, are you	trying to hurt them?			***************************************	
3	If you tap someone on the sh	noulder, are you trying	to get	their attention?		
4	If you scratch your car, are yo					******
5	If you grab something, do yo					*******
6	If you pinch someone, is it nie	ce?				******
7	If you slap someone, does it					*******
	Can you squeeze a bottle of					

#### her hand until it started to hurt. me a \_\_\_\_\_ on the shoulder, so I turned round. the woman's purse and ran off down the road. 3 The youth 4 When Sam left for his trip, he said goodbye to his wife and her a

5 People were horrified when the mother \_\_\_\_\_\_ the child round the face.

his hands to keep warm. 6 Oliver

Joe in the stomach, and he dropped to the floor. 7 The man

8 Don't \_\_\_\_\_your mosquito bites – they'll start to bleed.

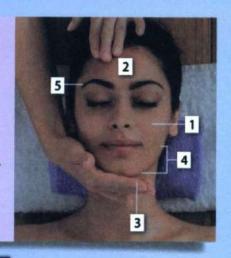




# **B** Massage

# A Simple Face Massage

- 1 Start by gently stroking the whole face. With both hands, slide up the neck, across the cheeks1, then up and over the forehead2. Apply gentle pressure to the sides of the head.
- 2 Stimulate the skin by gently patting the cheeks and neck.
- 3 Use your fingertips<sup>3</sup> to lightly massage the skin around the jaw<sup>4</sup>.
- 4 To release tension around the eyes, firmly press down on the eyebrows5 with your fingertips.
- 5 Massage the scalp vigorously as if shampooing your hair.



#### GLOSSARY

tension

scalp

massage (see picture): have a massage; massage v stroke move your hand over sb's skin, hair, etc. gently and slowly

slide move or make sth move smoothly along a surface apply pressure (to sth) press on sth hard with your hand, foot, etc. stimulate make a part of the body or skin more active

pat touch sb/sth gently a number of times with a flat hand or

You have tension if your muscles are tight and not relaxed

and you need to release (= free) the tension. the skin that covers the part of the head where the hair grows SPOTLIGHT adverbs of manne

**Gently** and **lightly** are soft, relaxed movements. **Firmly** is much stronger. If you move your hands steadily, you make regular movements. Vigorously means in a very energetic and active energetically.

st	roke massage	slide	apply pressure	pat	stimulate
G	ENTLE:				
US	SUALLY VIGOROUS:	·······	***************************************		
C	over the text and lo	ok at the fac	e. What does each r	umber id	entify?
1			3		5
2			4		
3	I love going to have She sat quietly, gentl	у	the cat.		
4			to apply	to the b	back of my neck.
5			air, he massages my		
6			ire to the wound to st		
7	Don't use the whole	of your fingers	s for massage, just the	***************************************	***************************************
8	I think a massage is o	one of the best	ways to release		in your body.
	Massage and exercise	e help to	blood circ	culation in t	he body.
9	The doors	open a	utomatically as you ap	proach.	•
9 10					
	I tapped him	on t	he shoulder to get his	attention.	



TEST YOURSELF

## 14 / Illness

## **A** Types of illness







#### MORE MINOR

hay fever: an illness affecting the eyes, nose and throat, caused by breathing in pollen

a rash: an area of red spots commonly caused by an illness or an allergy

#### MORE SERIOUS

an **allergy**: a condition that makes you ill when you eat, touch or breathe certain things that don't normally make people ill, e.g. eating nuts. Allergies can be minor or very serious. **allergic** (to sth) adj

asthma: a condition that gives people breathing difficulties

diabetes: a disease caused by an inability to control the level of sugar in

the blood

#### **POTENTIALLY FATAL**

e.g. lung cancer, breast cancer: a very serious illness in which a lump grows in the body

a heart attack: a sudden, serious illness when the heart stops working correctly

#### GLOSSARY

not very big, serious or minor important pollen the powder produced by some plants usually; very often; commonly by most people the fact of not being inability able to do sth potentially that may possibly happen or become sth potential adj causing or ending in death: a fatal accident

lump a swelling under the skin which can be small or large

0	Is the pronunciation	of the unde	erlined lett	ers the same o	r different?	Write S or D	. Use the 🐵 to
	help you.						

1	h <u>ea</u> rt br <u>ea</u> st	********	3	diabetes fever	******	5	diabetes minor	*******	7	allergy allergic	
2	<u>a</u> llergy r <u>a</u> sh		4	allergy lung	********	6	hay fatal	*******	8	potential asthma	

#### Complete the sentences.

	impiete the sei				
1	I'm	to prawns. I get a	on my face if I eat just one.		
2	Drugs are a	used treatment for ma	ny illnesses.		
3	It's clear that sm	oking increases your risk of lung	, which is	fatal.	
4	A friend of mine	has a very serious	If he eats peanuts, he has a bad reaction.		
5	I get a bit of hay about it.	every summer, bu	ut it's only apr	oblem. I don't worry	
6	If you are seriou and, of course, I	sly overweight, it is a	problem: you are more at ris	k from	
7		ds died in aroad a	ccident.		
R	The	to control the level of sugar in	the blood is	ery serious.	

### Combine words from the box to make sentences about the illnesses and their causes and symptoms.

	breathing dif	ficulties	allergy	sugar	pollen	lump
-						
3						





## **B** Medicine labels These tablets must be dissolved in water. DO NOT EXCEED For **short-term** use only. THE STATED DOSE.

Please read the enclosed leaflet before taking these tablets.

Discard any remaining solution 60 days after opening the bottle.

Do not use after the expiry date.

#### GLOSSARY

dissolve (in sth) (of a solid) combine with a liquid and become

short-term lasting only a short period: a short-term solution OPP long-term: a long-term

contract

dose (ALSO the amount of a medicine that you take at dosage)

enclosed

included inside sth else, usually inside a letter or a packet

leaflet one or several pages of printed free

information about sth

side effect an extra and usually bad effect that a drug

has on you

disorder illness to a part of the body

discard get rid of sth you no longer want or need persist (especially of sth unpleasant) continue to

exist persistent adj

consult ask sb for some information or advice

expiry date the date after which sth should not be used

expire v

#### SPOTLIGHT exceed and excess

1 do more of sth than is stated in an order or a law: Don't exceed the stated dose. You shouldn't exceed the speed limit.

2 be greater than a particular number, amount or quality: The cost won't exceed \$5,000. OR The cost won't be in excess of \$5,000.

4	True or false?	Write T or F	. Correct any	false sentences
---	----------------	--------------	---------------	-----------------

 Drugs can have side effects. 5 If something persists, it stops.

Possible side

effects may include

stomach disorders.

If symptoms persist,

consult your doctor.

- 2 If something is enclosed, you can't open it. \_\_\_\_\_\_ 6 'In excess of 50' is more than 50. 3 You can read a leaflet. 7 You can dissolve sugar in hot water.
- 4 A disorder means a machine isn't working. \_\_\_\_\_ 8 If you consult someone, you disagree with them. \_\_\_\_

6 Read the \_\_\_\_\_leaflet.

## Use one word to complete the sentences on the right with the same meaning as those on the left.

- 1 It's all there in the information they provide. It's all there in the \_\_\_\_ 2 He's got something wrong with his stomach.
- He's got a stomach ....... 3 The information is included with this letter. The information is \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 4 One teaspoon is the amount you should take. One teaspoon is the \_\_\_\_\_. 5 See a doctor if the symptoms don't go away. See a doctor if the symptoms \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 Don't use after the end of July. Don't use after the expiry \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 7 Complete the sentences.

- 1 You can buy aspirin, which \_\_\_\_\_\_ in water; that avoids taking tablets. 2 I've had a \_\_\_\_\_cough for weeks now; the doctor thinks I should \_\_\_\_\_ 3 lought to \_\_\_\_\_ the contents of this bottle: it's been open for months. 4 The doctor gave me sleeping tablets, but it's only a ...... solution. 5 This is a powerful drug so I mustn't \_\_\_\_\_ the stated dose.
- 6 I've already had a \_\_\_\_\_ with one doctor, but he wasn't very helpful.





## A From head to toe













My cousin fractured his skull' when he came off his motorbike. He was unconscious for several minutes. I once got a black eye2 in a fight at school. I dislocated my shoulder playing rugby. I sprained my wrist when I fell off my bike. I twisted my ankle running for a bus. I used to get lots of blisters3 on my feet from running. I've bruised myself hundreds of times.

#### GLOSSARY

fracture

breaka bone or some other hard material unconscious in a state like sleep, often because of an injury or

an illness OPP conscious

dislocate sprain

blister

bruise

put sth (usually a bone) out of its correct position injure a part of your body, especially your wrist or

ankle, by suddenly bending or turning it SYN twist your ankle (NOT USUALLY twist your wrist)

a swelling on the surface of the skin that is filled

with liquid and is often caused by rubbing or burning

get or make a blue, brown, etc. mark on the skin after sb has fallen, been hit by sth, etc. bruise n

hundreds (of sth) inf a lot; a large amount: hundreds of things to do

SYN masses (of sth)

#### SPOTLIGHT verbs, nouns and adjectives

A number of the verbs above can also be used as nouns, and some of the past participles from these verbs can be used as adjectives.

- He's got several fractures.
- a sprained wrist a twisted ankle
- I've got a large bruise on my arm.
- a dislocated arm

0	Answer Yes or No.								
	1	Can you talk when you're conscious?	***************************************						
	2	Can you twist your eye?							
	3	Can you sprain your ankle?	*****************						
	4	Can you fracture a fingernail?							

5 Can you bruise your hair? 6 Can you dislocate a finger? 7 Can you get a blister on your hand? 8 Can you write when you're unconscious?

2	Put the following in order from	most serious (1) to least serious (6). Give your reasons.
	and the same of th	1. 1. 1. 1. 1.

- a twisted ankle a fractured skull a bruise on the arm
- a dislocated elbow a black eye
- a blister

### Complete the sentences.

- of times playing rugby. 1 He's injured himself... 2 The man wasn't moving. I thought he was dead, but in fact he was \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 He told me he got a black \_\_\_\_\_ when his dog jumped up and hit him in the face.
- ... my finger, the doctor put it back into position and it hurt! 4 When I
- 5 His arm is black and blue from the \_\_\_\_\_\_ he got from falling off the wall. 6 Do you often get \_\_\_\_\_\_ on your feet from walking in new shoes?
- her leg skiing and hasn't been able to walk for weeks. 7 Clara .....
- , and then the next day I twisted my ..... 8 I sprained my

## ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.

- 1 How many of the injuries at the top of the page have you had?
- 2 Which of the injuries at the top of the page require a visit to the hospital? Which require a visit to the doctor?





## **B** First Aid

FIRST AID: To clean a wound, you need to bathe it thoroughly. For a small cut, just put on a plaster. For a more serious wound, especially if it is bleeding quite a lot, cover it with a clean dressing to prevent infection, and then hold that in place with a bandage. Most cuts heal within seven days.

If a part of the body is swollen, apply a bag of frozen peas wrapped in a towel to reduce the swelling.







#### GLOSSARY

wound

bathe

thoroughly

first aid simple medical treatment that is given to sb, often before a doctor comes or before the person can be taken to a hospital

an injury to a part of your body, especially a cut, and often from a weapon wound v (usually passive) wash part of the body, often for

medical reasons

in a careful and complete way

bleed lose blood bleeding n

in place in the correct or usual position: hold sth in place

(especially of a cut) become healthy again swollen bigger than usual because of an injury or

an illness. A swollen arm or leg from an injury may also be blue or purple. swelling n

cover or tie sth around an object or part wrap of the body

#### SPOTLIGHT infecti

An infection is an illness caused by bacteria or a virus. (Both are small living things that can only be seen through a microscope.) An infectious illness or disease travels easily from one person to another.

	lp you.	or the under	illied letters the	Same of different: V	Vrite S or D. Use the
1	bathe bandage	*******	6	wound thoroughly	********
2	bandage infection	********	7	thoroughly infectious	********
3	bathe plaster	*******	8	body swollen	
4	heal bleed	*******	9	wound swollen	
5	virus infection	*******	10	bacteria dressing	******
Co	mplete the senten	ces.			
1	We did a bit of first		when I was at se	chool.	
2	My arm was quite		after I fell and bri	uised it.	
3	If I hit my nose hard,			bit.	
4			quite quickly.		
	If you want to prevent infection,				

3	If I hit my nose hard, it oftenquite a bit.
4	It's not a bad cut, so I think it willquite quickly.
5	If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound
6	Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in?
7	An infection can be caused by or a
8	He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a knife.
9	I put a large plaster on the cut to stop the
0	If you some packs of ice round the bruise, it will reduce the

## Test your knowledge of first aid. Answer the questions.

- 1 What is the purpose of doing first aid?
- 2 What is the first thing you should do with a wound?
- 3 What can you put on a small cut?
- 4 Why do you need a clean dressing?
- 5 What is the purpose of a bandage?
- 6 How long does it take for most cuts to heal?
- 7 Why would you wrap frozen peas in a towel? ....
- What is the main risk with an infectious disease or illness?





# Character

## **A** Personal qualities

### Online dating: find your dream partner

#### Galina's profile:

My friends describe me as a real extrovert. I'm an enthusiastic, talkative sort of person, but at the same time I love to hear other people's opinions. I'm also quite decisive and feel able to assert myself in different social situations. I have a very positive attitude to life, and I'm truly passionate about health and fitness. My sister describes me as a lively and dynamic person.

#### GLOSSARY

extrovert a lively, confident person who enjoys being with other people OPP introvert; extrovert

adj, introverted, introvert adj

enthusiastic feeling or showing a lot of excitement or

interest about sth/sb enthusiasm n

talkative A talkative person likes to talk a lot. able to make decisions quickly and decisive

with confidence

assert yourself behave in a confident way and say clearly

what you think or want assertive adj

attitude (to/towards/ the way you think or feel about sth/sb about/on sth/sb)

used to emphasize sth; very passionate very enthusiastic or interested

(about sth)

passion (for sth) n full of life and energy

lively dynamic

having a lot of energy and a strong personality

U	se the 🐠 to	help you.					
1	dynamic	truly	*******	5	talk <u>a</u> tive	introvert	
2	passionate	a <u>ss</u> ert	**********	6	ass <u>er</u> tive	extrovert	*******
3	p <u>a</u> ssion	enthusi <u>a</u> stic	********	7	enthusiasm	deci <u>s</u> ive	
4	lively	dynamic	********	8	assertive a	ttitude	********

- Correct the mistake in each sentence.
  - My sister is absolutely passionate for skiing.
  - 2 She can't make up her mind about the holiday. She's not very deciding about things.
  - 3 Maurice really needs to assert him in meetings. I never know what he thinks.
  - 4 The professor talked with great enthusiastic about the new developments in chemistry.
  - 5 Helene has a live personality and everyone likes her.
  - 6 Her colleagues appreciate Anna's pleasant and dynamism manner.
  - 7 My cousin has a passion of Scottish castles. He spends all his time visiting them.
  - 8 I'm true passionate about the problem of global warming.

## Complete the dialogues.

- Su and Dan love climbing and they go all the time. ~ I know they're
- 2 Robina just concentrates on her own thoughts. ~ Yes, she's an \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 She's full of ideas and has lots of energy. ~ Yes, she's very \_
- 4 Oren is very confident and gets people to listen to what he thinks. ~ Yes, he's \_\_
- 5 Ryan is very interested and excited about the new school plans. ~Yes, he's very \_\_\_\_
- 6 Ruby loves to chat she never stops. ~ Yes, she's very
- 7 Carly makes choices quickly and with confidence. ~ Yes she's very
- 8 The children are running about and having fun. ~ Yes, they're very \_\_\_\_
- Adam's confident, open and enjoys being with people. ~ Yes, he's an \_\_\_\_

### 4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.

Who among your friends and family is ...

an extrovert? an introvert? very talkative? dynamic?

truly passionate about something? (What?) assertive? enthusiastic about cars?

My sister is an extrovert. She loves talking to people and is very confident.





## **B** Ideal match

#### Galina describes her ideal match:

I'm attracted to men who are considerate and sensible, and they should be happy to show affection too. I'm not looking for a saint just a normal guy who is sincere and is looking for a genuine relationship. I don't like people who show off or boast about things. I'm interested in someone with integrity who is decent and has ethical values. And if they like the outdoor life, so much the better!

#### SPOTLIGHT saint and holy

- 1 A saint (abbreviations S, St) is a person that the Christian Church recognizes as being very holy (= good in a religious or moral way) because of the way they have lived or died.
- 2 In the text, a saint (inf) is a very good, kind person.

GLOSSARI	
considerate	thinking about other people's wishes and feelings SYN thoughtful OPP inconsiderate; consideration n
sensible	make good judgements based on reason and experience rather than emotion
affection	the feeling of liking or caring about sth/sb affectionate adj SYN loving
sincere	(of feelings or beliefs) showing what you really think SYN genuine OPP insincere
show off inf, disapproving	behave in a way that is intended to attract people's attention and make them admire you. A person who does this is a <b>show-off</b> .
boast	talk with too much pride about sth you have or can do
The second secon	

integrity the quality of being honest and having strong moral principles decent honest, good and fair connected with beliefs and principles about what is ethical good and right ethic n: They're looking for people with a strong work ethic.

5	<b>Positive</b>	or negative?	Write	Por	N.
		-			

1	That woman is a real saint.	 6	I find him quite insincere.	*****
2	The decision is completely ethical.	 7	She shows a lot of affection.	
3	He's a decent guy.	 8	He's always boasting.	*****
4	She shows off a lot.	 9	I think she's inconsiderate.	
5	He's very genuine.	 10	He has integrity.	

#### 6 Circle the correct word.

1 Angela arrived in an expensive outfit, covered in jewellery. I think she was showing off / boasting.

GLOSSARY

- 2 Mario adores his wife and is very holy / affectionate towards her.
- 3 I think you can trust Jamelia's judgement; she's very affectionate / sensible.
- 4 Do you think Mr Erickson is ethical/sincere about wanting to help us?
- 5 Decent / Thoughtful people don't go stealing from shopping malls.
- 6 We need people in this company who have a strong work integrity / ethic.
- 7 You have to be a show-off/saint to live with Duncan: he's a very difficult person.

### Complete the sentences.

1	it'sto give your seat to an elderly person on a bus or train.
2	Where I live, you should never show any to your husband or wife in the street.
3	A lot of people who off are unsure of themselves and are seeking attention.
4	Some peopleabout their expensive holidays. It gets on my nerves.
5	people are kind and friendly towards strangers or foreigners.
6	People who keep you waiting for over fifteen minutes are really
7	In my country, shop assistants smile a lot and seem friendly, but I don't think that it's
8	In my country, most politicians have and can be trusted.

ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Are the sentences in Exercise 7 true about your country? If not, what is the truth? Write your answers, or tell another student.





## Assessing character

Interviews were conducted on July 30th for the flight attendant training programme. We require a calm, confident and hard-working person.

	NAME	Interviewer's comments	?
	Joel Robbins	Joel seemed rather arrogant and immature. He started badly by saying some idiotic things about the company, showing that he wasn't at all knowledgeable about it. He struggled to answer the most basic questions.	no
	Makiko Yaguchi	I didn't know what to make of her at first, but as the interview progressed, I felt she was a very capable person, mature and motivated.	Yeas
7	Marek Novak	At first he came across as timid and lacking in confidence. However, as he relaxed, I could see he was actually quite charming. He seemed conscientious and efficient, and I think he would take the job seriously.	Yes?
	Jacinta Ribeiro	I really took to Jacinta immediately. She struck me as a confident, straightforward candidate, and I feel she has great potential.	yes

GLOSSARY			
arrogant	behaving in a proud, unpleasant way arrogance n	confidence	a belief in yourself and your abilities confident adj
immature idiotic	behaving in a way that is typical of much younger people OPP <b>mature</b> very stupid SYN <b>ridiculous</b> ; <b>idiot</b> n	charming conscientious	very pleasant <b>charm</b> <i>n</i> taking care to do things carefully and correctly
knowledgeable struggle (to do sth) capable motivated	knowing a lot SYN well informed try very hard to do sth when it is difficult or there are a lot of problems struggle n able to do things well wanting to do sth, especially sth involving	efficient take sth/sb seriously take to sb/sth	doing sth well without making mistakes or wasting time <b>efficiency</b> <i>n</i> think that sth/sb is important and is worth your attention start liking sb/sth
timid be lacking in sth	hard work motivation n shy and nervous having none or not enough of sth ALSO lack sth	straightforward potential	honest and open about your feelings and opinions qualities in a person that exist and can be developed <b>potential</b> adj

#### SPOTLIGHT creating and forming an impression

make sth of sb understand the character of sb:

I didn't know what to make of him. What do you make of the new receptionist? come across (as sth) make a particular impression SYN come over (as sth):

- He came over/across very well in the discussion.
- He comes over/across as an efficient person.
   strike sb as sth give somebody a particular impression:
- She struck me as someone with potential. He struck me as odd.

0	Comp	ete	the	table	е.
---	------	-----	-----	-------	----

NOUN	ADJECTIVE	
	arrogant	
	confident	
	efficient	
	charming	
motivation		
potential		
knowledge		
idiot		

K	nowleage						
ic	diot						
Is	the pronunciation of the unde	rlined letter:	s the sam	e or differe	ent? Write 5 or	D.	
	se the 🐵 to help you.					V W.	
1	mature charm		5	ridiculous	seriously	*********	
2	confidence idiot	********	6	capable	The state of the s	********	
3	straightforward well-informed	********	7	ridic <u>u</u> lous	450		
4	potential confident	********	8		ous efficient		
C	omplete the dialogues in a suit	able way.					
1	Is Mr Morris knowledgeable abou	t the business	? ~ Yes, he	's very		*	
2	Does she say exactly what she wa				***************************************		
3	She seems like she's just out of sci	hool.	~ l agree compa	. She's too			for our
4	Would he be organized and work	quickly?	~ I think	so. His old b	oss said he was		
5	Was it easy to fill in that long form	1?		vas a real stand it.	***************************************		. I didn't
6	That candidate's answers were idi	otic!	~ Yes, the	ey were			He'd be hopeless
7	I liked him, but I'm worried that he	e's quite shy.	~ Yes, he	's rather			isn't he?
8	Would she have the right qualities	s for					
	managing the office?		~Yes, she	e seemed			to me.
Re	ewrite the sentences using the	word or a fo	rm of the	word in ca	pitals. Keep t	he san	ne meaning.
1	What did you think of Aaron's cha	racter?		MAKE	**************************		
2	Josie found it hard to explain wha	it she meant.	STR	RUGGLE		************	***************************************
3	Lawrence didn't seem that charm	ing to me.	L	ACKING		-	
4	I didn't like Rollo at first.			TAKE		*************	***************************************
5	Parminder made a very good imp	ression in the	interview.	COME			
6	Rupert gave me the impression o			CTDIVE			
7	I think Ariana has qualities that ca			ENTIAL			
8	Vicky didn't seem to have much r			IVATED			
Α	BOUT YOU Complete the answ	ers in a way	that is tru	e for you.	If possible, tal	k to an	other student
1	I am well informed about						
2	I think people who are conscienti						
3	If people are charming towards m						

TEST YOURSELF

4 I feel confident when \_\_\_

8 I don't take to people who ...

5 It's sometimes a struggle for me to ... 6 If I meet someone who is arrogant, I .... 7 If someone doesn't take me seriously, I

9 In an interview situation, I think I probably come across as

10 If someone says something ridiculous in an interview, I think it could be because \_\_\_\_\_



## A Strong feelings

Word/Phrase	Example	Meaning
ecstatic	I was <b>ecstatic</b> about getting the new job.	very happy, excited and enthusiastic SYN delighted, over the moon inf
thrilled	Lou was thrilled to win the competition.	very excited and pleased
joy	It's always a joy to see the children.	sb/sth that gives you great pleasure joyful adj
astonished	I was <b>astonished</b> when they gave me the prize.	very surprised about sth you did not expect SYN astounded
shocked	I was <b>shocked</b> to hear she was so ill.	surprised and upset shock n, v
in tears	She was in tears by the time we got to the hospital.	crying; tear a drop of water coming from your eye
devastated	I was devastated when she left me.	very upset SYN heartbroken
desperate	Alone, without food or money, Janie was desperate.	having little hope and ready to do anything to change a terrible situation desperation n
ashamed	He stole the money, but felt very ashamed of himself afterwards.	guilty or embarrassed that you have done sth wrong <b>shame</b> <i>n</i>
disgusted	We were disgusted by the way the children were treated. It was awful.	very angry and upset about sth you do not like or agree with <b>disgust</b> n

			war with a street case		
Are these	positive or	negative?	Write P.	N or P	N.
Wie rijeze	bositive of	negative	willer,	MOIL	

1	ecstatic	*********	5	shame	*******	9	astonished	
2	disgust	********	6	delighted	*********	10	in tears	********
3	shock	******	7	desperation	********	11	thrilled	********
4	over the moon		8	joy	******	12	heartbroken	*******

#### Circle the correct word(s) in italics. Sometimes both answers are correct.

- 1 I was ashamed / astounded when I heard that I'd come top in the exam.
- 2 Our daughter passed her driving test and we were over the moon / devastated.
- 3 My cat was killed in front of me by a driver; I was heartbroken / joyful.
- 4 There were cats on the table in the hotel kitchen. I was thrilled / disgusted.
- 5 Our team won the championship and we were all desperate / ecstatic.
- 6 The news about the flood was terribly sad: my sister was in tears / delighted.
- 7 My son was born on New Year's Day, and my family were delighted / shocked.
- 8 My brother has been missing for a week now and my dad and I are ashamed / desperate.

#### Complete the dialogues using vocabulary from the table.

- 1 I think she was very surprised at the news.
- 2 Mac's lost 20 kg because of his illness.
- 3 Did he think he wouldn't be rescued?
- 4 Was he terribly upset about the results?
- 5 That boy cheated in his exams.
- 6 I bet they were over the moon.
- 7 She was really emotional about losing her job. ~ Yes, she was in \_\_\_\_\_\_
- The hotel bedroom was really dirty.

- ~ She was absolutely ....
- ~ Yes, I was when I saw him.
- ~ Yes. He was
- ~ Yes, he was absolutely \_\_\_\_
- of himself. ~ He should be very .....
- ~ Yes, they were absolutely ......
- ~ Yes, I was when I saw it.





## **B** Expressing your emotions

RE YOU the kind of person who bottles up your emotions? Do you find it difficult to handle intense feelings, or do you just suppress them? Do you feel that if you reveal too much about yourself, you could make yourself rather vulnerable. Psychologists say that suppressing your emotions over a long period of time is often ineffective and can worsen the situation. It can even lead to severe anxiety and depression at a later stage.

GLOSSARY	
bottle sth up	stop yourself showing negative emotions or feelings especially over a long time: bottle up your emotions/feelings
handle	deal with sth/sb: handle stress / your emotions
intense	very strong, very great
suppress	stop yourself from having or expressing a feeling/emotion
reveal	make sth known to sb SYN disclose formal
vulnerable	weak and easily hurt, physically or emotionally
worsen	become or make sth worse than before
severe	extremely bad or serious
anxiety	the state of feeling nervous or worried that sth bad is going to happen <b>anxious</b> adj
depression	a medical condition in which sb feels very sad and anxious for

#### SPOTLIGHT psychology and related words

a long time depressed adj

Psychology is the study of the mind and how it affects people's behaviour. A person who is trained in psychology is a **psychologist**. **Psychological** problems relate to the way somebody's mind works, e.g. some pain can be psychological rather than physical.

	veal	vulnerable	anxiety	worsen	
e	vere	disclose	psychological	intense	
ar	ixious	psychology	psychologist	suppress	
Re	eplace th	e underlined wo	ord(s) with a word	that has the same meaning.	
1	I did a co	ourse in the study	of the mind and beh	aviour at university.	*********
2	He woul	dn't disclose information	mation if he thought	it was secret.	
3	It's a diff	icult time for him	and he's weak and ea	sily hurt.	***********
4	Things h	ave got a lot wors	e since the elections		
5	Donna h	has been suffering	from a very serious of	epression.	•
6	I don't th	nink Steven is deal	ing with the stress of	school very well.	
7	She has	very strong feeling	gs about Alastair; it's	love/bate relationship	
				love/hate relationship.	*********
8			period of worry and		*********
	Last yea	r I suffered from a the questions.	period of <u>worry and</u>	nervousness.	*********
	Last year  omplete  Do top s	the questions.  sports people tend	period of worry and	stress well or badly?	
	Last year  complete  Do top so Is it good	the questions. sports people tend d for powerful peo	period of <u>worry and</u> I to ople to show they are	stress well or badly?and have weaknesse	es?
Co	Do top so Is it good	the questions. sports people tend d for powerful peo think of any problem.	toperiod of worry andperiod of worry and	stress well or badly? and have weaknesse are currently studying?	es?
1 2	Do top s Is it good Can you Are then	the questions. sports people tend d for powerful peo think of any proble e times when it's o	period of worry and to ople to show they are ems that	stress well or badly?and have weaknesseare currently studying?your emotions and stay silent?	25?
1 2 3	Do top s Is it good Can you Are then	the questions. sports people tend d for powerful peo think of any proble e times when it's o	toperiod of worry andperiod of worry and	stress well or badly?and have weaknesseare currently studying?your emotions and stay silent?	es?
Co 1 2 3 4	Do top s Is it good Can you Are then How car Are then	the questions. sports people tend d for powerful peo think of any proble times when it's g people deal with e any professions of	period of worry and operiod of worry and operiod of worry and operiod to show they are ems that food to fee where you think peopriod of the pe	stress well or badly?and have weaknesseare currently studying?your emotions and stay silent? lings of loneliness? ble suffer a lot from?	es?
Co 1 2 3 4 5	Do top s Is it good Can you Are then How car Are then	the questions. sports people tend d for powerful peo think of any proble times when it's g people deal with e any professions of	period of worry and operiod of worry and operiod of worry and operiod to show they are ems that food to fee where you think peopriod of the pe	stress well or badly?and have weaknesseare currently studying?your emotions and stay silent? lings of loneliness?	es?
Co 1 2 3 4 5 6	Do top so Is it good Can you Are then What's to If you	the questions. sports people tend d for powerful peo think of any proble times when it's g n people deal with e any professions when best thing to de	period of worry and open to show they are sems that spood to fee where you think peop of if you're feeling verur emotions, do you to	stress well or badly?and have weaknesseare currently studying?your emotions and stay silent? lings of loneliness? ble suffer a lot from? yabout something? hink it affects your physical health?	
Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Do top so Is it good Can you Are then What's to If you	the questions. sports people tend d for powerful peo think of any proble times when it's g n people deal with e any professions when best thing to de	period of worry and open to show they are sems that spood to fee where you think peop of if you're feeling verur emotions, do you to	stress well or badly?and have weaknesseare currently studying?your emotions and stay silent? lings of loneliness? ple suffer a lot from? yabout something?	



TEST YOURSELF

## 19 Relationships

## **A** Difficult relationships

GLOSSARV

When I married Vince, he already had two children from his first marriage, and they took an instant dislike to me. They blamed me for all their problems. I tried hard to get their respect, but they wouldn't forgive me for taking the place of their



mother. They either stared at me without saying a thing, or were openly aggressive. It was a tough time, and it was inevitable that it finally put a strain on my relationship with Vince. I began to regret my decision to marry him. Fortunately, he stuck up for me when the kids were difficult, and over time, things settled down a bit.

#### SPOTLIGHT meanings of tour

#### Tough can mean:

- 1 difficult: He had a tough childhood. (as in the text)
- 2 strong and able to deal with difficult situations: She'll be OK - she's tough.
- 3 strict: There are some **tough** new driving laws.

take an instant/immediate dislike to sb blame sb (for sth) respect forgive sb (for sth/for doing sth) stare (at sb/sth)		ce to sb sb (for sth) t sb (for sth/for g sth)	dislike sb as soon as you meet them think or say that sb is responsible for sth bad polite behaviour towards sb/sth that you think is important stop feeling angry towards sb for sth that they have done wron look at sb/sth for a long time	put reg stic	aggressive inevitable  put a strain on sb/sth regret (sth / doing sth) stick up for sb/yourself  settle down		angry and ready to attack sb that you cannot avoid or prevent inevitably adv create pressure and anxiety for sb/st feel sorry about sth you have done support and defend sb/yourself when they/you are criticized become calmer, more relaxed and less excited	
	Po	sitive or negativ	re? Write P or N.					
	1		outting a strain on the country.	*******	6	Things are too	ugh at work now.	
	2	I think he's forgive			7	The state of the s	as made him tough.	
	3	He's very aggress	ive.		8		contacting him.	
	4	She can stick up f			9		ettled down since the strike.	*****
	5	She blames me fo	or what happened.	******	10	The war was i	nevitable.	
2	Co	mplete the sent	ences.					
_	1		leaving the job: it was th	ne righ	nt de	cision.		
	2		him, I took an immediate					
	3		responsibility, so I don't				r the mistake in the order.	
	4		y put a terrible					
	5		what they like and have no				ity.	
	6		at those people; it				,	
	7		ted that he caused the accider			h	nim; he's my brother.	
	8		e of lying, but my sister					
3		ne word is missir	ng in each line. Where does me at work recently. A young n	it go	? Wr	ite it at the er	and the second second second	

department and for some reason an instant dislike to me. His desk was close to mine, and he just sat and at me without speaking, which made me feel uncomfortable. Over time, he started to shout at me and became more and more until I felt quite nervous being near him. It put a big on me and my work began to suffer. One day, I decided it was time to stick for myself, so I told him his behaviour was terrible. I was shocked when he suddenly started crying and, of course, I what I had said to him. He thought that I him for the poor results in the department, when in fact, that wasn't the case. Eventually, things down, and we got on much better.





## **B** Successful relationships



Now two years on, things are looking up. Initially the kids were really nasty to me and reluctant to accept me, but I gave up work to spend more time with them, and that helped to create a closer bond. I realized that I had been too strict with them and not caring enough; I just wasn't sensitive to their needs. To be honest, it was my own fault - I'm the adult and should have known better. It takes a lot of patience, but I'm feeling optimistic and I really enjoy being with them now.

GLOSSARY	
look up inf	(of sb's situation or business) start to become better after a difficult period
initially	in the beginning initial adj
nasty	unkind; unpleasant SYN mean
reluctant (to do sth)	not wanting to do sth syn unwilling; reluctance n
bond	a connection between people based on shared feelings or experiences
strict	If you are <b>strict</b> , you make people do what you want and do not allow them to behave badly.
caring	kind and showing that you care about people
sensitive (to sth)	understanding other people's feelings and being careful about them
fault	If sth bad is your <b>fault</b> , you made it happen.
patience	the ability to stay calm and not get angry

#### SPOTLIGHT accept

Accept means 'say yes to an offer', but has some other meanings, too.

when waiting for sth patient adj

- 1 allow sb to be part of a group: They accepted me as one of the family. (as in the text)
- 2 agree to sth: The council has accepted the latest proposal.
- 3 admit you did sth wrong: I accept responsibility for the mistakes.

4	Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write S or D.
	Use the @ to help you.

- 1 initially reluctant fault bond 5 look caring 2 patience initial 3 strict accept 6 sensitive reluctance
- 5 Circle the correct word.
  - 1 She showed a *reluctance / unwilling* to speak about the event.
  - 2 The initial / initially problem was money.
  - 3 He's sensible / sensitive to the feelings of others.
- 4 She's a caring / patience nurse.
- 5 The mistake wasn't my bond / fault.
- 6 It can be a good thing if parents are nasty/strict.
- 7 My business is finally accepting / looking up.

### Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.

- 1 It's not my responsibility if we're late.
- 2 They were very unwilling to leave.
- 3 She expects people to obey her all the time.
- 4 In the beginning it was a difficult relationship.
- 5 He <u>admits</u> responsibility for what happened.
- 6 I have no ability to wait for things for a long time.
- 7 It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome.
- 8 I had a tough time last year but things are improving now.
- 9 The children said some very <u>unpleasant</u> things about me.
- 10 There is a special connection between parents and their children.





## 20 Heroes and villains

## **A** Personal heroes

My heroine is my aunt Georgia, who worked with homeless teenagers. She was deeply spiritual, and I admire her courage and dignity. More than anyone, she has inspired me to dedicate my life to looking after people.

I really **looked up to** my grandfather. He was a lifeboat **captain** for 20 years, and showed remarkable **bravery** on many occasions – at times he was truly **heroic**.

GLOSSARY	
heroine	a woman who you admire for doing sth brave or good. A man is a <b>hero</b> . <b>heroic</b> adj showing extreme courage <b>heroism</b> n
spiritual	connected with your spirit, rather than the physical world
courage	the ability to do sth, even though it is dangerous, frightening or very difficult SYN bravery; courageous, brave adj
dignity	the ability to behave in a calm and serious manner in a difficult situation <b>dignified</b> adj
inspire	give sb the enthusiasm and desire to do sth inspiration n; inspirational adj
dedicate yourself/sth to (doing) sth	give a lot of time and effort to a particular activity or purpose because you think it is important
look up to sb	admire and respect sb, often sb older or in a higher position
captain	the person in charge of a ship or plane

Us	se the 🌚 to help you.						
1	hero heroism	5	capt <u>ai</u> n	spiritual			
2	courage courageous	6	dignity	courage	*******		
3	inspire inspiration	7	dignif <u>ie</u>	d bravery			
4	inspiration dedicate	8	heroine	her <u>o</u> ic			
Co	omplete the sentences with the corre	ct form of	the wo	d in capital	s.		
1	He was so	COURAGE	5	I admired he	r		DIGNIFIED
	She's a personal of mine.	HERO	6	His behaviou			
3	She showed great	BRAVE	7	She was an		leader.	INSPIRE
4	Heme in my work.	INSPIRATIO	8 NC	He is a very			
	omplete the texts.						
						an all shares	ahaut tha
	The person who has always been my war. I was born during the war, and when	the govern	nment tr	ied to take us	children aw	ay to anoth	er part of
1	The person who has always been my war. I was born during the war, and when the country, she was very up to my uncle. to join the navy myself when I grew up. O	the goverr and foug He was a	nment tr ht to kee	ied to take us p us with her in the	children aw r. navy and he	ay to anoth	er part of me
1	The person who has always been my war. I was born during the war, and when the country, she was very up to my uncle.	the government the government of the was a month of the contraction of	nment tr ht to kee occasions e refused y' buses and self-	ied to take us p us with her in the the rescued r d to give up h	s children awar.  I havy and he migrants who her seat on thirting in the control of the control	eo were lost	mer part of me at sea. To abama, a
3	The person who has always been my war. I was born during the war, and when the country, she was very I always up to my uncle. to join the navy myself when I grew up. Ome he was a Rosa Parks is a personal protest which eventually led to the end of said of herself, 'I was a person with than anybody else just because I was blacked.	the government foughthe was a month of mine. Short white online is the control of	e refused by buses, and self-	ied to take us p us with her in the the rescued r d to give up h She acted w respect, and	s children awar.  I havy and he migrants who her seat on thirting in the control of the control	eo were lost	me at sea. To abama, a
1 2 3	The person who has always been my	the government foughthe was a month of mine. Should be with the online with the online white online where the month of the control of the con	e refused by buses, and self-	ied to take us p us with her in the the rescued r d to give up h She acted w respect, and	s children awar.  I havy and he migrants who her seat on thirting in the control of the control	eo were lost	me at sea. To abama, a
1 2 3 A Do	The person who has always been my war. I was born during the war, and when the country, she was very lalways up to my uncle. to join the navy myself when I grew up. Ome he was a Rosa Parks is a personal protest which eventually led to the end of said of herself, 'I was a person with than anybody else just because I was blacted and the said of herself. The was a person with the said of herself, 'I was a person with than anybody else just because I was blacted and the was a person with the said of herself. The was a person with the said of herself, 'I was a person with th	the government foughthe was a month of mine. Should be with the online with the online white online where the month of the control of the con	e refused by buses, and self-	ied to take us p us with her in the the rescued r d to give up h She acted w respect, and	s children awar.  I havy and he migrants who her seat on thirting in the control of the control	eo were lost	me at sea. To abama, a

Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write 5 or D.





## **B** Personal villains

Pop stars often start off as rebels with strong moral principles. But when they achieve fame and become rich, their values can change completely. I loathe that.

A few boys bullied me at school, and since then I've always despised bullies.

I can't bear all the rich, greedy people who seem to run the country. They are responsible for such misery. I don't approve of drivers who lose their temper with other road users.

#### SPOTLIGHT principles and value

**Principles** are strong beliefs that influence how you behave. **Values** (pl) are beliefs about what is right, wrong and important in life.

The words are very similar in meaning but are used in different expressions.

- Eating meat is against my principles.
- I won't go there on principle.

6 The related adjective for greed is

8 Approve is followed by the preposition \_\_\_\_

7 Can't stand means the same as

She has a different set of values.

GLOSSARY			
villain	a person who is morally bad or responsible for causing trouble or harm	bully	use your power to hurt or frighten a weaker person, or make them do sth. The person who does the
rebel	sb who opposes people in authority rebel v;		bullying is a bully.
ALC: NO SERVICE SERVIC	rebellious adj	despise	hate and have no respect for sb/sth despicable adj
fame	the state of being famous	can't bear	(usually in negatives and questions) If you can't bear
loathe	dislike sb/sth very much SYN detest		sth, you cannot accept or deal with sth because it is
approve	have a positive feeling towards sth/sb		unpleasant. SYN can't stand
(of sb/sth)	OPP disapprove (of sb/sth); approval n OPP disapproval	greedy	wanting more food, power, etc. than you need greed n
lose your temper	become very angry	misery	great suffering of the mind or body SYN distress

Circle the words which are verbs.

2 Detest means the same as

3 The related adjective for despise is

4 The related adjective for **rebel** is

6 Complete the sentences.

provaldete	estfamene	proveloathegreedb		
helappie	rincipledespisale	your temper disapprove loathe greed bully		
160	Piselose	yourtenir		

4	The related adjective for <b>rebel</b> is	9	The noun related to famou	<i>is</i> is
5	Distress is another word for	10	Values and	have a similar meaning.

1 The opposite of *approval* is .

	against greedy	disapprove rebel	rebellious values	temper bully	villain principle	bear despise
1	Do brothe	rs sometimes	the	r sisters, or car	the opposite b	e true?
2		ything you won't				
3		ten lose your		-		
4		any types of car dr		n't	?	
5		ger, were you a			e you	about
6	ls it		inciples to borrow			
7		of a	ny of your friend	s' partners? W	hy?	
8	In your cou	untry, do young pe	eople and older p	people have di	fferent sets of	
9	Do you thi	nk rich people are		and just wan	t more and more	e?
0		yone you		uld consider a		?

8 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 7, or ask another student.





## A Influences on behaviour

Why do we behave the way we do? Is it a case of **nature** or **nurture**? According to behavioural psychologist Michael Woods, various factors have an **impact on** our lives.

Parents play a crucial part; other role models are less influential.

Peer pressure is a significant factor.

People respond positively to incentives, but not the threat of punishments.

A broken home or deprived childhood needn't have a damaging effect.

ABOUT YOU

GLOSSARY			
nature	the basic character of a person: Violence isn't in his nature.	peer pressure	the influence on your behaviour of people around you of the same age
nurture	the care and attention given to help sb develop <b>nurture</b> v	incentive (to do sth)	sth that encourages you to do sth, work harder, etc.
impact (on sth)	an effect or influence (on sth) be involved and influential in developing sth	broken home	a family in which the parents are divorced or separated
crucial	extremely important because it will affect other things	deprived	without sufficient food, education or money deprive v; deprivation n
role model influential	a person you admire and learn from able to influence the way other people think or behave	damaging	having a bad effect on sb/sth: a damaging effect OPP beneficial

0	Find six compounds or phrases in the box.	
---	---	--

effect a broken	nature or peer	pressure play	a part childhood	a deprived home	a beneficial nurture?	
The observations						

#### Are these positive or negative statements? Write P or N.

- She felt nurtured in the children's home.
   She's an influential role model.
- 3 There is a lot of deprivation in this town.
- 4 The amount of work had a damaging effect on me.
- 5 More money proved to be a real incentive.
- 6 A month's break was highly beneficial.
- 7 He smoked because of peer pressure.
- 8 Their broken home had an impact on the boys.

#### Complete the text.

Danny's story is interesting. H	le came from a broken (1) , had a f	airly (2)
	by the age of 13, largely because of peer (3)	. He also got into fights
although it wasn't in his (4)	to be violent. Then he started going	
had a real (5)	on his life. The man who ran it was Danny's first p	ositive role (6),
and he played a (7)	part in changing Danny's attitude to life. His	s behaviour changed completely
he gave up crime and becan	ne dedicated to his sport. He might even win a place	e in England's amateur boxing
team at the next Olympics, a	nd that is a real (8) for him to train	hard.

4 ABOUT YOU Do you agree with the statements at the top of the page? Write your answers, or ask another student.





## **B** Teenage behaviour

#### COPING WITH ADOLESCENCE

When adolescents are making the transition to adulthood, their conduct can change a lot and can be difficult for parents. Teenagers need you to be supportive and sympathetic as they try to find their way towards independence. Encourage them to talk about their problems, but only in their own time and at their own pace. If you are wise, you will try to be consistent in the way you deal with them, and help them cope with the changes in their needs and emotions. And remember that it's just a phase they're going through.

SPOTLIGHT stages of life
--------------------------

Adolescence is the time in someone's life when they develop from a child to an adult. An adolescent between the ages of 13 and 19 is called a teenager. adolescent, teenage adj

Adulthood is the time in your life when you are no longer a child or teenager and become an adult. SYN grown-up; adult, grown-up adj

cope (with sth)	deal successfully with sth difficult
transition	a change from one state or form
(from sth to sth)	to another
conduct	a person's behaviour in a particular place or situation
supportive	giving help or support to sb in a

GLOSSARY

sympathetic showing that you understand other (to/towards sb)

people's feelings, especially their problems sympathy n

in your own time when you are ready the speed at which sth happens: pace

at your own pace (= as fast or as slowly as you like)

wise able to make sensible decisions or give good advice because of your experience or knowledge

wisdom n; gain wisdom become wiser

consistent always having the same opinions, standards, etc. and not changing them

phase a stage in the development of sth: go through a phase

#### Circle the correct word.

- 1 When you work with teenagers, you need to be sympathetic / grown-up.
- 2 My son has just become a teenage / teenager.
- 3 I think it's just a difficult phase she's going through / to.
- 4 What are the main problems for teenagers during adolescents / adolescence?
- 5 Just make your choices at your own pace/time.
- 6 Ariel's attitude changes all the time: she's not very wise / consistent.
- 7 Ollie's successfully made the transition from adolescence to adult / adulthood.
- 8 Cora is 17 now, so she isn't a teenager / grown-up yet.

## Complete the sentences using suitable words from the top of the page.

- 1 It's always to think carefully before you speak. 2 The best way to ... with difficult situations is to laugh about them. 3 The most difficult \_\_\_\_\_ of your life is in your twenties. 4 If you have problems, it helps to have a friend or partner. from childhood to adolescence is an easy one. 6 You need to be .... when creating rules for your children to live by. 7 You can only gain \_\_\_\_\_ through years of life experience. 8 In order to get through your teenage years, you have to make decisions in your own at your own 9 When your mother starts asking you for advice, you know you're an 10 I have great for families who are struggling with problem teenagers.
- 11 People accept bad from teenagers but not so easily from adults.

ABOUT YOU Do you agree with the sentences in Exercise 6? Why? / Why not? Write your answers, or talk to another student.





## 22 | Families

There is a tendency among some women to believe that however hard you try, you end up like your mother. Well, it's hard to say if that's the case with me because my mother passed away when I was only nine, and my father was left a widower. He did remarry several years later, and I was brought up by my father and stepmother. I know the presence of a new woman in the family can be difficult, but we have always had a really positive relationship. We are not alike in looks or character, but I think I've picked up one or two of her good habits. For example, I always remember to write personally to thank people for birthday or Christmas presents.

By my teens, my father told me that I was starting to resemble my mother a bit more, and it seems I have got one or two of her characteristics. (Like me, she didn't take criticism very well!) But I think it's now increasingly apparent that I take after my father more in character and behaviour. That's fine by me, although it seems to be the opposite with my two siblings, both sisters. My dad says that they remind him much more of my mother.

daughter/son, etc.



are similar in some way.

tendency	If sb has a particular tendency, they are likely to	alike	very similar
however	behave or act in a particular way. used with an adjective or adverb to mean 'to	pick sth up	get a skill, habit, etc. by chance, without making an effort to get it
	whatever degree': however hard, however much	personally	by a particular person and not someone else
it's hard to say	= it's difficult to give an opinion	teens	the period between 13 and 19: They're in
the case	the true situation		their teens.
pass away	die. We sometimes use pass away to avoid saying die. SYN pass on	characteristic	a typical feature or quality that sb has characteristic (of sb/sth) adj
widower	a man whose wife/husband has died. A widow is a woman whose husband/wife has died. We can use late in formal English to talk about sb's	criticism	the act of expressing unhappiness and disapproval with sb/sth: He can't take any criticism; criticize v
	dead wife/husband: the property of his late wife	apparent	easy to see or understand SYN obvious
bring sb up	care for a child, teaching them how to behave,	sibling formal	a brother or a sister
(often passive)	etc. SYN raise	remind sb of	If sb/sth reminds you of sb/sth else, they
stepmother	the woman who is married to your father but is not your real mother ALSO <b>stepfather</b> /	sb/sth	make you remember or think about the other person, place, thing, etc. because they

#### SPOTLIGHT expressing family similarities

(of a person) the fact of being in a particular place

If you **resemble someone/something**, you look like or are similar to another person/thing. The emphasis is more on looks than character. **resemblance** n
If you **take after someone**, you look or behave like an older member of your family.

If you **take after someone**, you look or behave like an older member of your family. If you **follow in someone's footsteps**, you do the same job or have the same lifestyle as someone else, usually a member of your family.



presence

GLOSSARY

		and the second s			of these words?				
		dency				resemb	olance	********	
	alik	e	characteristic .		criticism	appare	nt	**	
	ls t	he pronunciation	on of the unde	erlined	letters the same	or different	? Writ	te S or D.	
		e the @ to help			iciters the sume	or ameren			
		remind sibling		3 1	oresence remind		5	apparent alike	
		sibling widower	*******		endency obvious			criticize alike	
	-	siping widower	********	-	endency obvious		U	Criticize diike	*********
3	Re	pace the under	lined words w	ith a w	ord or phrase tha	t keeps the	same	meaning.	
	1	She is between 1	3 and 19.		********			****	
	2	They aren't very	similar.		*********			****	
	3	She looks like her	r mother.						
		He has three brot			10000000				
		It's difficult to giv	The second secon		t will work				
		I'm not sure if tha			the later				
		Her mother died	The state of the s	ILIOIT VV					
		Constant optimis	and the second second	his tuni	ical features	***************************************			
	0	Constant optimis	in is just one of	HIS TADI	Carreatures.	***************************************		*****	
4	Co	mplete the sent	tences						
				he's be	en a	for many y	ears.		
					'm sure he'll unders		701 FS		
					en the two sisters. F		say the	ev are	
					seem to understand			.y a.c	
					that they are			ala	
	6	Lea was upset be	cause her mum		her for w	earing too m	uciiii	ake-up.	
	7	I'm like Mum, but	Martha		after Dad much r	nore in the w	ay sne	benaves.	
					he				Macon
		My brother			guitar just from wat		tening	to other guitar	ists.
				an much	th when I'm nervou	5.			
1	10	I have a	to talk t	oo muc					
	Co	mplete the dial	ogues with a v	word o	r phrase.		~ Yes	She's just like Ra	ochel, isn't sh
	Coi	mplete the dial	ogues with a v	word o	r phrase.	anyone?	~ Yes.	She's just like Ra	achel, isn't sh
	Cor 1 2	mplete the dial Does Lucy I had to tell Ben h	ogues with a v	word o	r phrase.	anyone?	~ Yes. take	She's just like Ra	ochel, isn't sh ver
	Co: 1 2	mplete the dial Does Lucy I had to tell Ben h well, does he?	ogues with a v	word o you . good er	r phrase. nough. ~ I know, and	anyone? d he doesn't t	take		ochel, isn't sh ver
	Co: 1 2 3	mplete the dial Does LucyI I had to tell Ben h well, does he? Will Joasia be a d	ogues with a value of the order like her da	word o you good er	nough. ~ I know, and	anyone? d he doesn't to	take	•	ver
	Cor 1 2 3 4	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value of the order like her da	word o you good er	r phrase. nough. ~ I know, and	anyone? d he doesn't to	take	•	ver
	Coi 1 2 3 4	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value of the object of the obje	word o you good er ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No,	r phrase. nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was	anyone? d he doesn't to	take	ountry, and mo	ver
	Cor 1 2 3 4	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value of the control of	word o you good er ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No, your ne	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was  ew girlfriend? ~ I do	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's	n the c	ountry, and mo	ved here
	Cor 1 2 3 4	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value of the control of	word o you good er ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No, your ne	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was  ew girlfriend? ~ I do	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's	n the c	ountry, and mo	ved here
	Coi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's	word o you, good er ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No, your ne s my read	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but i'v	n the c	ountry, and mo	ved here
	Coi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's	word o you, good er ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No, your ne s my read	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was  ew girlfriend? ~ I do	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but i'v	n the c	ountry, and mo	ved here
5	Cool 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like the father? ~ No, he's the company?	word o you good er ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No, your ness my read ~ No, h	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but I'v	n the c	ountry, and mo	ved here
5	Con 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's the company?	you good er ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No, your ne s my read ~ No, h	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N is	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but I'v	n the c	ountry, and mo	ved here
5	Con 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's the company?	yord o you good er ad? ~ Ye? ~ No, your ness my read ~ No, h	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was  ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N is k to another stud father?	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's Not yet, but I'vmoth	n the c	ountry, and mo	ved here
3	Con 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 AB 1 2	mplete the dial Does Lucy I had to tell Ben h well, does he? Will Joasia be a d Have you always when I was 18. Do you think you Is Don your real f Have you Did his father run OUT YOU Write Do you resemble Do you think you	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's the company?	yord o you good er ad? ~ Ye? ~ No, your ness my read ~ No, h , or tal ther or	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N is k to another stud father? parents more than the	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but I'vmoth ent. he other?	n the c	ountry, and mo	ved here
5	Cool 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 AB 1 2 3	mplete the dialogue Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's ather the company?  your answers either your money, and the after one of gs, do you think	your nead on the ror of your reductions of your nead on the ror of your nead o	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N is k to another stud father? parents more than to e alike in either look	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but i'v moth ent. the other? s and/or char.	n the co	rd what it conta	ved here  ins.
5	Cool 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 AB 1 2 3 4	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's the company?  your answers either your more take after one of gs, do you think are are any chara	you good er  ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No, your ne s my read ~ No, h , or tal ther or you are cteristic	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N is k to another stud father? parents more than to e alike in either look es that are common	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but I's moth ent. the other? s and/or charato different in	n the co	rd what it conta	ved here  ins.
3	Col 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 AB 1 2 3 4 5	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's either your more take after one ogs, do you think re are any charaat daughters usu	you good er  ad? ~ Ye ? ~ No, your ne s my read ~ No, h , or tal ther or you are cteristic	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N is k to another stud father? parents more than to e alike in either look	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but I's moth ent. the other? s and/or charato different in	n the co	rd what it conta	ved here  ins.
3	Col 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 AB 1 2 3 4 5 5	mplete the dial Does Lucy	ogues with a value octor like her da lived in London or family will like ather? ~ No, he's either your more take after one ogs, do you think are are any charact daughters usufathers?	yord o  you  good er  ad? ~ Ye  note and? ~ Ye  note and? ~ No,  your ne  s my  read  No, h  or tal  ther or  of your  you are  cteristic  ally end	r phrase.  nough. ~ I know, and es, I believe she's foll I was ew girlfriend? ~ I do the document? ~ N is k to another stud father? parents more than to e alike in either look es that are common	anyone? d he doesn't to owingir n't know. It's lot yet, but I's moth ent. the other? s and/or charato different in	n the co	rd what it conta	ved here  ins.



TEST YOURSELF

## **A** Table manners



In <u>Japan</u>, it is **considered** rude to cross your chopsticks, **lick** them, or **stick** them vertically into a bowl of rice and leave them pointing **upwards**.

In <u>France</u>, don't offer to **split** the bill: it is not **regarded as** very **sophisticated**. You either pay the bill, or someone else does.

In the Philippines, it is considered good manners to eat all the food on your plate.

In <u>Afghanistan</u>, wasting food is unacceptable. Eating or talking with your mouth full is viewed as being discourteous.

In <u>China</u>, it is **customary** to pass food to the elderly first. It can be **offensive** to remove rice from a bowl with a spoon.

GLOSSARY	
lick	move your tongue over the surface of sth in order to eat it, make it wet or clean it
stick	push sth, usually sth quite sharp, into sth else
upwards	moving or pointing towards a higher position OPP <b>downwards</b>
split	divide sth into two or more parts, and share it between different people
sophisticated	having experience of the world and knowing about fashion, culture, etc.  OPP unsophisticated; sophistication n
manners pl	behaviour that is considered polite in a particular society or culture: It's good/bad manners to
unacceptable	not agreed or approved of by most people in society OPP acceptable
discourteous	having bad manners and not showing respect for other people OPP <b>courteous</b> ; <b>courtesy</b> n
customary	usually done in a particular place or situation
offensive	rude in a way that makes sb upset or annoyed OPP inoffensive; offend v

#### SPOTLIGHT consider, regard, view

These verbs all mean to think about something in a particular way. They are commonly used in passive constructions like this:

- Apologizing is considered (to be) the correct thing to do.
- Apologizing is regarded/viewed as the correct thing to do.

0	W	rite the opposite	es.					
	1	sophisticated	3	upwards		. 5	acceptable	
	2	offensive	4	courteous		. 6	good manners	
2	Co	omplete the sen	tences using the co	orrect form of	the word in c	apitals.		
	1	Their behaviour of	doesn't show much			SOPH	ISTICATED	
	2		his intention to			OFFEN	NSIVE	
	3		to arrive ten min			CUSTO	MC	
	4					<b>ACCEF</b>	PT	
	5		lways very			COUR	TESY	
	6		remark, but			OFFEN	NSIVE	
3	1	It is quite c	ds in the sentence to eat chic	cken legs or wir				
	2	Parents think it's important for children to have good table m						
	3	It is cbad manners to eat everything you are given.						
	4							
	5	It's dto start eating your food before others have been served.						
	6	It's rto criticize the host's food.						
	7	Talking with your mouth full might not be considered very s						
	8	It is customary among young people to s the bill in restaurants.						
	9	It is viewed as rues	de to l your own knife, fork	your knife, fo	rk or spoon whe dishes of food fo	en you hor the w	nave finished eating, hole table.	or

4 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Are the sentences in Exercise 3 true or false, or does it depend on different factors? Write your answers, or ask another student.





## **B** Polite or impolite?

Dan	Ella's behaviour is exceptional for a child of six.
Beth	Yes, but that brother of hers is a bit cheeky.
Jo	I don't think Giulio will take offence if you leave the party early.
Tom	I just don't want to put my foot in it. I want to impress his family, and that wouldn't help.
Jo	Well, you'd better be on your best behaviour, then!
Kaz	I really took exception to Adam's remarks. He thought they were humorous, but actually, they were deeply offensive.
Ben	Yes, I couldn't agree more. They showed a real lack of <b>judgement</b> . He has no <b>notion</b> of how to behave.

GLOSSARY	
exceptional cheeky inf	unusually good SYN <b>outstanding</b> (often used by adults about children) rude, often in an amusing way <b>cheek</b> n
take offence (at sth)	be upset or offended by sth that sb has said or done
put your foot in it (with sb) inf	accidentally say sth that offends or upsets sb
impress	If sth/sb <b>impresses</b> you, you admire it/them. <b>impressed</b> adj
be on your best behaviour	behave in the most polite way you can
take exception (to sth)	object strongly to sth and be angry about it
remark	a few words that give your opinion about sth
humorous	funny and entertaining; showing a sense of humour
deeply	very very much: deeply offensive/ upsetting/hurtful
judgement	the ability to form opinions or make sensible decisions: <b>show good/poor judgement</b>
notion (of sth)	an idea or an understanding of sth

5	Is the speaker happy or unhappy? Wr	rite H or U.		
	1 My wife has outstanding judgement.	5	I made a really humorous comment.	
	2 I put my foot in it with Carla.	6	I took exception to the criticism.	*********
	3 She took offence at my remark.	7	The hosts impressed me.	********
	4 My boss has no sense of humour.	8	My little girl was on her best behaviour.	********
6	Circle the words in italics which are p	ossible. All three	may be.	
	1 He was outstanding / put his foot in it /	on his best behavi	our.	
	2 She made a humorous / an upsetting /	a cheeky remark.		
	3 What she said showed poor/impresse	ed/good judgemen	nt.	
	4 Unfortunately, she took exception to / o	offence at / her foot	in what I said.	
	5 That little boy's behaviour is exception	al/cheek/outstan	ding.	
	6 I thought the comment deeply offensi	ve/poor/upsettin	g.	
	7 He has a sense of humour / no notion of	of politeness / poor	judgement.	
	8 He's not always well behaved but toda	y he impressed me	/had no sense of humour / was exception	al.
7	Complete the texts.			
	I have a very unusual friend called Erwin w	ho likes to try and	(1) people - he loves beir	ng
	admired. He's incredibly polite and has (2)	ta	able manners.   always feel rather uncomfo	rtable
*	with him, because I feel I have to be on my	y best (3)	all the time. I'm very nervous abou	t putting
	my (4) in it, especially if I	go to his place for a	dinner. If I get there even five minutes late,	he
	seems to take (5)			
	I've taken a strong dislike to one of the gu			1 . 1
	(6) offensive. The other d	ay he made a rude	about my appearance	, which
	frankly is none of his business, and I really	took (8)	to it. Calling me carrot top because	or my
	red hair showed very poor (9)didn't find it funny at all.	, i feit. He tho	agnt it was a (10)Comme	nt, but t
	didit tilla it failily at all.			
	TEST YOURSELF			
	= IEST TOURSELF			



## A Fruit, vegetables, etc.



14 broccoli

0	Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write S or D. Use the 🌚 to
	help you.

16 basil

1	<u>a</u> vocado <u>a</u> pricot	*********	5	watermelon courgette
2	grapefruit raspberry	*********	6	aubergine ginger
3	aubergine avocado		7	spinach ginger
4	<u>a</u> sparagus alm <u>o</u> nd	,,,,,,,,	8	aub <u>erg</u> ine cel <u>e</u> ry
Co	omplete the foods.			
1	ma		7	wat
2	au		8	cou
3	bee		9	gra
4	av		10	sp

15 almonds

(a type of nut)

- 3 Complete the sentences in a logical way.
  - 1 Celery is a type of \_\_\_\_\_\_. 2 Basil is a type of \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 3 Almonds are a type of \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 Raisins are a type of \_\_\_\_\_\_fruit.

5 apricots

11 courgettes

17 lentils

(a type of herb) (a type of pulse) (a type of spice)

6 raspberries

12 beetroot

- 5 Ginger is a type of \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6 Lentils are a \_\_\_\_\_.

11 apr\_\_\_\_\_

12 bro

### 4 Answer the questions.

6 asp

- 1 Which of the fruits at the top of the page have a stone in the middle?
- 2 Which of the vegetables at the top of the page can you eat cooked or raw?
- 3 Why do you normally add basil or ginger to food?
- 4 Are nuts and lentils healthy or unhealthy?

## 5 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or talk to another student.

- Tick (\*) the foods that you often grow in your country.
- 2 Put a cross (X) by the ones you think you have never eaten.
- 3 Can you add to the list six more types of fruit, six vegetables, another nut, another herb, another dried fruit and another spice?





## **B** Kitchen equipment

Equipment	used to	what?
deep-fat fryer	deep-fry	fish, potatoes, etc.
casserole	braise/stew (cook meat slowly in liquid in a closed container)	meat, vegetables
food processor	chop, slice, mix	meat, vegetables, etc.
whisk	beat SYN whisk	eggs, cream
colander	drain	vegetables, pasta, etc. that have been washed or cooked in water

Equipment	used to	what?
grater	grate	cheese, e.g. parmesan
peeler	peel	vegetables, fruit
lemon-squeezer	squeeze	lemons, oranges, limes
corkscrew	open	wine bottles
kitchen scales	weigh	all types of food
carving knife	carve	usually meat
frying pan	fry	meat, fish, vegetables

	6	Find	six	compound	words	in	the	box
--	---	------	-----	----------	-------	----	-----	-----

frying	lemon-	kitchen	food	carving	deep-fat
processor	fryer	pan	knife	squeezer	scales

#### Write down the equipment you would need to ...

- 1 drain vegetables cooked in water \_\_\_\_\_\_\_5 beat eggs todain vegetables cooked in water braise/stew meat braise/stew meat braise/stew meat cooked in water braise/stew meat weigh food cut meat into slices fry meat or vegetables fry meat or vegetables

#### 8 Write down a food or type of food you often ...

- 1 squeeze
   5 slice

   2 grate
   6 braise

   3 deep-fry
   7 carve

   4 weigh
   8 peel

   4 weigh
- 9 ABOUT YOU How much of the kitchen equipment above do you think you have in your kitchen? Are there any items of equipment you don't have that would be very useful?





#### A Taste

公公公公公 ★公公公公 ★★公公公 ★★★公公 ★★★☆

#### \*\*\*

I thought the food looked quite appetizing, but I soon changed my mind. First of all, the bread was stale. I then started with very salty ham with melon, which wasn't ripe. My main course was a type of curry, which I thought would be really spicy, but was actually quite bland. My husband ordered a rare steak (hoping it would be lean and juicy), but instead got a piece of grey meat that was well done and tough. And the cooked vegetables were almost raw. The chocolate tart for dessert was far too rich - and very fattening. That was probably my mistake. Anyway, we finished with coffee that was very bitter. We won't be going back!

waytogo

GLOSSARY

rare

#### SPOTLIGHT adjectives ending in

Adjectives ending in -y are often used to describe flavours and smells, e.g. salty, spicy, creamy, fruity, juicy, greasy (= full of oil from cooking), etc. They can mean 'full of something'.

This soup's very salty.

Or they can mean 'having a similar flavour/smell'.

- chicken with a spicy sauce
- a wine with a fruity smell

A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF			
appetizing	(of food) that looks or smells attractive, making	lean	(of meat) having little or no fat
	you feel hungry. An appetite is a strong desire for sth,	tough	(of meat) difficult to cut and eat OPP tender
	especially food.	raw	not cooked
stale	(of food, especially bread; also of air) old and not fresh	rich	(of food) containing a lot of fat, butter, eggs, sugar,
ripe	(of fruit) ready to be picked and eaten		cream, etc, which makes you feel full very quickly
bland	(of food) lacking in taste and flavour SYN tasteless	fattening	(of food) that makes people fat

fattening (of food) that makes people fat

having a sharp unpleasant taste; not sweet. We use sour to describe the taste of a lemon.

### Underline the possible answers. One, two or three may be possible.

(of meat) only cooked a short time (still red inside).

Other ways of cooking meat are medium or well done.

- The meat was very lean / bitter / tender.
- 2 The chocolate was greasy/sweet/rich.
- 3 The vegetables were tasteless / bland / stale.
- 4 The bread was fresh / raw / stale.

- 5 The soup was salty/tender/ripe.
- 6 My steak was rare/well done/tough.
- The chips were ripe / greasy / sour.
- 8 The peaches were tasteless/sweet/ripe.

### Complete the phrases in a suitable way.

- 1 You don't want bread that is
- You don't want fruit that isn't
- 3 You don't want meat that is very \_\_\_\_
- 4 You don't want coffee that is too
- 5 If you're on a diet, you don't want food that is ...
- 6 And you always want food to look

#### Complete the words in the text.

We found a table by the	window. I had quite an (1) a	after our long walk, and	I started with
the Thai soup which sho	ould be hot and (2) s	. It was, and the flavours were rea	ally good.
Unfortunately, it was also	o a bit too (3) s	, so I needed to drink quite a lot of wat	ter with it. My
steak was nice and (4)	and cooked ju	ust as I like it, i.e. not completely (5) r	but
very (6) r	Unfortunately, the pepper :	sauce was quite (7) b(II	ike it hot and
very peppery), and the	chips with it were a bit (8) g	. I finished with a chocolat	te pudding. It wa
quite (9) r	but still very nice.		





## B Live to eat or eat to live

While some people live to eat, I couldn't care less about food. In the morning I have a mug' of instant coffee and cereal if I'm lucky. I then take a packed lunch (a sandwich and a banana) or pop in to the self-service canteen for something around 12.30. In the evening, I generally heat something up that I've bought in the supermarket, then eat it on a tray<sup>2</sup> on my lap<sup>3</sup> while watching TV. At the weekend, I treat myself to a takeaway. I think my most important piece of kitchen equipment is probably my tin opener.



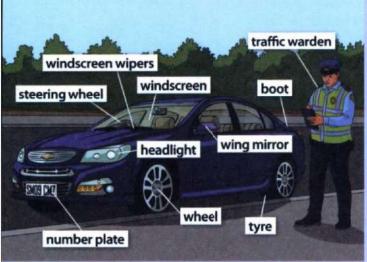
GLOSSARY			
I couldn't care less (about sth/sb) inf	= it does not matter to me at all (This can sound a bit rude.)	self-service	(of a restaurant, shop, etc.) where you serve yourself and then pay.
instant	(of food) that can be prepared quickly and easily, usually by adding hot water:	canteen	the place in a school, office, factory, etc. where the people who work there can get meals
	instant coffee	heat (sth) (up)	become or make sth hot or warm
cereal	a food that is made of grain, often eaten for breakfast with milk	treat sb/yourself (to sth)	give sb/yourself sth special; pay for sth for sb else
packed lunch	food that you prepare at home and take with you to eat at work or school	takeaway	food that you buy in a restaurant but eat somewhere else
pop in (to somewhere)	make a quick visit somewhere, e.g. a shop or a person's home	tin opener	a tool that you use for opening a tin of food SYN can opener

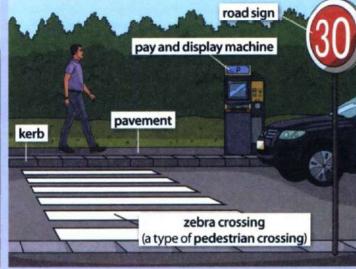
's the tin?	Have a chocolate. Go on, treat
staurant is self	5 You decide. I couldn't care
st have to heat the meal	6 Mum made me a packed
e the dialogues.	
u going out tonight? ~ Yes, I'm	Jess to an expensive meal.
n't got real coffee. ~ That's OK.	
I have tea rather than coffee? ~ Sure. Cup of	
shall I put the of drinks?	
u want to stay in or go out? ~ I couldn't	
ve go out to eat? ~ No, let's get a	
vere you late? ~ Oh, I justi	
ey have waiters in the new café? ~ No, it's a	
u drink real coffee orcoffe u drink coffee out of a cup or a u havewith milk for break	?
you be happy with alun	ch instead of a cooked meal?
u eat in a school or office	7
u always cook fresh food or are you happy	toprepared or frozen food?
u often get arather than	cook at home?
lo youyourself if you wan	t to eat something special?
wever eat food on yourw	
Write your answers to Exercise o	of talk to allother student.
	Write your answers to Exercise 6



## 26 Cars and driving

### A The car





Combine words in the box to form eight compound nouns.

wing	steering	pedestrian	road	parking	traffic	windscreen	warden	
number	crossing	wheel	wiper	mirror	plate	meter	sign	

- What is it?
  - 1 It's on the outside of the wheel.
  - 2 You look through it when you're driving.
  - 3 It's where people walk.
  - 4 You park next to it.
  - 5 It identifies your car.
  - 6 It helps people to cross the road.
- 3 Complete the sentences.

If you want to ...

- 1 change direction, turn the
- 2 store luggage, open the \_\_\_\_
- 3 see in the rain, turn on the
- 4 see at night, turn on the
- 5 overtake, look in your \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 know the speed limit, look for a \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or talk to another student.
  - 1 Do you have zebra crossings in your country? Do motorists stop for pedestrians?
  - 2 Do you have and use pay and display machines? What methods of payment are there?
  - 3 Do you have traffic wardens? What is your attitude to them?
  - 4 Do you fit special tyres on your car in the winter?
  - 5 Do you have automatic headlights and/or windscreen wipers? If so, are they helpful? ....
  - 6 Do people park on the pavement in your country?





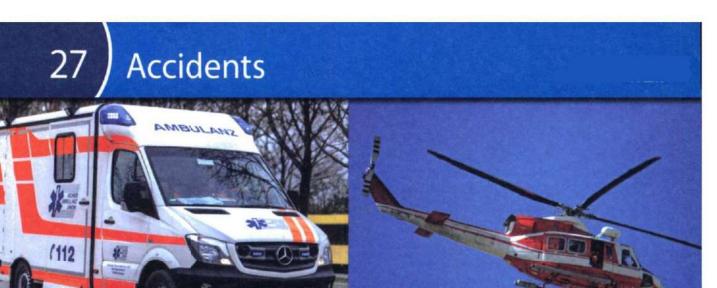
## **B** Driving a car

- The first thing you have to do is start the car and pull away from the kerb.
- · You steer the car to control its direction.
- · If you want to go faster, you accelerate.
- · If you want to slow down, you put on the brakes.
- · If you want to go back, you reverse.
- If you change direction suddenly, e.g. to avoid hitting something, you swerve.
- If you drive fast on a wet road and brake too quickly, you may skid.
- If you pass another car going in the same direction, you overtake.
- With a manual car, you need to change gear all the time (from 1 to 5/6 and reverse).
- You need to be alert at all times and on the lookout for any potential hazards.

GLOSSARY	
pull away (from sth) accelerate	(of a vehicle) start moving (of a vehicle or person) start to go faster SYN <b>speed up</b> ; OPP <b>slow down</b> ; <b>accelerator</b> <i>n</i> the pedal in a car, etc. that you press to control the speed
skid	slide sideways or forwards in an uncontrolled way
manual	With a manual car, you operate the gears by hand. OPP automatic
alert	watching or listening with all your attention: be on the alert (for sth/sb)
be on the lookout (for sth/sb)	pay attention in order to see, find or avoid sth
potential	that may possibly happen
hazard	a danger or risk hazardous adj

1	pull away = start	5 stee	er = control the	of
2	manual = operated by		the vehicle	
3	be on the lookout = pay		I = slide because you h	
4	swerve = change direction		control of the vehic	le
Re	eplace the underlined words wi	th words that keep the sar	me meaning.	
1	You need to speed up.		***************************************	
2	I can't go back any further.		*******************************	
3	Ice can be a real danger.		***************************************	
4	Birds are a possible problem.			
5	You can't pass another car here.			
6	You have to be on the alert.			
7	I changed direction suddenly to a	void the child crossing the roa	nd.	
8	OK, you can move forward now.			
1 2	omplete the sentences in a suita You shouldn't You shouldn't	on a bridge.		
3	When you slow		oradu	ally not suddenly
A	You should always be	when you drive	If you feel tired, take a	hreak
5	People shouldn't drink and drive: of and others.	otherwise, they are a	dange	er to themselves
6	If you skid, take your foot off the b	rake and change to a higher		•
7	I don't know why people drive ma			
	BOUT YOU Do you agree with			
	rite your answers, or talk to and	other student.	10	
W				
W				***************************************







ambulance

We reported earlier this morning on a major incident on the M5 just before the Gloucester Service Station. Eyewitness reports say a large lorry pulled out from the inside lane and collided with a BMW that was overtaking. The lorry then spilled part of its load of wood, causing a massive pile-up as vehicles crashed into falling logs. The driver of the BMW was reported to be in a critical condition and has been taken by helicopter to Bristol Southmeads Hospital, while ambulances have taken a further six or seven casualties to a nearby Gloucester hospital. We understand a passenger in the BMW died at the scene of the accident.

helicopter

Two lanes of the motorway are now completely blocked and will be for some time, according to accident investigators. 'Vehicles are scattered all over the motorway and the damage is extensive,' said one. 'It's just chaos at the moment.' The police are advising motorists to exit via Junction 12, or avoid the area completely, if at all possible.

GLOSSARY			
incident	sth that happens, especially sth unusual or unpleasant	log	a thick piece of wood that has fallen or been cut from a tree
service station	a place at the side of a motorway where there is a restaurant, toilets, petrol, etc.	critical	dangerous or serious: a patient in a critical condition
eyewitness	a person who has seen a crime, accident, etc. and can describe it afterwards SYN witness	casualty	a person who is killed or injured in an accident or a war
pull out lane	(of a car, etc.) move away from the side of a road a section of a road that is marked by white	scene	the place where sth happens: at the scene of the crash/crime
	lines to keep traffic separate: inside lane; overtaking lane	block scatter	make it difficult or impossible for sth/sb to pass spread over a large area
collide (with sth/sb)	crash into sth; hit sth very hard while moving collision n	extensive chaos	large in area or amount: extensive damage a state of great confusion and a lack of order
spill	go over the edge of a container by accident; make sth do this		chaotic adj
load	sth that is being carried (usually in large	exit	a place where traffic can leave a road or motorway <b>exit</b> v
	amounts) by a person, vehicle, etc. <b>load</b> v put a large amount of sth into sth else	via	through a place
massive pile-up	very big SYN <b>huge</b> a crash that involves several cars	junction	a place where roads meet; here, the place where a road goes off a motorway

	Vhich four are different? Use the 🌚 to help y acident service witness collide spill critics		on nile	in massive	extensive	via	exit
īnk	iciaeur service miriess coniae sbin cifiica	aı Conisi	on pile-c	ib massive	extensive	via	exi
Н	ow many syllables are there in each of these	e words?	Use the	to help y	ou.		
	locked casualty via exit scattered			bulance	helicopter		
			****	********	********		
	ivide these words into the four groups belo					up.	
lar	ne eyewitness collide ambulance exit ju	inction	pile-up h	nelicopter	casualties		
	TRANSPORT PEOPLE ROADS		ACCIDENT	r			
one and							
		***************************************					
W	hat can you remember from the text? Write	T (True)	or F (Fals	e). Correct	any senten	ces t	hat
ar	re wrong.						
1	The incident happened in the morning.	7	There w	ere two or th	nree other ca	sualtie	es.
2	Nobody saw what actually happened.	8	Two lane	es of the mo	torway are no	ow op	en.
3	A lorry collided with a BMW.	9	There is	a lot of dam	age to vehicle	es.	
4	The lorry spilled a load of bricks.	10	Police ar	e now advis	ing motorists	to en	nter
5	One person died on the way to hospital.		via junc	tion 12 of the	e motorway.		
6	An ambulance took the driver of the BMW						
	to hospital.	****					
٠.							
_	ight or wrong? Write R or W, and correct any						2020
1	If you <i>pull out</i> in a car, you get out while it is moving.	6			ts of different		
2	11 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	7	hit it.	ide with 2011	nething, you	altrios	st.
3	Massive means very high	8	Hallynersheet	complete co	nfusion		
4	A lane is the side of a road	9			ll or injured p	eople	2
5	Casualties are people walking by when		to hospit		ii oi iiijaica p	reop.	-
-	an accident happens.	10			ly, you hit the	em.	
Cd	omplete the sentences.						
1	We stopped at a on th	ne M4 for	petrol and	to get some	ething to eat.		
2	If the road is clear, you should stay in the inside			of a m	otorway.		
3	We passed one lorry carrying a		of materia	to one of th	ne building si	tes.	
4	Lorry drivers protesting against the rising cost of	of fuel			two lanes of	the M	132 to
	The protest ended after an hour, and police des	cribed it a	as only a m	ninor			
5	villages, which was a nicer route. Unfortunately,	ecided to there was	go s an accide	nt, with vehi	the sm icles everywh	naller nere. It	t was
6	Keep going until you get to a large		with th	ne A420 Turr	right there		
7		***************************************		damag	e.		
		at	the side o	f the road TI	he wood wer	nt eve	rvwh
8	The car crashed into a pile of		Jide U	1000. 11			
8		the M3 th	is morning	involvina h	alf a dozen ve	ehicle	s. On





# 28 Weather

## **A** Conditions

English weather is unreliable, to say the least. We can have winters that are bitterly cold or extremely mild, and summers with long spells of hot weather when it can get very humid, or ones that stay generally cloudy and dull. Almost any day outside of summer can be mild or chilly. Equally possible are torrential rain, thick fog, flashes of lightning, scattered showers and the odd rainbow.

rainbow

GLOSSARY		SECTION	
to say the least bitterly cold mild	used to say that sth is much worse or more serious than you are saying extremely cold during cold weather, warmer than you expect	chilly torrential rain thick fog	(of the weather) too cold to feel comfortable heavy rain SYN a downpour = fog that is difficult to see through SYN dense fog
spell	a short period of time: a spell of hot/ cold weather	flash	a sudden bright light that comes and goes quickly: a flash of lightning
humid	(of climate) warm and feeling slightly wet humidity n	scattered showers	rain spread over a large area or happening several times during a period of time
dull	(of the weather) not bright, with a lot of clouds	odd	not regular or fixed; happening occasionally

D W	hich is worse, or are they the same?				
1	cold or bitterly cold		***************************************		
2	thick fog on dense fog				
3	hot or hot and humid		***************************************		
4	a chilly day or a mild day				
5	torrential rain OR a downpour				
6	a dull day on a bright day				
7	the odd shower OR scattered showers				
8	quite wet OR quite wet, to say the least				
2 Re	eplace the underlined word(s) with a sir	ngle word the	at keeps the sa	me meani	ng.
1	We've had a number of showers today.			******	************
2	We had a short period of cold weather last	week.			
3	It's been really cold this winter.				00000000000000000000000000000000000000
4	We had very heavy rain this morning.				
5	I drove through some very bad fog.				
6	It was too cold to feel comfortable today.				***********
7	I thought it would be cold, but actually it w	vas warmer tha	n l expected.		
8	We get the <u>occasional</u> spell of hot weather.				
C	omplete the texts.				
W	hile we were out, we had a sudden (1)	of r	ain followed by	several (2)	of
lic	ghtning. It was a bit frightening and we also g	got very wet, to	say the (3)		. But then the rain
ste	opped, the sun came out and there was a be was hot and the (5) was un	eautiful (4)	. By	the end of	the day I was sweating:
It	was (6) cold for May, and e	ven by midday	it still felt quite (	7)	. Yesterday had
	een quite hot, but today was cloudy and (8)				
	ot heavy or lasting for any period of time.				



TEST YOURSELF

## **B** Effects of weather

Many people in this country listen to the weather forecast very closely, as it can have a significant impact on people's lives. Farmers are obviously dependent on weather conditions for the success of their crops, but the weather affects everyone:

- \* A heatwave can eventually lead to water shortages and drought.
- \* When there is heavy snow and blizzards, traffic comes to a standstill, and this causes widespread disruption on the roads.
- \* Gales cause damage to people's property, and this may be widespread.

GLOSSARY	
weather forecast	a description of the weather that is expected in the coming days
closely	carefully and with interest
significant	important enough to be noticed and have an effect
dependent (on sth/sb)	needing sth/sb to support you
heatwave	a period of unusually hot weather
shortage	a situation where there is not enough of sth OPP surplus
drought	a long period without rain
blizzard	a bad storm with strong winds and a lot of snow
come to a standstill	reach a situation in which all activity or movement has stopped ALSO bring sth to a standstill
widespread	found or happening over a large area: widespread damage
disruption	a situation in which it is difficult for sth to continue in the normal way
gale	a very strong wind. A breeze is a light, usually pleasant, wind.

1	is the pronunciation of the underlined letter		same or american	
h	help you.			
1	widespr <u>ea</u> d h <u>ea</u> twave	4	gale damage	
2	shortage damage	5	surplus disruption	**********
3	surpl <u>u</u> s blizz <u>a</u> rd	6	drought thought	*******
0	Circle the correct answer.			
1	1 A surplus is too much / not enough of something	ng.		
2	A breeze is a <i>strong/light</i> wind.			
3	3 Disruption causes / doesn't cause problems.			
4	4 If you are dependent on something, you need.	wou	ıld like it.	
5	5 A blizzard usually has strong winds / very low to	mpe	ratures.	
6	A significant effect is quite small / large.			
	7 A forecast talks about the future / past.			
7	Tribiccost tams about the ratare, past.			
8	A heatwave is a day/period of hot weather.  Complete the texts.  The weather (1)	ed h	eavy snow during the	night, and they were right. Trai
8 T	Complete the texts. The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4)	ing,	and there was widespr to the fore	read (3)on mo cast tonight!
8 T C C C F	A heatwave is a day/period of hot weather.  Complete the texts.  The weather (1)	rain f	and there was widespr to the fore for their crops to grow	ead (3)on m cast tonight! and flourish, and if the current
T C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	A heatwave is a day/period of hot weather.  Complete the texts.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday on the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday more on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday yesterday prediction.	rain f	or their crops to grow Il be a second year of (	read (3) on macast tonight!  and flourish, and if the current  (7), and that
T C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	A heatwave is a day/period of hot weather.  Complete the texts.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) farmers in this country are (5) on (6) continues with no further rain means serious water (8)	rain f	or their crops to grow Il be a second year of (	read (3) on maccast tonight!  and flourish, and if the current  (7), and that
T C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Complete the texts.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  We had 65 mph (9) today, and the houses. If these conditions get worse, the damage	rain f it wishes will f	or their crops to grow Il be a second year of ( caused (10)	read (3) on m cast tonight! and flourish, and if the current (7), and thatdamage to a number of
T C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Complete the texts.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday are (5) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the A4 this more o	rain f it wis s has will f	to the fore to the fore to their crops to grow their crops to grow the a second year of (caused (10)	read (3) on m cast tonight! and flourish, and if the current (7), and that damage to a number of ther student.
T C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Complete the texts.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) continues in this country are (5) on (6) continues with no further rain means serious water (8) today, and the houses. If these conditions get worse, the damage ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write answers to the weather conditions on pages 64.	rain f it wis s has will l	to the fore to the fore to their crops to grow their crops to grow the a second year of caused (10) cecome more (11) cestions, or ask anot are common in your	read (3) on m cast tonight! and flourish, and if the current (7), and that damage to a number of ther student. country?
S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Complete the texts.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday are (5) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen (4) yesterday yesterday prediction.  The weather (1) yesterday prediction on the A4 this more of the A4 this more o	rain f it wis s has will l	to the fore to the fore to their crops to grow their crops to grow the a second year of (caused (10)	read (3) on m cast tonight! and flourish, and if the current (7), and that damage to a number of ther student. country?



## **A** Different styles

- plain top (without a pattern)
- 2 waistcoat
- 3 check/checked skirt
- 4 suede shoes
- 5 cap
- 6 strap
- 7 short-sleeved shirt
- 8 V-neck(ed) sleeveless jumper
- 9 sandals
- 10 silk top
- 11 tight-fitting skirt (OPP loose-fitting)
- 12 bracelet
- 13 high-heeled shoes







1	caps		6	V-neck jumpers	
2	suede shoes	***************************************	7	high-heeled shoes	
3	silk shirts		8	sandals	
4	short-sleeved shirts	***************************************	9	waistcoats	***************************************
5	bracelets	***************************************			
Co	omplete the senten	ces with a suitable wor	d.		
1	I really like men in the	ee-piece suits, with trouse	ers, jacket a	nd	
2	I've got one really tig	ht-fitting dress, but usually	/ I prefer	clothes	

- 3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.
  - 1 Do you have any clothes in suede or silk? If so, what?
  - 2 Do you often wear sandals in the summer? If not, what do you prefer?
  - 3 Do you wear a lot of short-sleeved tops or shirts? If so, when?
  - 4 Do any members of your family wear a cap? If so, why?
  - 5 Do you tend to prefer plain tops and shirts, or something with a pattern?
  - 6 Do you ever wear waistcoats or V-neck jumpers? \_\_\_\_





## **B** Special occasions

For my brother's stag party, we all had to march round town wearing kilts1, with large badges2 on our chests saying: If lost, return to Scotland.

At a recent fancy-dress party, my husband went as a woman cleaner wearing a wig and apron3, and carrying a bucket4 of water and a mop5. He looked silly.

I like to dress up for weddings and wear something elegant. The only problem in Britain is the weather. You can be standing around in a glamorous outfit, shivering at the same time.

In my house, barbecues are very casual affairs: T-shirt, shorts and flip-flops<sup>6</sup>.



GLOSSARY			
stag party	(ALSO <b>stag night</b> ) a party for men only given for a man shortly before his wedding. A <b>hen party</b> is	glamorous	looking more exciting or attractive than ordinary people
	the same for women.	outfit	a set of clothes that are worn together for a
fancy dress	special clothes you wear to a party where people		particular occasion
	dress up to look like a different person	shiver	shake slightly, especially because you are cold or
wig	a covering made of real or false hair that you wear		frightened
	on your head	barbecue	(abbreviation BBQ) an outdoor meal or party when
dress up	put on more formal clothes, usually for a special		food is cooked on a metal frame on an open fire
	occasion	casual	very relaxed and informal
elegant	attractive and showing a good sense of style	affair	an event or situation

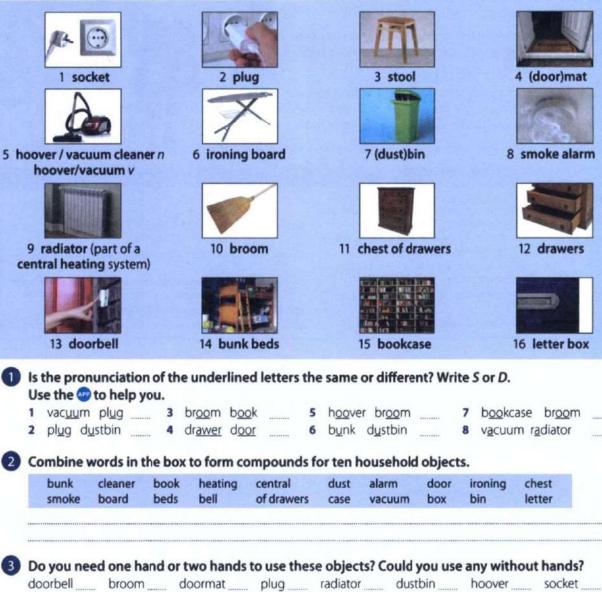
4	is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same of different? Write 3 of $D$ . Ose the $\bigcirc$ to help you.	
	1 fancy dress 3 wig stag 5 glamorous elegant 7 glamorous bucket	
	a stag casual A shiver casual 6 affair apron 8 hurket dress up	
5	What's the answer?	
	1 You might wear one if you haven't got any hair.	
	2 You might wear one to do the cooking.	
	You go to one of these pretending to be someone else.	
	4 You might need this to wash the kitchen floor.	
	People from Scotland sometimes wear these.	
	6 You might do this if you are very cold.	
	7 Men and women sometimes wear these on their feet on a beach.	
	People may wear one of these to show they belong to an organization or support something.	
	People often like to do this to look elegant for special occasions.	
1	You have these outdoors and cook food on an open fire.	
1	People like to look this to appear more attractive and exciting than ordinary people.	
1	2 You might buy this to look elegant at a special occasion.	
6	ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.  1 Have you ever been to a stag or hen party? If so, what was it like?	*****
	2 Have you been to any fancy-dress parties? If so, who did you pretend to be?	
	3 Do you like dressing up? If so, what occasions do you dress up for?	
	4 When you buy clothes, do you often buy complete outfits? If so, why?	
	5 Do you prefer to wear casual clothes most of the time? If so, what do you usually wear?	
	6 Do you often go to barbecues? If so, are they fairly casual affairs, and what do you usually wear?	





## 30 At home

## A Furniture and household objects



doorbell broom doormat plug radiator dustbin hoover socket

4 Complete the sentences.

Complete the sentences.

1 Have you got a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_? I need to sweep the kitchen floor.

2 It's cold in here. The central heating is working, but one \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ isn't enough for a big room.

3 I haven't got any chairs in the kitchen, but you can sit on this \_\_\_\_\_\_.

4 I can only use three-pin plugs in this \_\_\_\_\_\_.

5 Could you wipe your feet on the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ when you come in?

6 Would you take that rubbish out and put it in the \_\_\_\_\_\_.?

7 I need to buy a new chest of \_\_\_\_\_\_.

8 Could you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the living room? There's some stuff on the carpet.

9 My sister and I slept in \_\_\_\_\_\_ beds when we were little. I always wanted the top one.

10 I had to fit a new letter \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ because ours was too small.

5 ABOUT YOU Which of the items at the top of the page do you have in your home, and where are they? Write your answers, or tell another student.





## **B** Household chores







## MUST DO THIS WEEK!

- · clean the inside of the oven it's very greasy
- · order a dozen bottles of wine for Jacinta's party
- · get hold of a plumber's number to fix the dripping' tap in the loo
- · get new blinds2 for the spare bedroom
- · paint step3 in front of the porch4
- · get rough estimate for painting the outside of the house

GLOSSARY	
greasy	covered in fat and oil from cooking grease n
dozen	twelve half a dozen = six
get hold of sth	find sth that will be useful <b>get hold</b> of sb find or make contact with sb
plumber	a person whose job is to fix problems with water, pipes, radiators, etc.
loo inf	a toilet
spare	not used now but kept for possible future use: a spare room/tyre
estimate	a clear idea of the cost, size, etc. of sth: a rough estimate (= an approximate idea) estimate v
outside	the outer side or surface of sth SYN exterior

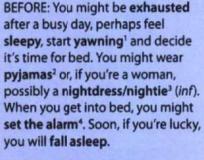
1	estimate n estimate v 3 dozen rough 5 rough plumber
2	estimate blind 4 half spare 6 plumber blinds
Re	eplace the underlined words with words that have a similar meaning.
1	Could you get me six eggs?
2	Is anyone in the toilet?
3	Is the room at the end a <u>free</u> room?
4	I need to contact a builder.
5	Do you have the number of a person who can fix leaking pipes?
6	I need to get an idea of the cost?
7	The inside of the oven gets covered in fat and oil.
Co	omplete the sentences.
1	I want to get of some wood to make a small gate for the front garden.
2	The of the house needs painting. We'll do it when the weather improves.
3	Be careful walking down the: they're a bit dangerous when it's been raining.
4	You always get some on the wall around the cooker – it's from all the fat.
5	We decided to build a to give the front door more protection from the rain.
6	The tap in the sink keeps I must ring the plumber.
7	Six won't be enough. Could you get me abottles of fizzy water?



## A Before, during and after sleep









DURING: When you're asleep, you have dreams and possibly nightmares. Some people snore. At this point they're fast asleep.



AFTER: 7.00am.The alarm **goes off**. It might wake you up, or you might be **wide awake** already. People without an alarm might **oversleep**, others might decide to **have a lie-in**.

#### GLOSSARY

exhausted	very tired, either physically or mentally SYN worn out
sleepy	tired and ready to go to sleep
fall asleep	start sleeping SYN go to sleep/get to sleep; get back to sleep sleep again after you have woken up
nightmare	a bad or frightening dream
snore	breathe noisily while you are asleep
fast asleep	sleeping deeply SYN in a deep sleep OPP wide awake
go off	(of an alarm) ring or make a noise
oversleep	sleep longer than you should or want
have a lie-in	stay in bed later than usual

#### SPOTLIGHT sleep

There are a number of words and phrases derived from *sleep*:

A heavy sleeper sleeps well. A light sleeper wakes easily.

A sleeper can also be a night train with beds for passengers.

A sleeping bag is a large bag you sleep in when you are camping.

A sleeping pill/tablet is a medicine you take to help you sleep.

othes some women wear in bed	7	a night train with beds for passengers
		a flight train with beus for passerigers
edicine to help you sleep	8	open your mouth wide because you are tired
ep longer than you want to	9	You sleep in this in a tent.
oad dream	10	breathe noisily while asleep
	ep longer than you want to	ep longer than you want to9

got to sleep without a problem and very soon I was
in a deep sleep. Unfortunately, in the middle of the
night, I had a bad dream, which woke me up. After that,
I was awake for ages and didn't fall asleep again until
about half past four, so when the alarm rang just after
seven, I didn't hear it and I carried on sleeping. When I
finally woke up, I still felt a bit tired.

8

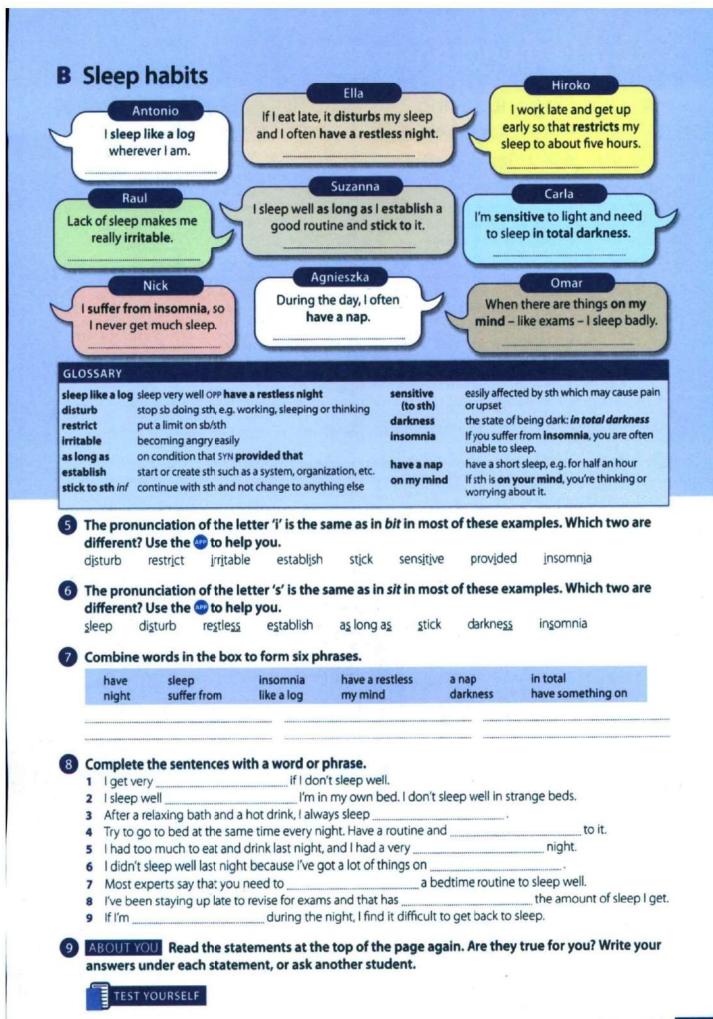
3 4 5 6

C	omplete the questions?			ABOUT YOU
1	Are you a	sleeper or a	sleeper?	
2	Do you normally wear	in bed?		
3	Do you normally set an	when y	ou go to bed?	
4	Do you usually feel	awake as so	oon as you wake up?	
5	Do you often have a	at the wee	ekend?	
6	Do other people ever tell	you that you	when you're asleep?	
7	Have you ever taken sleep			
8	Do you own or ever use a	sleeping	?	

4 ABOUT YOU Write your own answers to the questions in Exercise 3, or talk to another student.









## A Spending and saving

# Are you good at looking after your money? For example, do you:

- keep a clear record of outgoings, e.g. debit card payments, or do you find you are largely unaware of how much you are spending?
- keep your account in credit all the time, or are you sometimes overdrawn?
- pay your credit card bills promptly, or do you allow debts to mount up?
- check all the transactions in your bank statements, or do you just ignore them?
- think you're cautious with money, or do you waste large sums of money?

GLOSSARY	
outgoings (pl)	the amount of money a person or business has to spend regularly, SYN <b>expenditure</b> OPP <b>income</b> the money you earn from work or savings
debit card	a plastic card used for taking money directly from your bank account
unaware (of sth)	not knowing or realizing that sth is happening OPP <b>aware</b> ; <b>awareness</b> n
be in credit	If you are in credit, there is money in your bank account. OPP be overdrawn
promptly	without delay prompt adj
debt	the amount of money you owe sb
mount up	increase gradually in size SYN <b>build up</b> , accumulate
transaction	a piece of business between people. In banking, you <b>put</b> money <b>into</b> an acount, or <b>take</b> it <b>out / withdraw</b> it.
bank statement	a printed record of activities in an account over a particular period
ignore	pay no attention to sth
cautious	careful about what you say or do, to avoid mistakes; not taking risks
sum (of sth)	an amount of money

		t de <u>b</u> it	********	5	aware ca	uti <u>ou</u> s	********
2	cautious withdraw 4 awa	<u>re</u> overdr <u>aw</u> n	*******	6	withdr <u>aw</u>	ign <u>ore</u>	*******
Co	omplete the sentences.						
1	I'm completely of how oft them down. I have to go online to look at r I've made.	en I make ny bank	car in or	rd pay	yments be o see all th	ecause I r	never wr
2	I keep a reasonable of mo And I like to pay all my bills			ough	to keep it	in	
3	I didn't keep a record of my				and I	ve got v	arious
4	My sister is very stupid: she evenh	letters for account.	rom her bank te	elling	her she no	eeds to	
Co	emplete the dialogues with a single wo						
1	Did you take some money out?		£100				
2	Is there money in your account?  Do you know what you spend?	~ No, I'm arrai	d I'm record of all m				
4	Do you always pay credit card bills?		ise debts can				
5	Is he careful with money?		y			up.	
6	Does the company want the money now?	~ Yes they ha	ve asked for	********	r	navment	
7	She doesn't earn much, does she?	~ No. she's on	quite a low	************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
8	Does he waste a lot of money?		no				uld cost
	Write your answers to the q other student.						



## **B** Looking after your money

## Creating a personal budget

ew people bother to budget, which is why so many are in debt. You must calculate the total income coming in each month, and the total going out, both regular outgoings and all other expenses. Then, subtract the expenses from the income. If there's a surplus, don't spend it: pay off any money you owe (in other words, your debts), and keep the rest for emergencies. If there is a shortfall, then you must take action. Consider where you can economize and make cutbacks. And don't expect anyone else to subsidize you and pay your debts.

GLOSSARY	
budget	plan how much to spend and what to spend it on. A <b>budget</b> is the amount of money available to spend with a plan for spending it.
calculate	use numbers to find a total number, amount or distance SYN work (sth) out; calculation n
subtract sth (from sth)	take one number from another to calculate the difference SYN take sth away (from sth)
pay sth off	finish paying money that you owe for sth
owe	have to pay sb for sth that you have received or borrowed
economize	reduce the amount of money, time, goods, etc. that you use SYN make cutbacks
subsidize	give money to sb to help them pay for sth subsidy n

#### SPOTLIGHT surplus, deficit, shortage, short

A surplus is more of something than is necessary. If it is money, the opposite is a deficit; if it is food, petrol, etc, the opposite is a shortage.

A shortfall is the difference between what you have and what you need.

bu	idget	owe	calculate		econor	nize	work som	nething out	
su	bsidize	subtract	pay sth c	off o	deficit		take sth a	away	
Is	the pronunc	iation of th	e underlin	ed letter	s the	same or	different?	Write S or L	D. Use the 🌚 to
	lp you.								
1	subtract sul	osidize			4	c <u>u</u> tback	calc <u>u</u> late	********	
2	subsidize ed	conomize	**********		5	b <u>u</u> dget	c <u>u</u> tback		
3	deficit subs	idy			6	owe ed	<u>o</u> nomize	********	
<i>c</i> :	rcle the odd	one out th	on write w	that the	othor	two wor	de have in	common	
1	a) shortfall	b) surplu		c) deficit		two wor	us nave ii	Common.	
2	a) shortage	b) calcul		c) shortf	*****				······································
3	a) economize	The state of the s		c) subtra	*****	******************	***************************************		
2	a) economize	3.5	cutbacks	c) subsid	*****	***************************************	*********************	***************************************	
5	a) deficit	b) short		c) budge	*****				
6	a) work out	b) calcul		c) pay of		***************************************	*******************		
					144				
C	omplete the	texts.							
Th	e floods in the	e spring are r	now causing	severe fo	od (1)			through	nout the country, and
th	is will leave ma	any farmers v	with a signif	icant (2)			in	their income,	and perhaps hoping
fo	r a governmer	nt (3)		to I	nelp th	em.			
ľ'n	not careful w	ith money a	nd don't ofte	en budge	t, but t	hen I dec	ided to kee	p a record of	my regular outgoing
At	first, it was dif	ficult to (4)		,	all	my exper	ises, but In	nanaged after	r a while. One month
I re	ealised I had a	(5)		, and	that I	would ha	ve to (6)		
ľп	n ashamed to	sav that whe	n I went to	university	l was s	till unabl	e to (7)		. So, I
ha	prrowed mone	ey and ended	d up (8)			lots	of money	to different pe	eople. Eventually my
DC			and (9)						ars during my degree



## A Types of crime

Some of these crimes involve threatening people (= saying you will cause trouble for them, and possibly hurt them if they do not do what you want). Most of these crimes are also **deliberate** (= you intend to do them; SYN **intentional**), but not always.

GLOSSARY			
manslaughter arson	(slaughter pronounced like daughter) killing sb illegally but not deliberately deliberately setting fire to sth, especially	blackmail	demanding money from a person by threatening to tell sb else a secret about them <b>blackmail</b> v. The person is a <b>blackmailer</b> .
	a building. The person is an <b>arsonist</b> .	kidnapping	taking sb away illegally and keeping them
rape	forcing sb to have sex, especially using violence rape v. The person is a rapist.		prisoner, especially in order to get money kidnap v. The person is a kidnapper.
fraud	cheating sb in order to get money or goods illegally	shoplifting	stealing goods from a shop by leaving without paying for them. The person is a <b>shoplifter</b> .
bribery	giving money to sb to persuade them to help you, especially by doing sth dishonest <b>bribe</b> v	mugging	attacking sb, or threatening to attack sb in order to steal their money, especially in a public place <b>mug</b> v. The person is a <b>mugger</b> .

-					
	Put the crime	s in the	three co	olumns	below.

larra la casa da la casa				do a ser/a lessa has a de lessa as
involves violence	e	may involve violence		doesn't involve violence
		***************************************		***************************************
		***************************************		344244400000000000000000000000000000000
***************************************		***************************************		***************************************
Circle the crime	s which us	ually involve money.		
arson	fraud	mugging		
manslaughter	bribery	blackmail		
shoplifting	rape	kidnapping		
Write down the	person wh	o commits these crime	s.	
1 shoplifting/			4	kidnapping/
2 blackmail/			5	rape/
3 arson/			6	mugging/
Complete the se	entences.			
		side my office by a man w	ithal	knife who demanded money from
		, but was found guilty of		
The second secon	Action to the second se	outside his home and		
4 There is often	a notice in s	tores saying that '		will be prosecuted'.
	He stopped the woman in the street,			
6 The man accus	sed of	the girl insists	that s	he agreed to have sex with him.
		oliceman with both mone		
		ns it was not		
8 He said he did	it, but Clair	13 11 1103 1101		





#### **B** Causes of crime

#### What do you think?

- Some people think that it is the people closest to us when we are growing up who have the greatest responsibility for shaping our moral standards.
- · Crime rates tend to be higher in slum areas, and for children from these areas, crime can become an attraction because it offers a way of becoming richer. They join gangs and drift into crime.
- · Another cause is the abuse of alcohol and drugs which can force people into crime.
- Some argue it is personal weakness or parental neglect, made worse by a lack of discipline at home or in school, that leads people into crime.
- · Some believe that if penalties for offenders were harsher, crime would go down.

GLOSSARY	
moral	concerned with principles of right and wrong behaviour morals n pl
slum	an area of a city that is very poor and where the houses are in bad condition
attraction	a feature or quality that makes sth seem interesting and enjoyable
gang	a group of young people who often cause trouble
drift into sth	start doing sth without a particular plan or purpose
abuse	the use of sth in a way that is wrong or harmful: suffer abuse abuse v
parental	connected with parents
neglect	the fact of not giving enough care or attention to sb/sth neglect v
discipline	the practice of training people to obey rules and punishing them if they do not
penalty	a punishment for breaking a law, a rule or a contract
offender	a person who commits a crime
harsh	severe, strict or cruel

1.00	glect	penalty	parental	moral	harsh	
Re	place the	underlined v	vords with a sing	le word	that keeps the same meaning.	
1	It's basicall	y a very poor	area of the city with	houses i	bad condition.	
2	The parent	s have not giv	en enough care ar	nd attention	n to these children.	
3	Some of th	ne children ne	ed better training t	o obey ru	<u>es</u> .	
4	There's a ve	ery unpleasan	t group of youths v	waiting at	the end of the street.	
5	The childre	en have suffere	ed from wrong and	harmful t	reatment.	
5	Many peor	ole who comn	nit crimes go on to	commit f	urther crimes.	
7			e difference betwee			
8		The state of the s			lea with possibilities of money.	
	-			-	ne meaning as the sentences on the l	eft.
_	-			-	The state of the s	eft.
ı	It's the resp	oonsibility of t	he parents.	It's	*	eft.
1	It's the resp They have	oonsibility of t abused the ch	he parents. nildren.	It's a	children have	eft.
2	It's the resp They have The teenag	oonsibility of t abused the ch gers do what t	he parents. hildren. hey like.	It's a The The	children have teenagers lack	eft.
1 2 3 4	It's the resp They have The teenag The issue is	oonsibility of t abused the ch gers do what t s all about righ	he parents. nildren.	It's a The The It's a	children have	eft.
1 2 3 4 5	They have The teenag The issue is The law is	ponsibility of to abused the chapers do what to sall about right too soft.	he parents. hildren. hey like. ht and wrong.	It's a The The It's a We	children have	eft.
1 2 3 4 5 5	It's the resp They have The teenag The issue is The law is a I committee	oonsibility of t abused the ch gers do what t s all about righ too soft. d crimes with	he parents. hildren. hey like. ht and wrong. no real plan or purp	It's a The The It's a We	children have  teenagers lack  need	
1 2 3 4 5 5 7	It's the resp They have The teenag The issue is The law is to I committe There has	oonsibility of t abused the ch gers do what t s all about righ too soft. d crimes with o't been enoug	he parents. hildren. hey like. ht and wrong. no real plan or purp gh care and attentic	It's a The The It's a We pose. I juston. The	children have teenagers lack nneed teenagers lot of	
2 3 4 5 5 7 8	It's the resp They have The teenag The issue is The law is to I committe There has	oonsibility of t abused the ch gers do what t s all about righ too soft. d crimes with	he parents. hildren. hey like. ht and wrong. no real plan or purp gh care and attentic	It's a The The It's a We pose. I juston. The	children have  teenagers lack  need	
2 3 4 5 7 8	It's the resp They have The teenag The issue is The law is a I committe There has Young peo	abused the chapters do what to all about right too soft. d crimes with ople like mone	he parents. hildren. hey like. ht and wrong. no real plan or purp gh care and attenticy.	It's a The It's a We pose. I juston. The For	children have teenagers lack nneed teenagers lot of	******



## A The inner city

... the inner city streets became very narrow, so I parked the car and went the rest of the way on foot. I soon regretted that decision. The pavements were filthy with litter, and there was a gang of youths hanging around on one of the street corners. I started to feel concerned for my safety, so I turned into a long passage at the back of a factory. It was covered in graffiti, and two homeless young men were sleeping on the cold damp ground. It was a depressing place altogether.

Circle the words which usually suggest a negative idea.

GLOSSARY	
inner	close to the centre of a place. The <b>inner city</b> is often associated with social and economic problems.
regret	(with an -ing form or noun) feel sorry that you did sth or that you did not do sth regret n
filthy	very dirty
litter	the paper that people don't want and leave on the ground
youth	a young man, usually one you do not have a good opinion of
hang around/ about inf	stay in or around a place not doing very much
concerned (about/for sth)	worried concern n, v
passage	a long narrow area with walls on either side that connects one room or place with another
graffiti pl	pictures or writing on a wall in a public place
homeless	having no home
damp	a little wet
depressing	making you feel very sad and without enthusiasm depressed very sad and without enthusiasm

Complete the definitions with a single word.  1 filthy = very	reg	gret	filthy	litter	abando	n	damp
1 filthy = very 5 damp = a little 7 depressing = making you feel 8 graffiti = 0 on a wall in a public of something.  1 You sometimes see quite a lot of people in big cities; it's very sad.  2 We walked along a narrow from the park to the road.  3 There was a lot of in the family when the children didn't arrive.  4 It's not a nice area: you get a lot of hanging around.  5 Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  6 concerned = 0 on a wall in a public place  7 depressing = making you feel 8 graffiti = 0 on a wall in a public place  8 graffiti = 0 on a wall in a public place  8 graffiti = 0 on a wall in a public place  9 people in big cities; it's very sad.  1 You sometimes see quite a lot of people in big cities; it's very sad.  1 You workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  5 Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  6 The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very around in the centre of town with nothing to do.	ho	meless	hang around	graffiti	depress	ing	concerned
1 filthy = very 5 damp = a little 7 depressing = making you feel 8 graffiti = 0 on a wall in a public of something.  1 You sometimes see quite a lot of people in big cities; it's very sad.  2 We walked along a narrow from the park to the road.  3 There was a lot of in the family when the children didn't arrive.  4 It's not a nice area: you get a lot of hanging around.  5 Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  6 concerned = 0 on a wall in a public place  7 depressing = making you feel 8 graffiti = 0 on a wall in a public place  8 graffiti = 0 on a wall in a public place  8 graffiti = 0 on a wall in a public place  9 people in big cities; it's very sad.  1 You sometimes see quite a lot of people in big cities; it's very sad.  1 You workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  5 Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  6 The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very around in the centre of town with nothing to do.	Co	mplete the	definitions wit	th a single wo	ord.		
the inner city = parts of a city close to the centre		STATE OF THE PARTY		the state of the s		5	damp = a little
close to the centre  7 depressing = making you feel  8 graffiti =					city	6	
3 regret = feel you did or did not do something.  4 litter = paper left on the place  Complete the sentences.  1 You sometimes see quite a lot of people in big cities; it's very sad.  2 We walked along a narrow from the park to the road.  3 There was a lot of in the family when the children didn't arrive.  4 It's not a nice area: you get a lot of hanging around.  5 Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  6 The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very you often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.					/	7	
do something.  Ilitter = paper left on the  Complete the sentences.  You sometimes see quite a lot of people in big cities; it's very sad.  We walked along a narrow from the park to the road.  There was a lot of in the family when the children didn't arrive.  It's not a nice area: you get a lot of hanging around.  Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very you often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.	3	regret = fee		you did or did	not	100	
Complete the sentences.  1 You sometimes see quite a lot of							
Complete the sentences.  1 You sometimes see quite a lot of	4	litter = pape	er left on the				
You sometimes see quite a lot of people in big cities; it's very sad.  We walked along a narrow from the park to the road.  There was a lot of in the family when the children didn't arrive.  It's not a nice area: you get a lot of hanging around.  Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very you often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.							
<ul> <li>We walked along a narrow from the park to the road.</li> <li>There was a lot of in the family when the children didn't arrive.</li> <li>It's not a nice area: you get a lot of hanging around.</li> <li>Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.</li> <li>The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very</li> <li>You often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.</li> </ul>	Co	mplete the	sentences.				
<ul> <li>We walked along a narrow from the park to the road.</li> <li>There was a lot of in the family when the children didn't arrive.</li> <li>It's not a nice area: you get a lot of hanging around.</li> <li>Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.</li> <li>The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very</li> <li>You often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.</li> </ul>	1	You sometin	nes see quite a lo	ot of	pec	ple	in big cities; it's very sad.
There was a lot of in the family when the children didn't arrive.  It's not a nice area: you get a lot of hanging around.  Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.  The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very  You often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.	2	We walked	along a narrow		from the	park	to the road.
<ul> <li>4 It's not a nice area: you get a lot ofhanging around.</li> <li>5 Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.</li> <li>6 The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very</li> <li>7 You often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.</li> </ul>	3	There was a	lot of	in the fa	mily when	the	children didn't arrive.
<ul> <li>Two workmen were cleaning the off the side of a bridge.</li> <li>The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very</li> <li>You often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.</li> </ul>	4						
<ul> <li>The street was filthy, and it was pouring with rain. It was very</li> <li>You often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.</li> </ul>	5						
7 You often see teenagers around in the centre of town with nothing to do.	6						
	7						
3	8						
					,		
			The state of the s	,			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Do you often see these things in your country? Write your answers, or talk to another student.		k to anothe					
talk to another student.							- filthy payements
talk to another student litter on the ground filthy pavements		litter on the	ground				



### **B** In the suburbs



I live in a block of flats that is surrounded by trees, which is rather nice. On the whole, it's considered a desirable district because it's a nice quiet suburb, near local shops and good schools, but also handy for town. The main drawback is that, although there is a pub nearby, it's not a particularly lively area - there's not much going on in the evenings, so you have to go into town for a decent nightlife. The other thing is that as time goes on, the area is getting more built-up, and that's a shame.

#### SPOTLIGHT go on

This phrasal verb has several meanings:

- 1 be going on be happening or taking place (as in the text)
- 2 (of time) pass SYN go by: As time went on/by, things improved.
- 3 (of a situation) continue: It could go on like this for a long time.

GLOSSARY			
surround	be or go all around sth: be surrounded by sth; surrounding adj	drawback	sth that is not good or causes problems SYN <b>disadvantage</b>
on the whole	generally, but not true in every case SYN in general, generally	nearby adv, adj	not far away in distance: We went to a <b>nearby</b> restaurant. (NOT We went to a <del>near</del> restaurant.)
desirable	wanted, often by many people	lively	full of interest, with things to do
district	an area of a town or country that has particular features	decent	of a high enough standard: They have decent food there.
suburb	an area where a lot of people live, outside the centre of a town	built-up shame	(of an area of land) with a lot of buildings a fact or situation that makes you feel
handy (for sth) inf	located near to things you need SYN <b>convenient (for sth)</b>	Silalite	disappointed SYN pity: That's a shame/pity. What a shame/pity.

9	D	o the words and phrases in italics have	the same	e me	aning? Write 5 or D.				
	1	In general / On the whole it's a nice place.	(married)	5	A handy / lively area.				
	2	They live nearby / next door.		6	What's going on / happening here?				
	3	It's convenient / decent.		7	The school is very handy / built-up.				
	4	What a pity/shame.		8	It's quite a poor suburb / district.	********			
6	Co	omplete the sentences with a word or p	ohrase.						
	1	There used to be lots of open spaces, but i	now it's a	really	area.				
	2	I live in a pleasant							
	3	Unfortunately, the whole area is							
	4	It's verybecause	it's close t	o my	children's school and the place where	l work. The			
		area is also nice,							
	5	It's close to the centre and quite a poor			. There are good shops				
		but in the evening	ig it can b	e dan	gerous. The council say the area will in	mprove, but I			
		expect it tolike t							
	6	6 For young people it's not that in the evenings, which is a							
		However, it does have a few	aurants, which is good.						
	7		drawbacks, but it's a nice place to be.						
	8	For many families, the most		aspe	ect of the area is that it has good scho	ols.			
7	Α	BOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask	another	stude	ent.				
	1	Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space?							
	2	What is your home surrounded by?							
	3	What shops do you have nearby?							
	4	Is your home handy for most things?							
	5	What are the drawbacks?							
	6	As time goes on, do you think the area will	improve o	or get	worse? Why?				





# 35 Rural life

## A Living in the country

I live on the outskirts of a village. There's a shallow stream that runs along the bottom of my garden, and beyond that, a lovely meadow. So, it's a very quiet spot. Of course, not everything is perfect. Public transport in the country is very infrequent, and in the winter you can occasionally feel a bit isolated. Nevertheless, I wouldn't swap rural life for life in a town or city.

GLOSSARY	
outskirts	the part of a town furthest from the centre: on the outskirts of a town/city/village
shallow	not having much distance between the top and the bottom OPP <b>deep</b>
stream	a very small river
beyond	on or to the further side of sth
meadow	a field covered in grass, often used for hay
spot	a particular area or place: a quiet spot
infrequent	not happening often OPP frequent; frequency n
occasionally	sometimes but not often
isolated	without much contact with other people isolation n
nevertheless	despite sth you have just mentioned
swap	exchange one thing for another
rural	connected with the country and country life

Co	orrect the spelling mistal	ces.						
1	medow	5	ocassionally					
2	freqwent	6	nevertheles	***************************************				
3	outskirt	7	swop	***************************************				
4	shalow	8	streem	***************************************				
Re	eplace the underlined we			the same mean				
1	I wouldn't <u>exchange</u> my old cottage for a modern house.							
2	There's a very small river ru		*****					
3	The bottom of the garden	is a very quiet area.	*****					
4	We feel we lack contact w	ith other people.	*****					
5	We do get snow in winter	but it's <u>not often</u> .	200000					
6	I walked through a lovely f	ield covered in grass.	201100	***************************************				
7	On the further side of the	river there is a church.	*****	******************				
8	We go there sometimes b	ut not often.	*****					
9	It's very quiet in the evenir	ngs. Despite that, I still like i	t	***************************************				
10	I used to live on the <u>edge</u>	of the village.	*****	***************************************				
C	omplete the sentences.							
1		take your shoes off - the s						
2	There isn't much contact v	vith the neighbours, so the	ey do suffer fr	om				
3	Rain isn't	in the east of the country.	The climate is	s surprisingly dry.				
4		he evening in a village						
5								
6								
7								
8	Just the p	oost office, you can see the	bridge on yo	our right.				
9		adow and found a quiet						
		here, so don't let th						



## **B** Farming

Martin Dobbs runs a **mixed** animal and **arable** farm. He **keeps** a **herd** of 75 **dairy** cows, which supplies milk and cream to local suppliers in the area, but that is in **combination** with a range of **crops**, including both **cereals** and fruit.



Although farming is becoming an increasingly difficult way to earn a living, Martin has never considered doing anything other than working in agriculture, which both his father and grandfather did before him. His son and one full-time labourer help him. When he dies, he will pass on the farm to his son.

SPOTL	IGHT	mixed
3. 0		LITTINGER

arable

labour

#### Mixed can refer to:

- 1 different types of thing: mixed farming (as above)
- 2 good and bad qualities: I have mixed feelings about the farm.
- 3 consisting of different kinds of people: People of mixed race.

GLOSSARY	
arable keep	connected with growing crops own and care for animals: keep cows, sheep, etc.
herd	a group of cows, elephants and deer
dairy	(of a cow) that is kept for the production of milk
combination	the act of joining or mixing together two or more things; two or more things joined/mixed to form a single unit
crop	a plant that is grown in large quantities, especially as food: cereal crop
cereal	one of various types of grass that are produced for food, e.g. wheat
increasingly	more and more
living	money to buy the things you need in life: earn/make a living What do you do for a living?
labourer	a person whose job involves hard physical work <b>labour</b> n
pass sth on (to sb)	give sth to sb else, especially after using it yourself

herd

4	Combine	words	in t	the	box	to	form	six	phrases.
---	---------	-------	------	-----	-----	----	------	-----	----------

mixed

a living

cereal

crop

****		
C	omplete the sentences on the right.	Keep the same meaning.
1	We are an arable farm.	We mostly
2	We have over 100 cows.	We have a
3	We grow cereals and keep animals.	We are a
4	We grow cereals and vegetables.	We are an
5	We only have milking cows.	We are a

physical

feelings

earn

of cows

7 My son will get the farm <u>after I die.</u>
 8 We grow many <u>types of grass for food.</u>
 We grow various

What

#### 6 Complete the questions.

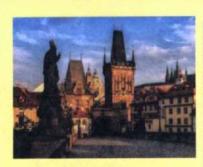
How does he earn a living?

1	Do most farms in the area gro	w a of cereals and fruit/vegetables?
2	Do they now rely	on machines to do the work?
3	What kinds of animals do farm	ners?
4	What kinds of	do farmers grow?
5	Do many people	a living from farming?
6	Is it common for farmers to	on a farm to their children?"
7	Is there a shortage of	, or is it easy to employ farm
8	Do people have	feelings about machines replacing human labour?

ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write answers to the questions in Exercise 6, or talk to another student.







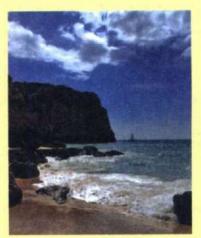
### CITY BREAKS IN PRAGUE

Prague is a stunning city, and this thriving capital of the Czech Republic makes a romantic and vibrant citybreak destination. A stroll through Prague's streets is a delight: its architecture is remarkably diverse.

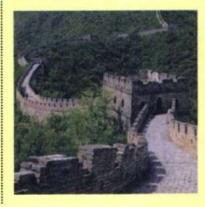
Charles Bridge and the Astronomical Clock have both undergone restoration, but the city was amazingly untouched by the Second World War.

#### UNWIND ON THE ALGARVE

The resorts on the Algarve, with their golden sandy beaches, are a great place to relax. Laze around on the golden sandy beaches, enjoy the atmosphere of traditional fishing villages like Alvor, or just wander round Albufeira's old town, which still retains its wonderful charm.



#### OFF THE BEATEN TRACK ON THE GREAT WALL OF CHINA



Our China trek offers a unique experience for the adventurous traveller who wants to get away from it all. Apart from the spectacular scenery, you will have the rare opportunity to camp in a remote part of rural China and experience local life in its most unspoilt state.

GLOSSARY			
stunning thriving	extremely attractive or impressive growing and developing, and very successful syn flourishing	laze around/about wander around/ round	relax and do very little walk slowly without a real purpose or direction
vibrant	full of life and energy; exciting	retain formal	keep sth
delight remarkably	sth that gives sb great pleasure <b>delightful</b> adj in an unusual or surprising way <b>remarkable</b> adj	charm	a pleasant or attractive quality or feature charming adj
diverse	very different from each other, and of various kinds	off the beaten track	far away from other people and houses SYN <b>remote</b>
undergo restoration	experience a process of change the work of repairing old buildings, paintings,	trek unique	a long hard walk, often in the mountains being the only one of its kind
	etc. restore v	adventurous	liking to try new things adventure n
unwind inf	relax, especially after working hard SYN <b>take it easy</b>	get away from it all	go somewhere different to have a rest or holiday
resort	a place which is known as a holiday destination:	(ALSO unspoilt)	(of a place) beautiful because it has not been changed or built on

Complete the dialogues.		
1 Is the town centre quite different now?	~ Yes, it has	major changes.
2 Is it still a thriving place?	~ Yes, it's	
3 Is the restaurant quite cheap?	~ Yes, it's	good value.
4 There's nowhere like Cuenca.	~ That's true. It's	
5 The village hasn't changed at all.		
6 I've heard the villa is miles from anywhere.		
7 Have you been there before?		ar beach
8 Is it a really enjoyable place?	~ Yes, an absolute	
Replace the underlined word(s) with a sing	gle word that keeps t	he same meaning.
1 He's running a <u>flourishing</u> clothes business.	-	
2 Just look at that beautiful view of the mount		***************************************
3 My son's interests are very varied.		
4 That particular building is the only one in ex		
5 The villa was really off the beaten track.		
6 The old town is a surprising and unusual pla	CO	
7 We just want to relax and do very little.	ce	
The old buildings in the centre need to be get a second to be get a s	ensired	*****************************
The old buildings in the centre need to be to	epaileo,	
Complete the text.		
	1/2/10	100
After a hard time at work, I was looking forwal weeks on a Greek island. The villa was by the what I had understood from the holiday brock undergoing (3), so I where most people were trying to do the same beach during the day, and then (6) the place turned out to be (7) all just didn't hap  Replace words in the text with words from unwind thriving diverse vibrant st	sea and off the (2) nure, but the reality was had to stay in a nearby as me: (5) round th noisy and unp open.	At least, that's somewhat different. The villa was beach (4) around on the estreets in the evening. Sadly, leasant, so my idea of getting
weeks on a Greek island. The villa was by the what I had understood from the holiday brock undergoing (3), so I where most people were trying to do the same beach during the day, and then (6) the place turned out to be (7) all just didn't hap  Replace words in the text with words from unwind thriving diverse vibrant structured by seven hills, and from mo city, which has managed to keep so much of its flourishing European capital, and in recent years tourists, one of the most popular parts is the Alfait the old town. The Chiado district is famous for she Bairro Alto. Then, after all that, you can relax on the same what is the same what is the same with the old town.	sea and off the (2) nure, but the reality was had to stay in a nearby e as me: (5) round th noisy and unp open.  In the box so that the re unning restore rem est of them you have bear varied architecture and so the city has managed of ma where you can casua nops and restaurants, but	At least, that's somewhat different. The villa was beach (4) around on the estreets in the evening. Sadly, leasant, so my idea of getting meaning stays the same.  arkable wander retain utiful views of this unusual and surprising cultural heritage. But it is also a modern, to repair many of the old buildings. For lly walk around and enjoy the charms of the really exciting nightlife, head for the
weeks on a Greek island. The villa was by the what I had understood from the holiday broch undergoing (3)	sea and off the (2) nure, but the reality was had to stay in a nearby as me: (5) round the noisy and unpopen.  The box so that the running restore removes the city has managed and where you can casual nops and restaurants, but the nearby beaches of Castal nother student.  In the box so that the running restore removes the city has managed and t	At least, that's somewhat different. The villa was beach (4) around on the estreets in the evening. Sadly, leasant, so my idea of getting meaning stays the same.  arkable wander retain utiful views of this unusual and surprising cultural heritage. But it is also a modern, to repair many of the old buildings. For lly walk around and enjoy the charms of the for really exciting nightlife, head for the scals and Estoril: wonderful places to visit.
weeks on a Greek island. The villa was by the what I had understood from the holiday broch undergoing (3)	sea and off the (2) nure, but the reality was had to stay in a nearby as me: (5) round the noisy and unpopen.  The box so that the running restore removes the city has managed and where you can casual nops and restaurants, but the nearby beaches of Castal nother student.  In the box so that the running restore removes the city has managed and t	At least, that's somewhat different. The villa was beach (4) around on the estreets in the evening. Sadly, leasant, so my idea of getting meaning stays the same.  arkable wander retain utiful views of this unusual and surprising cultural heritage. But it is also a modern, to repair many of the old buildings. For lly walk around and enjoy the charms of the for really exciting nightlife, head for the scals and Estoril: wonderful places to visit.
weeks on a Greek island. The villa was by the what I had understood from the holiday brock undergoing (3)	sea and off the (2) nure, but the reality was had to stay in a nearby to as me: (5) round th noisy and unp open.  The box so that the r unning restore rem st of them you have bear varied architecture and s the city has managed on the city has managed on the city has managed on the nearby beaches of Case ma where you can casual the nearby beaches of Case mother student.  ting? wind?	At least, that's somewhat different. The villa was beach (4) around on the estreets in the evening. Sadly, leasant, so my idea of getting arkable wander retain utiful views of this unusual and surprising cultural heritage. But it is also a modern, to repair many of the old buildings. For lly walk around and enjoy the charms of the for really exciting nightlife, head for the scale and Estoril: wonderful places to visit.
weeks on a Greek island. The villa was by the what I had understood from the holiday broch undergoing (3)	sea and off the (2) nure, but the reality was had to stay in a nearby as me: (5) round th noisy and unp open.  The box so that the r unning restore rem st of them you have bear varied architecture and s the city has managed on a managed on	At least, that's somewhat different. The villa was beach (4) around on the estreets in the evening. Sadly, leasant, so my idea of getting arkable wander retain utiful views of this unusual and surprising cultural heritage. But it is also a modern, to repair many of the old buildings. For lly walk around and enjoy the charms of a for really exciting nightlife, head for the scals and Estoril: wonderful places to visit.



## **A** Luxury accommodation

When we go away, the last thing we want is to find that everywhere is fully-booked, no vacancies anywhere, ending up in a miserable B and B (or Airbnb), possibly in the middle of nowhere. Therefore, we always book well in advance and go for something fairly exclusive, preferably in a town. It doesn't have to be a grand or impressive building, but we do expect luxury and first-class service in order to justify the high prices these places charge. Having said that, high prices are no guarantee of high quality.



#### SPOTLIGHT accommodation

A B and B (ALSO B & B – abbreviations of bed and breakfast; ALSO guest house) is like a fairly cheap hotel but it does not serve evening meals.

**Airbnb** is a private company in which members offer accommodation in a room, flat or house they own. This is all arranged online.

GLOSSARY			White telephone is a second
fully-booked	(of a hotel, restaurant, theatre, etc.) full; no places available	preferably	used to show which person or thing would be better or preferred
vacancy	a room in a hotel that is available: no vacancies	luxury impressive	beautiful and expensive things <b>luxurious</b> adj causing a feeling of admiration because of its size,
in the middle of nowhere	unpleasant, making you feel unhappy far away from other people and houses	justify	quality, importance, etc. SYN <b>grand</b> ; <b>impress</b> v give or be a good reason for sth
in advance exclusive	before a particular time or event: <b>book well in advance</b> (= book a long time before you go) expensive and reserved for special people	having said that guarantee	used to introduce an opinion that makes what you have just said seem less strong a promise that sth will be done or that sth will happen guarantee v

- 1 Underline the main stress on these words.

  justify vacancy luxury in advance miserable guarantee luxurious exclusive preferably fully-booked
- Good news, bad news, or could it be either? Write G, B or either.
  The meal was impressive.
  The hotel was fully booked.
  The weather was miserable.
  They gave us a guarantee a taxi would be there.
  There were still vacancies at the hotel.
  The sarea is rather exclusive.
  The room wasn't luxurious.
- 3 Complete the dialogues with a suitable word or phrase.

  - 5 It's very expensive. ~ I know, but they that by the high quality of the rooms.
    6 Are there still rooms available? ~ No, we got the last , so they're
  - 6 Are there still rooms available? ~ No, we got the last \_\_\_\_\_\_now.
  - 7 Was the building very grand? ~ Yes, we were \_\_\_\_\_.

    8 It's a very expensive place, isn't it? ~ Yes, but I like a bit of \_\_\_\_\_\_ on my holidays.
- 4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.
  - 1 Do you book your holidays well in advance?
  - 2 Do you often stay in fairly luxurious hotels?
  - 3 Do you ever stay in a B&B or use Airbnb?4 Do you like being in the middle of nowhere for your holiday?
  - 5 Do you think high prices usually guarantee high quality in your country?
  - What do you look for most in holiday accommodation?



## **B** Budget accommodation

Complete the dialogues with a word or phrase.

We're not mean, but we've generally opted for holidays which only require a fairly limited budget: occasionally in a caravan¹, but more often we go camping or stay in a youth hostel. The thing that appeals to me about camping is not just expense - it's cheap - but it also enables us to move around more freely, and we like that flexibility. And given that we generally live in comfort, I think it's good for the children to experience a type of holiday which is a bit different. When we go away we are quite strict about them not using their phones.



GLOSSARY			
mean	wanting to keep money and not spend it on others OPP generous	enable sb/sth to do sth	make it possible for sb/sth to do sth
opt for sth	choose sth	flexibility	the ability to be changed easily flexible adj
budget	an amount of money you are able to spend		OPP inflexible
	on sth	given (that)	when you consider sth
youth hostel	a cheap and simple place to stay, especially for young people	comfort	the state of having a life with everything you need, or being physically relaxed: live in comfort
appeal (to sb)	be attractive or interesting to sb appealing adj	go away	leave home for a period of time, especially for
expense	the money that you spend on sth:		a holiday
	an extra expense	strict	not allowing people to break rules or behave badly

	1	Can you	choose whe	en you trave	el? ~ Yes, 1	there's lot o	f		with dates and	d times.
	2						***************************************			
	3						<i></i>			
	4	Are you h	nere this we	ekend? ~ N	lo, we're		f	or a few days	5.	
	5	Are you h	niring a car a	s well? ~ N	lo, that's a	n extra		. We'	Il take buses.	
	6	We need	to stay som	newhere rea	ally cheap	. ~ OK, how	about a		or a	
	7				it doesn'	t		to me perso	onally.	
	8									about that
U	, ne	flexible	budget	opt for		enable	Keep the me appealing	expense	comfort	
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	If it's a che We have a The date We chose I want to A room w	wants to speap place, was a limited an can be character something have a plead with a balcondoesn't into	ve can stay nount of m nged easily g quite simp sant life and ny costs mo	a bit long oney to sp ble. d everyth	pend.				
7	1 2 3 4 5	Do budge Do you he Do you re Do you lik	ever stayed et holidays ave a limite estrict using ke staying ir	d in a carava appeal to y d budget w your phon n one place	an or your ou, or do when you se (for wor or the fle	th hostel? If you prefer t go on holid rk) when yo exibility of b	o stay somew lay? u're on holiday eing able to m	here in comf /? nove around?	fort?	
	6	Do you re	emember yo	our parents	being str	ict with you	about anythin	ng on holida	y?	



# 38

# Buying and renting

## **A** Buying





GLOSSARY

Hi Matt

Just wanted to let you know we've sold our terraced¹ house, and moved in to a larger semi-detached² property further out of town. It doesn't look that big from the outside, but the interior is really spacious: large entrance hall, with a wide staircase, and open-plan kitchen, dining room and living room. The bedrooms are also a good size, which is great. We need to do some decorating and probably put in a new kitchen, but basically the overall condition is quite good. The other bonus is that it was actually cheaper than our other house, largely because of the location, so we don't need such a big mortgage. . . .

interior the inside part of sth OPP exterior spacious having a lot of space; large in size the area directly inside the front door entrance hall of a building staircase a set of stairs (of the inside of a building) not divided open-plan into separate rooms the act of putting paint, etc. on a wall or decorating ceiling of a room or house: do (some / a bit of) decorating fix equipment or furniture into position put sth in so it can be used SYN install used to say what the most important or basically most basic aspect of sth is SYN essentially overall generally; when you consider most things bonus sth good that you get in addition to what you expect largely mostly mortgage money you borrow in order to buy a house or flat: take out a mortgage (= organize a mortgage)

the flats are the same.

Send

1 Find an underlined letter in the right-hand box with the same pronunciation as the underlined letter(s) in the left-hand box. Use the 10 to help you.

sp <u>a</u> cious	st <u>air</u> case	mortgage	camer <u>a</u>	l <u>a</u> te	s <u>a</u> w
det <u>a</u> ched	entr <u>a</u> nce	over <u>a</u> ll	fl <u>a</u> t	c <u>a</u> re	dam <u>a</u> ge
					The second second

2	Co	mplete the sentences.
	1	There are one or two small differences, but

		The product of the state of the		
2	We've got a narrow	up to th	e second floor.	
3	The	of the house needs mo	ney spent on it, but the	is fine.
4	The price is	to do with locat	ion.	
5	We didn't need a	*		
6	There's also a garage	at the back. That's a	*	
7	There are a few thing	gs wrong with it, but	it's fine.	
8	We are going to do s	somein	the bedrooms.	

- 10 We plan to \_\_\_\_\_\_ a new shower.
- O Complete the second least

#### Complete the questions.

9 The living room is really.

1	Arear	nd semi	houses common?
2	Is it common in flats to have a la	arge entrance	?
3	Do people often prefer an oper	1	design?
4	Do most people	a mortgage to l	buy a flat or house?
5	Do people usually do the	thems	elves, or employ someone to do it for them?
6	When people buy a new home	, do they often	new bathrooms or kitchens?

4 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers to Exercise 3, or talk to another student.





### **B** Renting



I've finally found somewhere to rent. It's been difficult as there aren't many rental properties on the market at the moment. It's on the top floor of a three-storey house - I guess it was originally the attic - and I've taken out a one-year lease, but the landlord is happy for me to extend that if I want to. It's unfurnished, so I will have to buy a lot of new stuff, but it has recently been redecorated, and there's quite a lot of storage space. It's a two-bedroom flat, and I've already got a flatmate to share the rent with me, so it's not too expensive. I've just got to sign the contract now and pay the deposit along with one month's rent. I move in next week.

GLOSSARY	<b>*</b>		
rental	A <b>rental property</b> is a property that you rent rather than buy.	extend	make sth longer or larger, in space or time: extend a building; extend a lease; extension n
on the market	available for sb to buy or rent	unfurnished	without furniture OPP furnished
storey	one floor or level of a building: a multi-storey car park	storage	the process of keeping sth in a particular place until it is needed; space where things
attic	the space or room under the roof of a house ALSO <b>loft</b>	flatmate	a person who shares a flat with one or
lease	a legal agreement that lets you use a building		more people
	for a fixed period of time in return for rent	contract	a written legal agreement: sign a contract
landlord	a person who rents out a house/flat or room to people for money. A <b>landlord</b> can be a man or a woman; a <b>landlady</b> is a woman only.	deposit	money that you pay when you rent sth and that you get back when you return it without damage

- Underline the main stress on these words. Use the @ to help you. landlord unfurnished rental attic extend flatmate contract deposit
- 6 Underline the correct answer. Both answers may be possible.
  - 1 Is the flat a rent / rental property?
  - 2 Who is the landlord / landlady?
  - 3 I'm storing stuff in the attic / loft.
  - 4 I need to find a flatguy / flatmate.
- 5 There's lots of storey / storage space.
- There's lots of storey/stora
  It's a six-month rent/lease.
  I'll move in after I write/sig 7 I'll move in after I write / sign the contract.
  - 8 I hope I can intend / extend the lease.
- Complete the dialogues in a suitable way.
  - 1 Are you moving in soon?
  - 2 Are you living there on your own?
  - 3 Is there plenty of space to put things?
  - 4 Do you have to pay anything before move in?

  - 6 Do you need to buy much furniture?
  - 7 Have you bought the flat?
  - 8 You're on the first floor?

- ~ Yes, I just have to sign the \_\_\_\_\_tomorrow.
- ~ No, I've got a couple of \_\_\_\_\_
- ~ Yes, there's loads of \_\_\_\_\_space.
- ~ Yeah. You pay a \_\_\_\_\_\_ usually about a month's rent.
- 5 What if you want to stay more than a year? ~ I've already asked about an \_\_\_\_\_\_ to the
  - ~ No, the flat is fully \_\_\_\_\_
  - ~ No, it's a \_\_\_\_
  - ~ Yes, that's right, but it's a four-\_\_\_\_ building.
- 8 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or talk to another student.
  - 1 Is it common to rent flats?
  - 2 Are they usually furnished or unfurnished?
  - 3 Is a one-year lease the normal length of a contract?
  - Are landlords/landladies usually happy to extend a rental contract?....





# 39 Gardens and gardening

## A A natural garden

I've always wanted a garden that copies the best of **nature**. So, having **acquired** a country cottage with land around it, I'm now creating my own **wildlife** garden. I will need to remove a few old tree **roots**<sup>1</sup> that make planting difficult, but generally the project is going well. A gentle **slope** drops down from the cottage to a **pond**<sup>2</sup>, where I've discovered quite a rare **species** of **frog**<sup>3</sup>, which I obviously want to protect.

Near the pond is a **greenhouse**. I will grow tomatoes, but it's largely **intended** for more **tropical** fruits that you can't normally grow in England, such as melon and guava. There's already a variety of **mature** plants in the garden, and a **shed** where I can keep all my tools. Finally, I'm hoping to attract birds to build their **nests** in an old **hollow** tree in the small **wood** I have along one side of the garden.







#### GLOSSARY

acquire formal get sth by buying it or being given it

wildlife animals, birds, and insects that live in a natural state

slope a piece of land that is higher at one end than the other slope v
species a group of plants or animals that are all similar and can breed together

intended (for sth) planned or designed for sth

tropical coming from or found in very hot parts of the world

mature fully grown or fully developed

shed a small simple building, usually built of wood, and often found in gardens

nest a place where birds lay their eggs and live with their young nest v

hollow with a hole or empty space inside wood (ALSO woods) an area of trees, smaller than a forest

#### SPOTLIGHT nature

We can say someone is interested in **nature** ([U] = the physical world and everything that lives in it). We don't talk about being in the nature. We can say:

 Ilike being in the countryside OR looking at beautiful scenery.

- Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers are possible.
  - The lake / pond is about 30 cm deep.
  - 2 The trees are fully grown / mature.
  - 3 There's a great view of the scenery / nature.
  - 4 We have a lot of tropic / tropical fruit.
- 5 How did you get / acquire the land?
- 6 I'm very interested in nature / the nature.
- 7 We need to protect wildlife / wildliving.
  - 8 I like being in the scenery / countryside.
- 2 Find five pairs of words in the box. Write a sentence to explain the connection each pair has.

frog tools birds wildlife trees nature nest pond shed roots

3 Complete the sentences. is spectacular: beautiful lakes surrounded by mountains. 2 For the plants to grow, water has to get down to the 3 I often go for a walk in the . It's a great place to see birds. 4 The garden isn't big, but there may be a chance to \_\_ more land next to it. 5 The lights are for the garden when we sit out on warm summer evenings. 6 I read that there are 369,000 of flowering plants in the world. which goes down to the river. From one end of the garden, there is a gentle 8 I love pineapple, but growing fruit in this country is not easy. ...., so it's great for growing tomatoes and cucumber. 9 It gets very hot in the \_\_\_\_\_ , so birds could go in and out very easily. 10 The tree was





## **B** Gardening through the seasons

SPRING: Add compost to improve the soil.

Cut back any bushes that have got too big.

Dig the ground if it's not too muddy.

SUMMER: Mow the lawn once a week.

Weed the garden, little and often. Find a nice bench, put your feet up' and enjoy the garden.

**AUTUMN: Tidy hedges and** fallen leaves.

Routine maintenance, e.g. clean tools and clean the shed.









pt mowed pp mowed/ mown

GLOSSARY			<b>一点为一点,这种发展。</b>
compost	a mixture of decaying plants and food that is added to soil to help things grow. <b>Compost</b> makes soil more <b>fertile</b> .	weed	remove <b>weeds</b> (wild plants growing where they are not wanted, especially in a formal garden) <b>weeding</b> n: <b>do some weeding</b>
soil	the top part of the earth in which trees and plants grow	put your feet up	sit down and relax, especially with your feet raised and supported
cut sth back	remove some of a plant's stems or branches to improve future growth	hedge	a line of bushes growing close together around a garden or field
muddy	(of the earth) wet from too much rain <b>mud</b> n	maintenance	keeping sth in good condition by checking or repairing it regularly maintain $\hat{v}$

4	G	ood news or bad news? Write G or B.					
	1	The ground is muddy.	*******	5	There's loads of digging to		*******
	2	We've got lots of compost for the garden.		6	I'll be able to put my feet	up.	*******
	3	I've just mowed the lawn.		7	The soil is fertile.		********
	4	The lawn is full of weeds.		8	The hedges need cutting	back.	********
5	Re	eplace the underlined words with a word	dorp	hrase t	hat keeps the same mea	ning.	
	1	Have you got something I can use for diggin	ng?	Have yo	u got a	?	
	2	I'm going to sit down and relax.		I'm goin	g to	*	
	3	He's going to cut the grass.		He's goi	ng to	*	
	4	You'll need to reduce the size of this bush.		You'll ne	eed to		
	5	I'm going to improve the soil.		I'm goin	g to add		je:
	6	Where's the machine to cut the grass?		Where's	the	?	
	7	There's a line of bushes round the field.		There's	a		
	8	I need to take out the weeds.		I need to	o do	*******	
6	w	hat do you know about gardening? Ans	wer 1	he que	stions.		
	1	Why add compost?		-		***************************************	
	2	Why is mud a problem?					
	3	Do you need to weed the garden?					
	4	How frequently might you mow the lawn?					
	5	What do you do with plants and bushes tha	t are	getting t	oo big?		
	6	What's the purpose of a garden bench?					
	7	Do you ever need to tidy a hedge?					
	8	Give examples of routine maintenance.					
		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O				e	





# 40 Personal technology

## A Downloading an app on your phone

- · Launch the chosen app store on your device.
- · Scroll down to browse the available apps.
- · Tap the app you want.
- . Tap 'get' if it is free, or the price if it is to be paid.
- Select install if it is free, or 'buy' when the icon switches.
- Key in your password or use touch ID when prompted.

If you have a problem downloading an app, you may not have enough available **storage** on your device. You can manage your storage in **Settings**.

#### SPOTLIGHT launch

In computing, **launch** means 'start a program'. **Launch** is also used with the meaning 'start an activity' with a range of nouns in other contexts.

launch a campaign / an investigation / an appeal / an enquiry / an attack

GLOSSARY	
scroll up/down	move text up or down on the screen so that you can read the different parts
browse	look through different websites without reading everything <b>browsing</b> <i>n</i> A <b>browser</b> is a program that lets you see documents on the internet.
tap (on) sth	hit sth/sb quickly and lightly: tap the icon to open the app
install	put a new program onto a computer or device <b>installation</b> <i>n</i>
icon	a small symbol on a computer or smartphone screen that represents a program or a file
switch	change or make sth change from one thing to another
key sth (in)	put information into a computer using a keyboard
prompt	encourage or tell sb to do sth on a computer
storage	the process of keeping information on a computer and the way that it is kept
settings pl	the place on a computer or device where you can choose the way it looks or works

down a bit.

~ Go into

~ They've

~ Tap on this

0	Co	orrect the errors.		
	1	stroll up a document 5 in	stal the program	
	2		ne computer will promt y	ou to act.
	3		o to setting to change so	
	4		ow much data storige hav	
2	Co	over the glossary. Which words are being defined?		
	1	put information into a device using a keyboard		
	2	touch something, e.g. an icon, quickly		
	3	change from one thing to another	***************************************	
	4	start a program, an app, etc.		
	5	a program that lets you read documents on the interne	†	
	6	the process of keeping information and the way it is kep	ot	
	7	move text on a screen up so that you can read it		
3	Co	omplete the dialogues.		
_	1	Did you manage to put the program on your computer	? ~ Yes, I	it successfully.
	2	Where did you find out about that new restaurant app?		on a food website.
	3	How will I know what to do next?	~ The program will continue or cancel.	
	4	How do I open the app?	~ You just	the icon on the screen.
	5	Where are the answers to the guiz guestions?	•	of the document Just



How do I send a message?

6 How do I check the battery on my phone?

What are the police doing about computer crime?



and click on 'battery'.

various investigations.

### **B** Routine maintenance

- 1. Don't leave your device charging all the time. When fully charged, unplug the power cable.
- 2. Use an antivirus program, and keep it updated.
- 3. Remember to do regular backups of your data. If you use your computer a lot, back your work up every day.
- 4. Don't turn the computer off every time it freezes. Wait a while before you decide whether or not to reboot.
- 5. Clean your computer screen by wiping downwards with a damp cloth. Don't let any water drops get into the computer: they could ruin the internal components.

GLOSSARY	
unplug	remove the plug of a piece of electrical equipment from the power supply OPP <b>plug (sth) in</b>
cable	a set of wires covered in plastic or rubber that carries electricity, etc.
antivirus	designed to find and destroy computer viruses
update	make sth more modern by adding new parts or information <b>update</b> n
backup	a copy of the information on your computer that you keep in case you lose the information <b>back sth up</b>
freeze	When your computer <b>freezes</b> , you cannot move any images because of a system problem.
reboot	switch off a computer then start it again immediately
wipe	remove dirt, liquid, etc. from sth using a cloth or your hand
downwards	towards the ground or towards a lower level OPP upwards
damp	a little bit wet
ruin	damage sth so badly that it loses its value, pleasure, etc.
internal	connected with the inside of sth OPP external
component	one of several parts of which sth is made

2	ruin antivirus 3 upwards plug in 5 damp external antivirus wipe 4 cable update 6 downwards antivirus
-	antivirus wipe 4 cable upuate 6 downwards antivirus
A	nswer the questions.
1	If you <i>ruin</i> something, can you still use it?
2	If you <i>reboot</i> your computer, do you turn it on or off?
3	When you wipe something, are you cleaning it?
4	Does a computer have one <i>component</i> or many?
5	Is a computer mouse an internal or external component?
6	If you don't have a backup of your data, is that sensible?
7	Does a <i>cable</i> connect something to a power supply?
3	Have you gotsoftware to protect the data on your device?  How do you clean your screen? With acloth or some other way?
4	And do you wipe the screen upwards or?
5	How often do youyour software?
6	What time of day do you usuallyin your phone to charge it?
7	Do youyour data once a day/week/month or never?
8	If you use a desktop computer, do you everit after you've shut down?
Α	BOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 6, or tell a partner.



## A The championship

#### THE PREMIER LEAGUE

As the championship reaches its climax,
Manchester City and Liverpool are still
challenging for the title. Man City's next
opponents are Fulham, at home, which
looks to be a relatively easy game. Liverpool,
however, face much tougher opposition,
away at Arsenal. The manager is not
underestimating the difficulty of the task.
'Arsenal are a quality side and still contenders
for a place in the top four, so our priority is
just that one game, and not to think about the
championship title.'

Underline the main stress on these words. Use the a to help you.

league	a group of sports clubs that compete
	with each other for a prize
climax	the most important and exciting part of a book, film, game, etc.: reach a climax
title	the position of being the winner in a competition, especially in sport: She has three world <b>titles</b> in cycling.
opponent	(in sports or competitions) a person/ team who plays against sb
at home	If a team plays <b>at home</b> , they play in their own stadium. OPP <b>away</b> ( <b>at</b> Arsenal, etc.); <b>home</b> <i>adj</i> , <b>away</b> <i>adj</i> ; <b>an</b> <i>away/home game</i>
relatively	to quite a large degree, especially when compared with others
tough	difficult
(the) opposition	the person or team you compete against in sport
underestimate	think that sb/sth is not as strong, good, etc. as they really are OPP overestimate
contender	a person or team with a chance of winning a competition
priority	sth that is more important or you must do before anything else: a top priority

-	max	underestimate	opponent	contender
rel	latively	priority	opposition	overestimate
A	nswer the ques	tions.		
1		relatively easy, is it quite e	asy or extremely easy?	
2		ame, is it a very physical ga		
3		n, a team you are playing		n't like ?
4	(5) (5)	n, is a contender the team		
5		a <i>priority</i> , is it quite impor		
6	If you've observ	yed the opposition careful them, overestimate them,	ly, are you likely to	
7	Does a climax of	come at the beginning or	the end?	***************************************
8	Does a league i	nvolve one team or many	teams?	***************************************
1		in the next game ar	e a team that have won t	wo championships, so it will be a v
1 2	Our	in the next game ar match.		
1	Our	in the next game ar match. Brown's top	now is to get back to	wo championships, so it will be a vifull fitnessthe opposition.
1	After his injury, There are no we	in the next game ar match. Brown's top eak teams in the League, s	now is to get back to go you should never	full fitness.
1	After his injury, There are no we There are 20 tea	in the next game ar match. Brown's top eak teams in the League, s ams in the Premier	now is to get back to go you should never	full fitness. the opposition.
1 2 3 4	After his injury, There are no we There are 20 tea Last week's gan	in the next game ar match. Brown's top eak teams in the League, s ams in the Premier ne wase	now is to get back to go you should never	full fitness. the opposition. vill be much tougher.
1 2 3 4 5	After his injury, There are no we There are 20 tea Last week's gan Inter Milan are p	in the next game ar match. Brown's top eak teams in the League, sams in the Premier ene was eplaying well, so they will b	now is to get back to so you should never	full fitness. the opposition. will be much tougher. for the championship.
1 2 3 4 5 6	After his injury, There are no we There are 20 tea Last week's gan Inter Milan are p We are at	in the next game ar match. Brown's top eak teams in the League, sams in the Premier ene was eplaying well, so they will b	now is to get back to so you should never	full fitness. the opposition. will be much tougher. for the championship. at Liverpool the following week.





### **B** What do football supporters think?

#### CHELSEA

We lack a bit of consistency and the manager is under pressure. However, I still think we have a real chance of being in the top four and qualifying for The Champions League.

#### MANCHESTER UNITED

The new manager has transformed our season, and getting players back from injury has been a real boost. We had no chance of qualifying for Europe at Christmas, but now it's a possibility.

#### **SPURS**

We have a habit of **dominating** the opposition, then we **throw** it **away** at the end. Last week's **defeat** was a bad one, but I still think we **stand a chance of getting** into the top four.

sth that helps or encourages

sb/sth

#### **ARSENAL**

We've sorted out one or two problems off the pitch, but after three defeats in a row, there may only be an outside chance of making the top four.

#### **GLOSSARY** consistency the quality of always behaving dominate be more powerful, important in the same way or having the or noticeable than others same standard, etc. consistent domination n; dominant adj adj OPP inconsistent throw sth waste or not use an in an anxious situation, often opportunity under pressure because sb is forcing you to defeat an occasion when sb fails to do sth in a certain way win or be successful against sb qualify win the right to enter a else OPP victory (for sth) competition or continue to the sort sth out find a solution to a problem next stage of it qualification n pitch an area of ground where transform change sth completely, you play certain sports: usually in a positive way a football/rugby pitch transformation n one after another, without in a row

#### SPOTLIGHT chance

Chance is used in many phrases.

- There's no chance that we will reach Sydney before night.
- We've only got an outside chance of promotion to the Premier League.
   (= a very small chance) OPP a real/ good chance
- Do you think we stand a chance of winning? (= have a possibility of winning)
- This season could be my big chance.
   (= opportunity for success)
   He's retiring soon, so this is his last chance to lead the team.
   (= final opportunity)

1	The noun from qualify is	. 4	The noun from dominate	is
2	The opposite of defeat is		The noun from transform	is
3	The opposite of consistent is	. 6	The noun from consistent	is
Po	ositive or negative? Write P	or N.		
1	It's been a real boost.	6	Three victories in a row.	*********
2	We've sorted it out.	7	I threw it away.	********
3	Another defeat.	8	I've been under pressure.	********
4	He transformed the team	9	We've got a real chance.	*********
5	We're inconsistent.	10	We were dominant.	**********
C	omplete the sentences.			
1	Next season could be my last	of winning	the championship.	
2	Theis in bad			
3	If we win the next two games		The state of the s	rters.
4	One more victory and it will b			
5	We justaway			
6	One week we play well, the ne	ext we're rubbish; we lack		
7	If we win on Saturday, we will	for the ne	kt round in the competition	l.
8	I know the team is under			
9	Unfortunately, in our last four			
10	I don't think we	a of wi	nning the title.	

a break



TEST YOURSELF

boost

# Will a song stand the test of time?

hat is it about a pop song that makes it compelling not only as a hit single when it's released, but for future generations as well? Take, for example, Bohemian Rhapsody by Queen. Is it the interesting lyrics, the melodies or the fascinating changes of rhythm that make it so popular? Much less complicated, on the surface at least, but no less successful is: All You Need is Love by the Beatles. The sentiment in its catchy chorus couldn't be simpler, and it is such an easy song to sing along to. Or is it the personality and quality of the singer or the band that determine whether the song will engage the listener or not? David Bowie's music is certainly memorable for those reasons; the colourful characters he created, such as Ziggy Stardust, only add to that.

Are great songs ones that you recognize as great the first time you encounter them, or are there some that you need to listen to several times before they have an effect? Eleanor Rigby by The Beatles is perhaps an example of one which you need to listen to carefully because of its complex lyrics (e.g. 'wearing the face that she keeps in a jar by the door'), but also because it was such an original and different type of pop song at the time.

But whatever criteria you use to measure the greatness of a pop song (or any genre of music), one thing seems true for all of them: they have the ability to stand the test of time because people can relate to them and still see them as relevant decades after they were first written.





GLOSSARY		144	
stand the test of time	If sth stands the test of time, it is remembered positively for a long time, or	catchy	(of a tune or the words of a song) easy to remember
	functions successfully for a long time.	chorus	the part of a song that is repeated
compelling	that makes you pay attention to it because it	sing along (to sth)	sing a song at the same time as listening to it
hit	is so interesting and exciting a popular and successful song, often called	determine	discover the facts about sth or calculate sth exactly SYN <b>establish</b> ; <b>determination</b> <i>n</i>
lyrics	a hit single the words of a song	engage formal	succeed in attracting and keeping sb's attention and interest
melody	a tune, especially the main tune in a piece of music written for several	memorable	worth remembering or easy to remember SYN <b>unforgettable</b>
	instruments or voices SYN tune	encounter formal	meet sb unexpectedly <b>encounter</b> n
rhythm	a regular repeated pattern of sounds or movements	criteria pl (sing criterion)	the standards that you use when you make decision or form an opinion about sb/sth
complicated	difficult to understand SYN complex; complicate v	genre formal	a particular type or style of literature, art, film or music
surface	the outer appearance of a person, thing or situation; the qualities you see or notice that are not hidden	relate to sth relevant	feel able to understand sth important and useful OPP irrelevant;
sentiment	a feeling or an opinion, especially one based on emotions		relevance n

	catchy chor	rus		6	rhythm ly	y <u>ri</u> cs	********
2	relate enga	ge	****	7	genre en	gage	*******
3	memor <u>a</u> ble	relevant		8	criteria si	ngle	********
4	relate surface	ce		9	genre en	gage	********
5	compelling	mel <u>o</u> dy	****	10	sentim <u>e</u> nt	memor <u>a</u> ble	*******
Ci	rcle the wor	ds in the box	which we u	sually associate	with mus	ic.	
	rhythm melody	compelling chorus	tune criteria	encounter hit single	catchy lyrics	sing along genre	
Δ,	nswer the gu	octions					
1		oun formed fro	m determine	97			
2		onym for comp		2114119403134414114333114441			
3		pposite of <i>relev</i>					
4		ngular form of					
5		elated noun for					
6		onym for mem		*******	***************************************	*****	
Re	place the ur	derlined wo	rds with a w	ord or phrase t	hat keens	the same mea	nina
1						the same mee	9.
2		series of musica			*********		
3				essful songs in the	2010s	******************************	
4		e bit of the sor	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		20103		***************************************
-		the song are i		epeuco.			
5							
				nd		****	
5 6 7	This type of r	music is difficul	t to understa	<u>nd</u> . g people <u>are able</u>			e music.
7	This type of r	music is difficul	t to understa ant that youn	g people <u>are able</u>			e music.
6 7 8	This type of r The band thi	music is difficul nks it's importa nt regular repea	t to understa ant that youn	g people <u>are able</u>			e music.
6 7 8	This type of r The band thi I just love tha	music is difficul nks it's importa at regular repea sentences.	t to understa ant that youn	g people <u>are able</u> of sound.	to feel and	understand the	
6 7 8 Co	This type of r The band thi I just love that Omplete the s Websites ofte	music is difficul nks it's importa at regular repea sentences. en choose the	t to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop soi	g people <u>are able</u> of sound.  ngs, but what are	to feel and	understand the	e music.
6 7 8 Co	This type of r The band thi I just love that Omplete the s Websites ofte I like the sone	music is difficul inks it's importa- at regular repea- sentences. en choose the 'g because of the	t to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and t	g people <u>are able</u> of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy	to feel and	understand the	
6 7 8 Co	This type of r The band thi I just love that Omplete the s Websites ofte I like the sone Marie likes po	music is difficul inks it's important at regular repeates sentences. en choose the 'g because of the op, but classica	t to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop soon he lyrics and t I is still her far	g people <u>are able</u> of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy	to feel and	understand the	
6 7 8 Co	This type of r The band thi I just love that I just love that I just love that Websites ofte I like the sone Marie likes po	music is difficul nks it's important at regular repeates sentences. en choose the 'g because of the op, but classica Hung	t to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to lis still her favor	g people <u>are able</u> of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Bu	the	understand the	lection?
6 7 8 Co	This type of r The band thi I just love that I just love that I just love that Websites ofte I like the sond Marie likes po I first Many protest	music is difficul inks it's importa- int regular repeat sentences. en choose the 'g because of the op, but classica	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop soine lyrics and to I is still her far garian folk mu	of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe second war, buthe vietnam war, buther vietnam wa	the	understand the	
6 7 8 Co	This type of r The band thi I just love that I just love that I just love that Websites ofte I like the sone Marie likes po I first Many protest and many yo	music is difficul inks it's importa- at regular repea- sentences. en choose the 'g because of the op, but classica Hung t songs were w ung people ca	t to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and t I is still her far garian folk mu ritten about to in still	g people <u>are able</u> of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Bu	the	for sel	lection?
6 7 8 Co	This type of r The band thi I just love that Omplete the s Websites ofte I like the sond Marie likes po I first Many protest and many yo Great perform	music is difficul nks it's importa- at regular repea- sentences. en choose the ' g because of the op, but classica Hung t songs were w aung people ca mers have a nat	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and t I is still her far garian folk mu ritten about to an still	of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe music to them	the	for sel years ago.	ection?
6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5	This type of r The band thi  I just love that  Websites ofter  I like the soner  Marie likes por  I first  Many protest  and many young  Great perform  The most  Many young	music is difficul nks it's importa at regular repea sentences. en choose the 'g g because of th op, but classica Hung t songs were w ung people ca ners have a nat	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to I is still her far garian folk mu- ritten about to the still her far garian folk mu- tural ability to concert I've e'	g people are able of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe vietnam war	the	years ago. I seem just as	lection? today amazing! an art or literature.
6 7 8 Co	This type of r The band thi  I just love that  Websites ofter  I like the soner  Marie likes por  I first  Many protest  and many young  Great perform  The most  Many young	music is difficul nks it's importa at regular repea sentences. en choose the 'g g because of th op, but classica Hung t songs were w ung people ca ners have a nat	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to I is still her far garian folk mu- ritten about to the still her far garian folk mu- tural ability to concert I've e'	g people are able of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe vietnam war	the	years ago. I seem just as	lection? today amazing! an art or literature.
6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	This type of r The band thi  I just love that  Websites ofte I like the sone Marie likes po I first  Many protest and many young Great perform The most  Many young Music journa their ability to On the	music is difficul inks it's importa- int regular repeat sentences. en choose the 'g because of the op, but classica Hung it songs were woung people camers have a nate people seem to lists often try to o convey a rang	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to I is still her fan garian folk mu- ritten about to in still	g people are able of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe was ir ver been to was ir what makes ns? em quite positive,	the	for sel  years ago. I seem just as last year. It was ir lives more that yer. Is it the qual ou listen to the	ection? today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
5 7 3 1 2 3 4 5 7 3	This type of r The band thi  I just love that  Websites ofter  I like the sond  Marie likes por  I first  Many protest  and many you  Great perform  The most  Many young  Music journatheir ability to  On the  times, it can see	music is difficul nks it's importa- nt regular repea- sentences. en choose the 'g g because of the op, but classica Hung t songs were w nung people ca mers have a nat opeople seem t lists often try to o convey a rang sometimes reve	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to I is still her fan garian folk mu- ritten about to the still her fan garian folk mu- tural ability to concert I've et to see the her of ge of emotion song may see eal a deeper a	ngs, but what are the catchy wourite music usic on a visit to But the Vietnam war, but to them wer been to was ir what makes ns?	thethe music to the a great sing	inderstand the months and the months are in the qual ou listen to the g.	ection? today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 7 3	This type of range of the band this.  I just love the second of the seco	music is difficular inks it's important regular repeates regular repeates remains a regular repeates remains a regular repeates remains remain	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop soon be lyrics and to it is still her fan garian folk mu written about to in still true about to concert I've et to see the to ge of emotion song may see eal a deeper a	g people are able of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe to them over been to was ir what makes ns? em quite positive, and more pessimi	thethe judapest five out they still it. their audier in Edinburgh nusic to their a great sing but when y stic meaning another s	years ago. I seem just as last year. It was ir lives more that yer. Is it the qual ou listen to the g.	today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
6 7 8 CO 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	This type of r The band thi  I just love that  Websites ofte I like the sone Marie likes po I first  Many protest and many yo Great perform The most Many young Music journatheir ability to On the times, it can s  BOUT YOU  Do you agree	music is difficular inks it's importation in regular repeats the regular repeats sentences. The control of the regular repeats the regular repeats the regular repeats the regular repeats which is songs were worden people canners have a nation people seem to be convey a rangular regular	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to l is still her fan garian folk mu- ritten about to in still	g people are able of sound.  ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe Vietnam war, buthe Vietnam was in wer been to was ir what makes ns? em quite positive, and more pessiminations, or talk to	the	years ago. I seem just as last year. It was ir lives more that ger. Is it the qual ou listen to the g.	today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
6 7 8 CCC 1 2 3 4 5 5 7 3 9 0 A E	This type of range of the band this. I just love the second of the secon	music is difficular inks it's importation in regular repeated regular repeated sentences. The control of the co	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to I is still her fan garian folk mu- ritten about to in still	of sound.  of sound.  ongs, but what are the catchy vourite music sisc on a visit to But the Vietnam war, but to them of now what makes on a visit positive, and more pessimilatives of a great so that it is a great poper to the stures of a great so that it is a great poper to the stures of a great poper to the	the	years ago. I seem just as last year. It was ir lives more that yer. Is it the qual ou listen to the g.	today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
6 7 8 CO 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 7 3 9 O A E	This type of a The band thi  I just love that  Websites ofte I like the sond Marie likes po I first  Many protest and many yo  Great perform The most Many young Music journat their ability to On the times, it can see the sond I just love that I just love	music is difficular nks it's importation in regular repeated regular r	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to I is still her fan garian folk mu- ritten about to an still	ngs, but what are the catchy wourite music usic on a visit to But the Vietnam war, but to them was ir of n what makes ns?  em quite positive, and more pessimilations, or talk to stures of a great so that in a great poplody? the rhythm?	the	years ago. I seem just as I seem just as I last year. It was ir lives more that ger. Is it the qual ou listen to the g.	today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
6 7 8 CCC 1 2 3 4 5 5 7 3 9 0 A E	This type of r The band thi  I just love that  Websites ofter  I like the sond Marie likes por I first  Many protest and many you  Great perform The most  Many young  Music journat their ability to On the times, it can see the sond  Do you agree Is there anyth What attracts Do you often	music is difficular inks it's importation in regular repeats regular r	to understa ant that youn ated pattern of best' pop some lyrics and to I is still her far garian folk mu- ritten about to the still her far garian folk mu- ritten about to concert I've et to see the her ge of emotion song may see eal a deeper a sto the que about the feat hink is import ? Is it: the mel pop songs in	ngs, but what are the catchy wourite music usic on a visit to But the Vietnam war, but to them was in what makes are quite positive, and more pessimilations, or talk to them stions, or talk to them agreed poplody? the rhythm?	the	years ago. I seem just as I seem just as I last year. It was ir lives more that yer. Is it the qual ou listen to the g.	today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or



# Plays and films

## A A fabulous play

#### \*\*\*\*

The Woman in Black is a fabulous ghost story. With just a minimal set and few sound effects, this drama will scare you to death!

cast

superb adaptation of Susan Hill's classic novel. The tension is maintained throughout the production, and the cast of two are sensational! The applause went on and on.

\*\*\*\* The critics have been unanimous in their praise. A must-see thriller!



GLOSSARY		ACCEPTANCE OF THE	
fabulous	extremely good, excellent SYN sensational, superb	classic	(of a book, play, etc.) one of the best and most important, and having lasting value
ghost story	a story about the spirit of a dead person that sb hears or sees	tension	a feeling of anxiety or stress because you are nervous <b>tense</b> <i>adj</i>
set	the scenery and furniture used in a play, film, etc.	cast (+ sing OR pl verb)	all the people who act in a play or film
sound effects	sounds that are made artificially in a play, film, etc. to make it more realistic, e.g. wind, thunder	applause	the sound of an audience showing approval by hitting their hands together
scare sb to death	make sb very frightened <b>Scared stiff</b> means very scared'.	unanimous	applaud v SYN clapping; clap v agreed by everyone
adaptation	a book or play that has been made into a film, TV programme, etc.	praise	words that show approval of or admiration for sb/sth <b>praise</b> v

Put the words in the correct column below based on the pronunciation of the underlined letters. Use the oto help you.

fabulous sensational adapt scare

classic unanimous praise applause audience

CAUGHT THEATRE PLAY FAR HAIR **ACTOR** 

- Circle the correct word. Both answers may be possible.
  - 1 I didn't like the acting, but I thought the set/cast was good.
  - 2 The play was frightening. It scared me to die / death.
  - 3 There were great sound affects / effects.
  - 4 I thought the play was absolutely superb/ sensational.
- 5 The book is a classic / classical.
- 6 The play is an adaption / adaptation from a book.
- 7 Are you keen on ghost / spirit stories?
- 8 Did they applause / applaud at the end?
- 9 These scary stories can create a lot of praise / tension.

- 3 Complete the dialogues.
  - 1 Were you frightened?
  - 2 Is it based on an original story?
  - 3 Was the acting good?
  - 4 Did everyone agree?
  - 5 Have people liked the play?
  - 6 The audience just kept clapping.

  - Were people nervous?

- ~ Yes, I was scared
- of a novel. ~ No, it's an
- was excellent. ~ Yes, the whole
- ~ Yes, the decision was .....
- from almost everyone. ~ Yes, it's had \_\_\_\_\_
- was incredible. ~ I know. The \_\_\_\_
- 7 Will we still be reading it in 50 years? ~ Definitely. It's a
  - ~ Yes, I felt a bit

## **B** A disappointing film

- I went to see the latest blockbuster at the local cinema last night. I wasn't convinced by it.
- Me neither. I had quite high expectations because the critics seem to like it, but I thought the action sequences were somewhat predictable, and it just lacked any originality.
- Yes, they were poor. I think the worst aspect, though, was the screenplay, which was not convincing at all. And I couldn't hear some of it either - subtitles might've helped.

#### SPOTLIGHT subtitles and dubbing

Subtitles translate what is said in a film into a different language; they appear at the bottom of the screen. They are also used to help deaf people. If a film is dubbed, the spoken words of the film are replaced by words in another language.

GLOSSARY	
blockbuster inf convinced	a very popular and successful film or book completely sure about things <b>convincing</b> making sb believe that sth is true
expectation	a hope that sth good will happen: have high/low expectations (of sth); live up to expectations; exceed expectations
sequence	a set of events, actions, etc. which have a particular order and lead to a particular result
somewhat	to some degree SYN rather
predictable	If sth is <b>predictable</b> , we know in advance that it will happen or what it will be like.  OPP <b>unpredictable</b>
originality	the quality of being new and interesting and not seen before
poor	not good; lower in quality than was expected
aspect	a particular part or feature of sth
screenplay	the words that are written for a film and how they are to be acted

	maerine the stress	on these words. Use the	to neip you.	
a	spect	expectation		somewhat
b	lockbuster	screenplay		subtitles
C	onvinced	sequence		unpredictable
5 Y	es or No?			
1	If a film is predictable	e, do you know what will hap	pen?	
2	If a film is somewhat long, is it very long?			
3	Does a sequence alv	vays involve more than one?		
4		convincing, is that positive?		
5	If something exceed	ls your expectations, is it wha	t you expected?	
6	and the second s			A
6 0	omplete the senten	ces		
1	The state of the s	ing to happen at the end. ~ Y	es it was very	
2		e ending was good, but I did		
3	Did the film live up to	o your?	THE CHINIC WAS VERY	
4		nin the film	involving a car cha	950
5		overall I came away feeling		
6		d, but they were helped by a		
7	Some people don't l	ike foreign films with subtitle	s and prefer it whe	n they are
8	In the summer they	often show these big	at the cir	nema largely for kids
		ses, agreeing with the firs		
1	The screenplay wasn	't good was it?	~ No it was	
2		ou thought it would be?		*
3			~ 162, II	*
	Trasific compictory s		~ No, I wasn't	
4	The state of the s	cular feature of the film.	~ No, I didn't like	that
5	Is the film in the orig			
6	I didn't know what w			ding was very
7		ne new and interesting ideas.	~ Yeah, there was	s no
8	I thought the plot wa	as <u>rather</u> confusing.	~ I agree. I found	it
7				



## A Organizing a party

- The host is expected to do most of the preparation, such as providing food and drink. This can be expensive and timeconsuming, so consider asking others to make a contribution and bring something.
- You don't want the prospect of too much to clear up, so consider disposable plates and cutlery, which can be recycled after use.
- Don't advertise it on the internet beforehand. You don't want gatecrashers.
- Parties take a while to get going. Music or party games will liven things up.
- Finally, don't get carried away. You're planning a party, not a theme park.

GLOSSARY	<b>有一层的工具,是一个人的工程的工程</b>
host	a person who invites guests to a meal, a party, etc. Hostess can be used for a woman.
preparation	the act or process of getting ready for sth or making sth ready
time-consuming	needing a lot of time: a time-consuming process
contribution	sth that you give or do to help sth be successful: make a contribution (to sth); contribute v
prospect	the possibility that sth will happen
clear (sth) up	make sth clean and neat, often by putting things back where they belong
disposable	made to be thrown away after single use
beforehand	before sth else happens or is done
gatecrasher	sb who tries to get into a party without an invitation
get going	(of a party or event) start to become enjoyable
liven (sth) up	become or make sth more exciting
get carried away	become too excited or lose control of your feelings

time-consuming	contribution	beforehand	get going
contribute	disposable	gatecrasher	liven up
Complete the dialog	ues with a suitable word	d.	
	Paula and Stefano are the		
2 Can we throw these	e plates away? ~ Yes, they're		
3 Can we spend wha	we like on the party? ~ Yes	s, but don't get carried	!
	Yes, it was very		
5 Why didn't you tell	me Will was going to be the	ere? ~ I didn't know	***************************************
6 Why did you turn u	p the music? ~ To	things up a bit.	
- 511 111		2 Vos augrupos mado a	
8 I wouldn't like the to help.	of organizir	i? ~ Yes, everyone made a ng a wedding ~ Oh, it's ok as k	
8 I wouldn't like the	of organizir		
I wouldn't like the to help.  Complete the words  and the party was greater.	in the text.  t! There was lots of food, bu	ng a wedding ~ Oh, it's ok as lo	ong as there are other peo
8 I wouldn't like the to help.  Complete the words  and the party was great, so sh	in the text.  If There was lots of food, but the still had time to enjoy here.	ng a wedding ~ Oh, it's ok as lo ut I think Lia did most of the (1 rself. And most of the guests (2	ong as there are other peo
8 I wouldn't like the to help.  Complete the words  and the party was great) , so shomething, either by bring	of organizing organizing of organizing organization org	ang a wedding ~ Oh, it's ok as loo but I think Lia did most of the (1) reself. And most of the guests (2) or some food. She also put a co	ong as there are other peo
8 I wouldn't like the to help.  Complete the words  and the party was great  so shomething, either by bring the door to stop (4)	in the text.  It! There was lots of food, but the still had time to enjoy he ging a bottle of something, which was sen	ut I think Lia did most of the (1 rself. And most of the guests (3 or some food. She also put a city of the start with,	ong as there are other peo
8 I wouldn't like the to help.  Complete the words  and the party was great  so shomething, either by bring the door to stop (4)  and the party was great  and the party wa	in the text.  It! There was lots of food, but the still had time to enjoy he ging a bottle of something, which was sen	ut I think Lia did most of the (1 rself. And most of the guests (2 or some food. She also put a casible. It was quiet to start with, ags really (6)	ong as there are other peo
8 I wouldn't like the to help.  Complete the words  and the party was great  so shomething, either by bring the door to stop (4)  and the party was great  and the party wa	in the text.  It! There was lots of food, but the still had time to enjoy he ging a bottle of something, which was sens when the disco started, thir	ut I think Lia did most of the (1 rself. And most of the guests (2 or some food. She also put a casible. It was quiet to start with, ags really (6)	ong as there are other peo ) 3) couple of big guys near but it soon got I imagine there was a lot
8 I wouldn't like the to help.  Complete the words  and the party was great  so shomething, either by bring the door to stop (4)  and the party was great  and the party wa	in the text.  It! There was lots of food, but the still had time to enjoy he ging a bottle of something, which was sens when the disco started, thir	ut I think Lia did most of the (1 rself. And most of the guests (2 or some food. She also put a casible. It was quiet to start with, ags really (6)	ong as there are other peo



#### **B** In other people's company Shall we pop round and see Gina? Yes, she may fancy It's been lovely, Ela, but a bit of company. we'd better be off. That's ok. It was really good of you to come. Is Aaron a bit awkward in company? Mm. I don't think he enjoys socializing. SPOTLIGHT company [U] You always get a warm welcome at Laura's. lenjoy company. (= being with other people) She's good company. (= enjoyable to be with) They enjoy their own company. (= being by themselves) Yes, we have a good laugh He's not very good in company. (= with other people) whenever we go there. I'll accompany you. (formal = go with you) GLOSSARY pop round/over/in inf be off leave a place: I must be off. / I'd better be off. make a short visit to a person or place SYN call round, call on sb good of sb willing to help; showing kindness to (to do sth) other people fancy sth / doing sth inf want sth or want to do sth If sb gives you a warm welcome or welcomes awkward embarrassed or not relaxed with warm welcome you with open arms, you feel relaxed in their other people home: welcome v, adj: make sb feel welcome socialize (with sb) meet and spend time with people in a friendly way have a (good) enjoy the occasion SYN have a good/ laugh great time you, etc. had better do sth you should do sth Sewrite the sentences without using the underlined words. Keep the same meaning.

1	She's not very good with other people.	She's not very good	
2	What would you like to do?	What do	?
3	We always enjoy the occasion.	We always have	
4	I think I should leave now.	I think I'd	***************************************
5	He's very uncomfortable with people.	He's very	***************************************
6	She made me feel relaxed in her home.	She gave me a very	
7	I think he likes being by himself.	I think he likes his	
8	Someone will go with you.	Someone will	*
9	Did you feel relaxed at her place?	Did she make you	?
0	We'll make a short visit a bit later.	~ We'll	a bit later.

6 Complete the dialogues with a suitable word or phrase.

C	omplete the dialogues with a su	itable word or phra	se.	
1	She is always nice to be with. ~ Yes	s, she is. She's very		*
2	Where have you been? ~ We just		round to see Cha	rlotte.
3	Was your dad there? ~ Of course. H	le was at the door to		us.
4	He doesn't like being with people	much, does he? ~ No,	he prefers his	*
5	Max stays in a lot these days. ~ I kn	ow. He doesn't		as much as he used to.
	Did Miles move your stuff? ~ Yes, it			
7	Do you prefer being on your own?	~ Not at all. I enjoy		you know that.
8	Were the locals friendly when you	moved in? ~ Oh yes, t	hey welcomed us w	ith
9	Do you want to	round tonight	on your way home?	~ Yes, that would be great.
0	We must	now, but it was great	seeing you. ~ You to	oo. Have a good trip.





## A Types of change

Example	Meaning
I find it difficult to <b>adapt to</b> so much new technology.	change your behaviour because the situation has changed SYN adjust (to sth)
We've <b>altered</b> our plans: we're now arriving at 6.00, not 7.00.	make sth different but without changing it completely alteration n
Civil servants are now <b>amending</b> the document.	change sth slightly, usually to correct a mistake in a statement, document, etc. <b>amendment</b> n
Democracy has <b>evolved</b> over hundreds of years.	change gradually, often from sth simple to sth more complicated <b>evolution</b> <i>n</i>
There are new proposals to <b>reform</b> the prison system.	change a law, system, organization, etc. to make it better reform n
Some people want to restore the monarchy in certain countries.	return sth to its former state or condition, e.g. a building, a painting restoration n
They were going to let him go, but they reversed their decision.	change sth so it is the opposite of what it was before: reverse a decision/policy; reversal n
Computers have <b>transformed</b> our lives.	completely change the appearance or character of sth, often to make it better <b>transformation</b> n
It's a big <b>transition</b> from school to full-time work.	a period of change from one state or condition to another: in transition

1	restore			3	transform			5 evolve	
2	amend			4	reverse		****************		***************************************
0	rganize tl	nese word	s into the	catego	ries belov	v.			
	evolve	restore	amend	adapt	alter	reform	reverse	transform	adjust
1	a verb th	at describe	s complete	change	:				
2	two verb	s that desc	ribe changi	ng some	ething back	C			
3	a verb th	at describe	s gradual cl	hange:	-				
4	two verb	s that desc	ribe a chan	ge to im	prove som	ethina:			
5			ve a change	-	· - Jacobsens commission	,	***************************************		
6			s changing			ething:			
Co	omplete t	he senter	ces with a	suitab	le word.				
1	The state of the s		as complete			their living	g room.		
2							nning to		it.
3			elieve in						1000
4								previous poli	CV.
5									-,-
6							ne of my clo	thes.	
			-		**************	************			

..... one of the documents as there were several errors in it.

to the timetable because of the extra course.



9 We've had to make one or two

10 He will remain in charge during the period of



## **B** Change management

## Managing change

Most employees resist change that is enforced and imposed upon them. So, if a company wants to pursue a policy that aims to bring about sweeping, or even subtle changes, managers need to remember that their role is to facilitate change and not impose it. This requires an ongoing consultation process with the staff, so that any changes have their support before they are implemented.

GLOSSARY	
resist	refuse to accept sth and try to stop it happening resistance n
enforce	make people obey sth; enforce the law; enforcement n
impose sth (on/upon sb)	make sb accept sth against their wishes
pursue	follow or try to achieve sth over a period of time: pursue a policy/goal
bring sth about	make sth happen
subtle	not easy to notice or understand: a subtle difference; OPP obvious
facilitate	make an act or process easier to achieve
ongoing	continuing to develop: an ongoing process/ investigation
consultation	the act of discussing sth with sb before making a decision consult sb v; consultative adj: a consultative process/committee
implement	make sth that has been decided start to happen SYN <b>put sth into practice</b> ; <b>implementation</b> n

#### SPOTLIGHT adjective + change

A number of adjectives are commonly used with the noun change.

- sweeping/radical/major/wholesale changes (= big changes)
- a refreshing/welcome change (= pleasantly new or different)

4	Go	ood or bad management, according	to the te	xt? Writ	e G or B.		
	1	They've enforced the change.	********	4	They've imposed ch	nange.	*******
	2	They've resisted any change.	*******	5	They've introduced	refreshing changes.	
	3	There has been a consultative process.		6	They want to facilita	ate change.	*******
5	Re	place the underlined words with di	ifferent w	ords the	at keep the same n	neaning.	
	1	It's only a small difference but we believe	ve it will ha	ve an ef	fect.		
	2	He wants to introduce radical changes.					
	3	The new furniture is a welcome change	е.				
	4	They have the power to make people of	obey the la	W.			
	5	They plan to implement a number of c	hanges.				
	6	The new measures will create further cl					
	7	Staff have refused to accept any change					
	8	Suggesting change is one thing but pu		o practic	e is more difficult.		
	9	I believe there is a continuing investigati					
	10	She has tried to make discussions easie					
6	C	omplete the text.					
		hen the new headteacher arrived, it was	rumoured	that she	planned to (1)	a policy	
	of	(2)changes to the way	the school	l was ord	anized, and that she	wouldn't be very	
	SV	mpathetic to staff who showed any real	(3)		. However, unlike th	e former head who t	tried
	to	(4) change without dis	cussing it v	with any	one first, Mrs Palmer I	has (5)	******
	m	embers of staff, and that has been a (6)		ch	ange. She set up a sta	aff committee, and w	ve have
	be	eady (9)a few changes	rocess of (8	3)	for about 1	two months. And we	have
	alr	eady (9)a few changes	, which hav	ve made	an (10)	difference.	
	6						
		TEST YOURSELF					



# 46 Energy conservation

### Easy ways to **conserve** energy in the home

- Switch to energy-saving eco light bulbs. They are better for the
  environment and they last much longer. They are more expensive
  to buy, but they greatly reduce your energy consumption and in
  the long run are a significant financial saving.
- Never leave electrical appliances on standby, or leave your mobile phone charging¹ unnecessarily. Get rid of your tumble dryer: it consumes masses of energy.
- Every year we throw away thousands of batteries. If these are not disposed of safely landfill sites will become even more toxic. Use rechargeable batteries<sup>2</sup> or, better still, solar chargers.
- With a 'smart' meter, you can monitor the amount of energy you use, and even control your consumption when you are away from home.
- If you are not planning to move in the near future, solar panels<sup>3</sup>
  are a good long-term investment. You will make a saving on your
  electricity bills as well as receiving money for the electricity you
  generate and sell back to National Grid\*.
- \* The National Grid is the network in the United Kingdom connecting power stations and ensuring that electricity generated anywhere can be used to satisfy demand anywhere.







GLOSSARY		<b>一种等点直接</b>	
conserve switch (to sth)	avoid wasting sth <b>conservation</b> <i>n</i> change or make sth change from using	charge sth (up)	pass electricity through sth to store it there charger <sup>2</sup> n
	one thing to using another	tumble dryer	a machine that uses hot air to dry clothes
-saving	not wasting anything: energy-saving, a labour-saving device	dispose of sth	get rid of sth that you do not want or cannot keep <b>disposal</b> n
eco-	(short for ecology/ecological) relating to the environment: an eco-disaster	landfill (site)	an area of land where large amounts of rubbish are buried
consumption	the act of using energy, food or materials. A person is a <b>consumer</b> . <b>consume</b> v	toxic better still	poisonous: toxic chemicals/gases/substances even better. Still is used here and with other comparative adjectives to make a comparison
saving	an amount of sth, such as money or time,		stronger: longer still
appliance	that you do not need to spend or use a machine you use at home, e.g. a fridge,	monitor	watch and check sth over a period of time to see how it develops or changes
on standby	a washing machine If a TV is <b>on standby</b> , it is connected to	investment	a thing that is worth buying because it will be useful and helpful
	the power supply but is not in use.	generate	produce or create sth: generate electricity

#### SPOTLIGHT in the short/medium/long term

These expressions are used to describe what will happen a short, medium or long time in the future.

- The reforms won't happen in the short term.
- We plan to move in the long term (SYN in the long run).

Short-/medium-/long-term can also be used as adjectives.

Hiring unqualified staff is only a short-term solution.



1 Held 2 We 3 Isw 4 Ou 5 The 6 The 7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We Comp 1 We 2 Ith 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 Alc 9 It's 10 Iha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 5 Ho 5 Ho	still energy-saving	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
Composer  Good  I lief  We  I lef  I l	or bad, in terms of energy-saving? Write G or B. If the TV on standby overnight. If the TV on	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
Good 1 I left 2 We 3 I sw 4 Ou 5 The 6 The 7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We Comp 1 We 2 I th 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Wii 8 A le 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 5 Ho 5 Ho	or bad, in terms of energy-saving? Write G or B. If the TV on standby overnight. If the TV or energy consumption didn't increase over the winter. If the property on the winter. If the phone charger on all day. If the phone charger on all d	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
1 Held 2 We 3 Isw 4 Ou 5 The 6 The 7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We Comp 1 We 2 Ith 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 Alc 9 It's 10 Iha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 5 Ho 5 Ho	If the TV on standby overnight. If don't use eco-light bulbs. If vitched to rechargeable batteries. If energy consumption didn't increase over the winter. If emachine gives out toxic substances. If company has introduced energy conservation measure left the phone charger on all day. If vereduced what we send to the landfill. If removed the water-saving device from our taps. If have fitted solar panels. If the phrases in these sentences. If spend too much time just looking at mink dishwashers are one of the best fitted afraid I often leave the TV fitted and a washing machine, but there isn't room for a fitted and turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need to of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable are decided to to a different energy suggested to get rid of any chemicals.	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
1 Held 2 We 3 Isw 4 Ou 5 The 6 The 7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We Comp 1 We 2 Ith 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 Alc 9 It's 10 Iha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 5 Ho 5 Ho	If the TV on standby overnight. If don't use eco-light bulbs. If vitched to rechargeable batteries. If energy consumption didn't increase over the winter. If emachine gives out toxic substances. If company has introduced energy conservation measure left the phone charger on all day. If vereduced what we send to the landfill. If removed the water-saving device from our taps. If have fitted solar panels. If the phrases in these sentences. If spend too much time just looking at mink dishwashers are one of the best fitted afraid I often leave the TV fitted and a washing machine, but there isn't room for a fitted and turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need to of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable are decided to to a different energy suggested to get rid of any chemicals.	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
3 I sw 4 Ou 5 The 6 The 7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We 2 I th 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Wii 8 A k 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh 11 We 12 Wh 12 Wh	vitched to rechargeable batteries.  If energy consumption didn't increase over the winter.  If machine gives out toxic substances.  If company has introduced energy conservation measurable the phone charger on all day.  If we reduced what we send to the landfill.  If removed the water-saving device from our taps.  If have fitted solar panels.  If the phrases in these sentences.  If spend too much time just looking at a fitted afraid I often leave the TV agot a washing machine, but there isn't room for a ge oil spill off the coast was an and turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need to of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable are decided to to a different energy suggested to get rid of any chemicals.	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
4 Ou 5 The 6 The 7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We 11 We 12 Ith 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Wii 8 Ale 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh 12 Wh 13 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	r energy consumption didn't increase over the winter. e machine gives out toxic substances. e company has introduced energy conservation measure left the phone charger on all day. 'Ve reduced what we send to the landfill. e removed the water-saving device from our taps. have fitted solar panels.  lete the phrases in these sentences. e spend too much time just looking at	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
5 The 6 The 7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We 10 We 10 We 11 We 12 I th 3 We 14 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 A le 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh 12 Wh 13 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	e machine gives out toxic substances. e company has introduced energy conservation measure left the phone charger on all day. 've reduced what we send to the landfill. e removed the water-saving device from our taps. have fitted solar panels.  lete the phrases in these sentences. e spend too much time just looking at	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
6 The 7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We 11 We 12 We 11 We 12 We 12 We 12 We 12 We 15 Ho 5 Ho 5 Ho 5 Ho	left the phone charger on all day.  've reduced what we send to the landfill.  removed the water-saving device from our taps.  have fitted solar panels.  lete the phrases in these sentences.  spend too much time just looking atink dishwashers are one of the best  've just had 12 fitted afraid I often leave the TV got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a e oil spill off the coast was an nd turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need to of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable are decided to to a different energy suggested to get rid of any chemicals.	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
7 He 8 We 9 I've 10 We Comp 1 We 2 Ith 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 A k 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	left the phone charger on all day.  I've reduced what we send to the landfill. I removed the water-saving device from our taps. I have fitted solar panels.  Ilete the phrases in these sentences. I spend too much time just looking at ink dishwashers are one of the best ink dishwashers are one of the best ink dishwashers are one of the best ink dishwashing machine, but there isn't room for a got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a got of rubbish still provide us with a lot of our energy need to of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable are decided to to a different energy suggested to get rid of any chemicals.	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer.
8 We 9 I've 10 We 10 We 2 I th 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Wii 8 A ld 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh 12 Wh 13 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	ve reduced what we send to the landfill. removed the water-saving device from our taps. have fitted solar panels.  lete the phrases in these sentences. spend too much time just looking at ink dishwashers are one of the best 've just had 12 fitted afraid I often leave the TV got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a e oil spill off the coast was an nd turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need of of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable ave decided to to a different energy su eneed to get rid of any chemicals.	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer. ds in the
9 I've 10 We Comp 1 We 2 I th 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Wii 8 A le 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	lete the phrases in these sentences. Is spend too much time just looking at ink dishwashers are one of the best ink dishwashers are one of	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer. ds in the
10 We  Comp  1 We  2 Ith  3 We  4 I'm  5 I've  6 The  7 Wii  8 A le  9 It's  10 I ha  11 We  12 Wh  Comp  1 Ha  2 Wh  3 Do  4 Do  5 Ho	lete the phrases in these sentences.  spend too much time just looking at	solutions. devices. on the roof. dryer. ds in the
Comp 1 We 2 Ith 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Win 8 A k 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	lete the phrases in these sentences.  spend too much time just looking at	devices. on the roof. dryer. ds in the
1 We 2 I th 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 A ld 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	ink dishwashers are one of the best  ive just had 12 fitted afraid I often leave the TV  got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a e oil spill off the coast was an nd turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need of of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable ave decided to to a different energy suggested to get rid of any chemicals.	devices. on the roof. dryer. ds in the
1 We 2 I th 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 A ld 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	ink dishwashers are one of the best  ive just had 12 fitted afraid I often leave the TV  got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a e oil spill off the coast was an nd turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need of of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable ave decided to to a different energy suggested to get rid of any chemicals.	devices. on the roof. dryer. ds in the
2 Ith 3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 Ale 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	ink dishwashers are one of the bestfive just had 12fitted afraid I often leave the TV	devices. on the roof. dryer. ds in the
3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Win 8 A k 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	afraid I often leave the TV got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a e oil spill off the coast was an nd turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need of of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable ave decided to to a different energy su e need to get rid of any chemicals.	on the roof.  dryer.  ds in the
3 We 4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Win 8 A k 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	afraid I often leave the TV got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a e oil spill off the coast was an nd turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need of of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable ave decided to to a different energy su e need to get rid of any chemicals.	on the roof.  dryer.  ds in the
4 I'm 5 I've 6 The 7 Will 8 A le 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh  Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	afraid I often leave the TV e got a washing machine, but there isn't room for a e oil spill off the coast was an nd turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need of of rubbish still gets buried in more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable ave decided to	dryer. ds in the
5 I've 6 The 7 Win 8 A le 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh  Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	got a washing machine, but there isn't room for ae oil spill off the coast was an	ds in the
7 Win 8 A lo 9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	nd turbines will provide us with a lot of our energy need of or rubbish still gets buried in	ds in the
8 A ld 9 lt's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	ot of rubbish still gets buried in	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
9 It's 10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	more eco-friendly and economical to use rechargeable ave decided to	
10 I ha 11 We 12 Wh  Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	eve decided to to a different energy su eneed to get rid of any chemicals.	
11 We 12 Wh Comp 1 Ha 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	need to get rid of any chemicals.	pplier.
Comp 1 Har 2 Wr 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	need to get rid of anychemicals.  nere can we of these batteries in the m	
Comp 1 Har 2 Wr 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	nere can we of these batteries in the m	
1 Har 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho		nost ecological way?
1 Har 2 Wh 3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	La de martina	
<ul><li>2 Wh</li><li>3 Do</li><li>4 Do</li><li>5 Ho</li></ul>	lete the questions.	manage without it?
3 Do 4 Do 5 Ho	ve you got a tumble? If so, could you	manage without it:
4 Do 5 Ho	nen youyour mobile phone, do you le	ave it plugged in overriight:
5 Ho	you the amount of electricity you use	7.31
	you know how much electricity youi	
	w many electrical in your kitchen do y	
6 Do	you always turn off lights in rooms you aren't using to	energy:
7 Do	you use rechargeable, or better	, a solar ;
8 Wr	nich energysteps in the article on the	opposite page do you actually take:
	you an above-average or below-average	
10 Do	you think solar panels are a waste of money or a good	hu salar anaray?
11 Do	you know how much electricity (%) in your country is	by solar energy:
12 Do	you think you have made financialin	recent years by using public transport more:
	TOTAL Annual About the State of Property Annual State of	
	IT YOU Answer the questions in Exercise 4, or as	k another student
***************************************		sk another student.



### **A** Conservation

With the ongoing clearing of forests (also called deforestation), many animals are losing their natural habitat and starting to decline in numbers. In some regions, conservation groups point out that some animals are already dying out and are in danger of extinction. One instance of this is the African elephant, which is now considered to be an endangered species.

#### SPOTLIGHT extinction n and extinct adj

If a plant or animal is extinct, it no longer exists.

- Some sharks are becoming extinct.
- Some sharks are in danger of extinction.
- This species is on the verge of extinction.
   (= very close to extinction)

GLOSSARY	
clear	remove sth that may not be wanted
habitat	the place where a plant or animal is usually found: the elephant's <b>natural habitat</b>
decline	become smaller, weaker, or less good <b>decline</b> n: be in decline
region	a part of a country or the world regional adj
conservation	the protection of the natural world conserve v
point sth out	mention sth in order to give people information about it and make them notice it
die out	disappear
instance (of sth)	an example or case (of sth): for instance
consider sb/sth to be sth	think of sth/sb in a particular way ALSO <b>consider sb/sth as sth</b>
endangered	in danger of becoming extinct (see spotlight)
species	a group of plants or animals that are all similar and can breed together

	is the meaning of the sentences the same of unferent: White 5 of D.	
	1 The tiger population is in decline. / There are fewer tigers than there were.	********
	2 We are destroying their natural habitat. / We are destroying their natural habits.	
	3 Tigers are on the verge of extinction. / Tigers are almost extinct.	********
	4 There are laws to conserve their habitat. / There are laws to clear their habitat.	*******
	Flooding is a regional problem. / Flooding is a problem everywhere.	
	6 This species of butterfly is endangered. / This species of butterfly has died out.	
	7 I've seen widespread deforestation. / I've seen many forests cleared.	********
	8 Large numbers are declining. / Large numbers are dying out.	********
0	Complete the phrases with suitable words.	
	1 in of extinction	
	point something	
	3habitat	
	4 decline	
	on the of extinction endangered	
3	Complete the dialogues with a single word in each space.	
	1 Has the dodo died ? ~ Yes, it's	
	2 Are forests still being? ~ Yes, it's all part of the process of	
2	25% of birds are in danger of ~ Yes, and many more are in	
	4 Are there water shortages everywhere? ~ Yes, but they're a lot worse in some	
	You can see animals in a zoo. ~ Yes, but it's better to see them in their natural	
(	Which animals in particular are? ~ Well, the snow leopard, for	
7	7 What can people do to help with? ~ It's mostly about education surroundings.	n and being aware of your
8	Many birds are also in numbers. ~ Yes, and if we're not careful so out altogether.	ome of our birds could
9	We can't go on consuming as much energy as we do. ~ I know. I keep	this out to my family.
10	Your aunt knows all about this. ~ Oh yes, she is an expert on cor	nservation.



#### **B** The rhino

## Under threat: the rhino1

- · Poaching poses the greatest threat to this species, despite the ban on trade in rhino horn, which is sought after for decorative purposes and used in some forms of medicine.
- · Civil war: War diverts funds from conservation, and the high levels of poverty in affected areas increase the likelihood that people will end up poaching. In some African countries, civil war has led to a serious decline in rhino populations.
- Habitat loss: Deforestation has wiped out a great deal of rhino territory, with a serious drop in the numbers of rhinos that are breeding.



GLOSSARY			
threat (to sb/sth)	the possibility of trouble or danger: be under threat	divert sth/sb (from sth, to sth)	change the direction of sth, especially away from its original purpose
poaching	hunting animals, birds, etc. illegally. The person is a <b>poacher</b> .	likelihood end up (doing sth)	SYN <b>probability</b> find yourself in a place/situation that
pose	create or give sb sth that they must deal with: pose a threat/risk/problem	wipe sth out	you did not plan/expect to be in destroy sth completely
sought after	wanted by many people because it is of high quality or rare	territory	an area that an animal considers as its own <b>territorial</b> adj: Wolves are
decorative	(of an object or a building) intended to look attractive or pretty	breed	territorial animals. (of animals) have sex and produce
civil war	war between groups from the same country		young animals

4	Cr	oss out the error in each sentence. Write the	cor	rect word at the end	
	1	Cash will need to be divested from one project to			
	2	They want to increase numbers but some animals			
	3	The factory puts a real danger to wildlife in the are			
	4	Opposing groups have been fighting a civic war f		ears.	
	5	This disease could kill out the whole breed.	. ,		
	-	The horn of the animal is sought over by poacher	•	********	
	0	Rhino horn and elephant tusk have a decorationa			
	7			E	
	8	This poses a threaten to both humans and wildlife		********	
5	Co	omplete the sentences.			
	1	The disagreement could result in	5	We could end	in a difficult situation.
		war.	6		a real danger to the species.
	2	Poachers want rhino	7	This breed of penguin	
	3	Can we the money from there			•
		to here?	8		to the rhinos'
	4	Crocodile skin is highly sought		survival.	
6	Re	eplace the underlined word(s) with a word or	ph	rase that has the san	ne meaning.
	1	There is little probability of things improving soon	٦.		beatrace
	2	You should avoid going into the lions' land.			
	3	He was sent to prison for illegal hunting.			
	4	These animals are in real danger.			
	5	The animal is extremely protective of its land.			
	6	He is a person who kills tigers illegally.			
	7	Some species find it difficult to produce young ar	nim	als.	
	8	We finally found ourselves in the middle of the fo			
	_			***************************************	

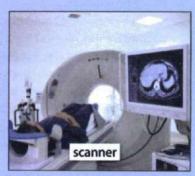


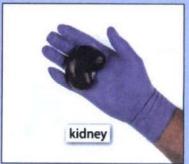


## A revolutionary era in medical advances

In recent decades, we have seen radical changes in conventional medicine:

- 60 years ago, scanners did not exist. Diagnostic tools were restricted to basic X-ray machines.
- Children suffered from infectious diseases, for which there was no effective cure. Now vaccines have eradicated some of these illnesses and diseases.
- In the past, if you had a major operation, you would be confined to bed for weeks. Today, many operations use procedures requiring day surgery only.
- In the past, the mortality rate for patients with organ failure, such as heart, lung or kidney failure, could be 100%. Today, transplants enable many patients to resume a normal life.
- The survival rate for many cancers has improved considerably over the last forty years.
- Vitamins and minerals are necessary for good health. There are more supplements on the market now for people who do not get enough of certain vitamins or minerals from their normal diet.





GLOSSARY			
revolutionary era	producing great changes <b>revolution</b> <i>n</i> a period of time that has a particular quality or character	be confined to bed / a wheelchair procedure	have to stay in bed / a wheelchair a medical operation that may or may not
advance (in sth)	progress made in science, medicine, technology, etc.	rate	require your body to be cut open the number of times sth happens within a
radical	new, different and likely to have a great effect		particular period: survival rate, birth rate, mortality rate
conventional	usual or traditional; not new or different convention n	organ	a part of the body that has a particular function e.g. the heart, the brain
diagnostic	used for finding out what physical or mental problem sb has <b>diagnose</b> v; <b>diagnosis</b> n	transplant	an operation in which a damaged organ is replaced with one from a <b>donor</b> (= sb who gives part of their body, blood, etc.) <b>transplant</b> v
restrict	limit the size, number or amount of sth restriction n	enable sb/sth to do sth	make it possible for sb/sth to do sth
infectious	(of a disease / an illness) can easily be passed on to another person <b>infection</b> n; <b>infect</b> v	resume formal vitamin	begin sth again after an interruption one of several substances in certain foods
cure	a medical treatment that makes a sick person well again <b>cure</b> v		that help us grow and be healthy, e.g. vitamin C, vitamin D
vaccine	a substance which is put into the blood and protects the body from disease. The process of giving vaccine is vaccination.	mineral	a natural substance, such as coal, salt, etc. Some <b>minerals</b> are present in food and drink and important for good health.
eradicate formal	vaccinate v destroy or get rid of sth completely SYN wipe (sth) out	supplement	sth that is added to sth else. <b>Vitamin supplements</b> , usually taken in the form of tablets, add vitamins to your diet.

#### SPOTLIGHT surgery

Surgery is medical treatment in which your body is cut open so that a part can be removed or repaired. SYN an operation, operate v. The place where this happens is an operating theatre, and the person who does it is a surgeon. surgical adj



1	revolutionary era 4	vaccine vaccinate	7 <u>e</u> ra <u>e</u> nable
2	The state of the s	confined vaccine	e revolutionary advances
3	- The state of the	confined conventional	9 resume infectious
Co	omplete the table.		
_	OUN	VERB	ADJECTIVE
re	evolution	-	
		restrict	***************************************
SI	urgery	-	
	accine,		_
		P141120000000000000000000000000000000000	-
ai	iagnosis		***************************************
10000		transplant	-
in	fection		
Ye	s or No?		
1	If a disease is eradicated, does it n	nean 4 If you h	have a disease which is diagnosed,
	it has been restricted?		mean you are better?
2	Does an organ donor receive an o		t matter if your diet doesn't contain
	from someone else?		amins?
3	Does a radical change mean a ve		rentional medicine new and different?
	big change?		ease is infectious, can you catch it?
	The second secon	8 Does s	urgery involve an operation?
Co	implete the sentences.	The state of the s	
1	Her injuries were serious, so they		
2	There are prizes for the most imp	ortant technological	
3	Most people get the vitamins and	d minerals they need, but doc	
	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet.	tors recommend for son
4	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian	tors recommendfor son
4 5	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s I wanted to know the current surv	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian vival for brea	tors recommendfor son  st cancer.
4 5 6	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s I wanted to know the current sure Theinvolves inse	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian vival for brea erting a tube into the ear to re	tors recommendfor son  st cancer.
4 5 6 7	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place s. I wanted to know the current surv. The involves inset. His life was saved thanks to an organized for the people get the vitamins and people get	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for brea vival for brea erting a tube into the ear to re gan	tors recommendfor son  st cancer.
4 5 6 7 8	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place so I wanted to know the current sure Theinvolves inset His life was saved thanks to an ord Some foods contain a lot of vitaminal control in the people with the peop	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for brea- vival for brea- erting a tube into the ear to re gan fins and for the ear to re	tors recommendfor son  st cancer. educe infection.
4 5 6 7 8 9	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place is I wanted to know the current sure. The involves inset His life was saved thanks to an ord Some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments available.	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan for sand ble, but sadly no effective	st cancer.
4 5 6 7 8 9	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place is I wanted to know the current sure. The involves inset His life was saved thanks to an ord Some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments available.	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan for sand ble, but sadly no effective	st cancer. educe infection.
4 5 6 7 8 9 0	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place so I wanted to know the current sure. Theinvolves insert involves insert involves in some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments availated Alongside conventionalinvolves.	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian vival for brea erting a tube into the ear to re gan nins and ble, but sadly no effective , other forms of treatn	tors recommendfor somfor som
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place so I wanted to know the current sure. Theinvolves inset His life was saved thanks to an ord Some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments available Alongside conventional	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and ble, but sadly no effective other forms of treatments.	st cancer. educe infection.  nent have become popular in recent years
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place so I wanted to know the current sure. Theinvolves inset His life was saved thanks to an ord Some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments available Alongside conventional	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and ble, but sadly no effective other forms of treatments.	st cancer. educe infection.  nent have become popular in recent years
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place so I wanted to know the current sure. The involves inset involves inv	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and hotel, but sadly no effective other forms of treatments is patients needing an organ	en almost completely to non-smoking patients only.
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place so I wanted to know the current sure. The involves inset involves inv	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and hotel, but sadly no effective other forms of treatments is patients needing an organ	en almost completely to non-smoking patients only.
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place is I wanted to know the current sure. The involves inset involves inv	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and ble, but sadly no effective other forms of treatm of the ear to respect to the ear to regan hins and hings and hins and hings and hins and hins and hins and hins are the ear to regan hins and hins and hins and hins are the ear to regan hins and hins and hins are the ear to regan hins are the ear th	en almost completely to non-smoking patients only as well, elderly against flu. ~ I know, but there's ofter to needed.
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place is I wanted to know the current sure. The involves inset involves inv	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and ble, but sadly no effective other forms of treatm of the ear to respect to the ear to regan hins and hings and hins and hings and hins and hins and hins and hins are the ear to regan hins and hins and hins and hins are the ear to regan hins and hins and hins are the ear to regan hins are the ear th	en almost completely to non-smoking patients only as well. elderly against flu. ~ I know, but there's ofter to needed.
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co 1 2	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place s. I wanted to know the current sure. Theinvolves inset. His life was saved thanks to an ord. Some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments availad. Alongside conventional  In some areas, lung cancer treatm. Yes, I think that may be true for. The government has a policy to a shortage of the appropriate I don't like all these drugs some d. But there have been some fantas:	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian vival for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and hele, but sadly no effective other forms of treatm of the ear to regan the empty of the	en almost completely as well, elderly against flu. ~ I know, but there's oft the street of th
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co 1 2 3	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place is I wanted to know the current sure. The involves inset involves inset involves inset. His life was saved thanks to an ord. Some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments available Alongside conventional.  In some areas, lung cancer treatments available the dialogues. Polio has been in some areas, lung cancer treatments available the government has a policy to a shortage of the appropriate in I don't like all these drugs some de But there have been some fantass. Are hospitals much cleaner place.	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian vival for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and help, but sadly no effective other forms of treatm of the ear to regan help, but sadly no effective help, other forms of treatm help, but sadly no effective help to the ear to regan hins and help, but sadly no effective help to the ear to regan hins and help, but sadly no effective help to the ear to regan hins and help t	en almost completely as well, elderly against flu. ~ I know, but there's oft t's needed medicine. ~ Reall of drugs in recent decades as greatly
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co 1 2 3	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place is I wanted to know the current sure. The involves inset involves inset involves inset. His life was saved thanks to an ord. Some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments available Alongside conventional.  In some areas, lung cancer treatments available the dialogues. Polio has been in some areas, lung cancer treatments available the government has a policy to a shortage of the appropriate in I don't like all these drugs some de But there have been some fantass. Are hospitals much cleaner place.	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian vival for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and help, but sadly no effective other forms of treatm of the ear to regan help, but sadly no effective help, other forms of treatm help, but sadly no effective help to the ear to regan hins and help, but sadly no effective help to the ear to regan hins and help, but sadly no effective help to the ear to regan hins and help t	en almost completely to non-smoking patients only. as well. elderly against flu. ~ I know, but there's oft it's needed. medicine. ~ Realing drugs in recent decades. against - Yes. Better hygiene has greatly
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co 1 2 3 4 5	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place is I wanted to know the current surface. His life was saved thanks to an orgonal some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional.  In lace, and the same areas, lung cancer treatments areas, lung cancer treatments and policy to a shortage of the appropriate. I don't like all these drugs some defluctions are some fantas. Are hospitals much cleaner placed reduced the spread of.  The surgeons had to was surface.	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian vival for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and they no effective other forms of treatm of the ear to regan they are they ar	en almost completely to non-smoking patients only. as well. elderly against flu. ~ I know, but there's oft's needed. medicine. ~ Realing drugs in recent decades. ago? ~ Yes. Better hygiene has greatly addifficult mately he's now recovering.
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co 1 2 3 4 5	Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place is I wanted to know the current surface. His life was saved thanks to an orgonal some foods contain a lot of vitam. There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional.  In lace, and the same areas, lung cancer treatments areas, lung cancer treatments and policy to a shortage of the appropriate. I don't like all these drugs some defluctions are some fantas. Are hospitals much cleaner placed reduced the spread of.  The surgeons had to was surface.	d minerals they need, but doc in their diet. since the Victorian vival for breaterting a tube into the ear to regan hins and they no effective other forms of treatm of the ear to regan they are they ar	en almost completely as well. elderly against flu. ~ I know, but there's oft the street of th



## A People on the move

Word	Meaning	Example
flee (from) sth/sb pt/pp fled	escape from a dangerous situation, place or person very quickly	Thousands of people are <b>fleeing</b> the bombing in the city.
refugee	sb who is forced to leave their country for political, religious or environmental reasons	Many <b>refugees</b> have crossed the border to escape the war.
refuge	shelter or protection from trouble or danger	The men had to take/seek refuge in the French embassy.
asylum	the protection a country gives to a refugee	The numbers <b>seeking / applying for asylum</b> have increased recently.
ethnic	connected with or belonging to a nation or race that shares a cultural tradition	an ethnic community
minority	a small group within a community or country that is different because of race, religion, etc.	Ethnic minorities make up 10% of the town's population.
racial discrimination	existing between people of different races the practice of treating sb or a group in society less fairly than others	racial tension/violence a victim of racial/sex discrimination
prejudice (against sb/sth)	a strong dislike of sb, especially based on race, religion or sex, and not on reason or experience	Their decision was based on <b>prejudice</b> and a complete lack of understanding.

#### SPOTLIGHT migration

Migration is the movement of people or animals from one place to another. People are migrants. Immigration is the process of coming to live in a country that is not your own. People are immigrants. migrate v Emigration is the process of going to live in another country that is not your own. emigrate v

0	Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Writh help you.	e S or D. Use the 🐵 to				
	1 flee refugee 3 prejudice refuge 5 ethnic minority	7 racial emigration				
	2 refuge asylum 4 migration minority 6 prejudice refuge	8 asylum migrant				
2	Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are possible.					
	1 In 2017–2018, immigration / emigration from the UK to other parts of the world	increased.				
	Most refugees who seek / apply asylum do so in a country neighbouring their own.					
	Representatives of the city's ethnic / racial communities are involved in the discussions.					
	The villagers took <i>refugee / refuge</i> in nearby towns.					
	In the past, there was more racial prejudice / discrimination.					
<ul> <li>People fled / flew in terror to escape the flood.</li> <li>Ignorance is often behind the prejudice against migrants / immigrants.</li> </ul>						
	8 Women and children were forced to seek / take refuge in the local church.					
3	One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?					
	1 There's no limit on the number of people given political in this country.					
	2 Racial and sexual is against the law in matters of employment.	***************************************				
	3 Economic to richer countries has existed for centuries.					
	4 There are over 2,000 seeking political asylum in this country.					
	5 Nearly half a million people were forced to their homes during the civil war,	***************************************				
	and many of them refuge in the mountains, away from the fighting.					
	6 My neighbour has always had a against people whose skin is a different colour.	***********				
	7 Asians only form a small within the population.					

There has been a lot of tension between different ethnic groups.





## **B** Migration: a personal experience

Moving from my native country was a huge culture shock. There was a lot to get used to - not least of all the food! But I didn't suffer the prejudice or hostility that some migrants experience. For the most part, people have accepted me for what I am, including my religious faith. They've seen beyond the stereotype. And for my part, I recognize the need for integration in order to be able to live in peace with my neighbours. I still have feelings of nostalgia for my country of origin, and I suppose I will always be a foreigner in some respects; but this is home now, and I have no desire to go back.



GLOSSARY	
native	connected with the place where you were born and lived for the first few years of your life: your native country/land/city
shock	the feeling you get when sth unpleasant happens. <b>Culture shock</b> is the confusion and anxiety that sb may feel when they visit or first live in another country.
hostility (to/ towards sb)	very strong aggressive feelings against sb/sth hostile adj
faith	a strong belief in sth, often a religious faith
stereotype	a fixed idea of what a particular type of person or thing is like, but which is often not true <b>stereotypical</b> <i>adj</i>
integration	the process of becoming a full member of a group or society <b>integrate (into sth)</b> v
live in peace (with sb)	live without arguing with other people
nostalgia	a feeling of sadness mixed with pleasure when you think of happy times in the past <b>nostalgic</b> adj
origin	a person's social and family background: a person's country of origin (= where they were born)
desire	a strong wish: have a desire / no desire to do sth

#### SPOTLIGHT idioms with part

for the most part mostly; usually

have no

for my part speaking for myself ALSO for his/her, etc. part in part partly; to some extent: His success was due in part to luck. have a part to play (in sth) be able to help sth

We all have a part to play in the fight against racial discrimination.

country

Combine words/phrases in the box to form six phrases.

	desire to do sth	have a part	of origin	in peace	shock	religious
Cr	oss out the word	which is wrong	. Write the co	orrect word	at the end.	
1	Why is there so m	uch hostility for po	oliticians in this	s town?		
2	The problems are	due in partly to ov	vercrowding.			
3	Do you have feeling	ngs of nostalgic fo	r your childho	od?	***************************************	
4	He doesn't fit the				nan.	***************************************
5	The government p					***************************************
-	I'm a natural New		-		-).	

faith

6 Complete the dialogue.

culture

Beth	When you first emigrated, what things did you have to get used to?				
Amy	Well, obviously the climate! But seriously, in my (1	country, many people no			
555	longer have a strong religious (2)	, whereas here, religion is at the heart of people's			
	lives, so that added to my sense of culture (3)	. I discovered that for the most			
	(4) people had a (5)	view of how western women behave, as they			
	seemed surprised when they got to know me. I dressed appropriately and behaved sensitively, as I ha				
	no (6) to upset people. Basically,	(7) my part, I just wanted to			
	(8) into society as best I could.				
Beth	And do you feel that's happened?				
Amy	To be honest, people have never been (9)	towards me – quite the opposite. People			
	here just want to live in (10) with	n each other, as I do. Having said that, I will always be			
	something of a foreigner here, and I still feel (11)	sometimes when I think of home.			





# Politics: ideology

the economy is owned and run by companies and individuals, not the state. Capitalism:

In Britain, capitalism is associated with the Conservative Party (called

Conservatives or Tories), which tends to favour the status quo and is opposed

to radical change.

the economy of a country is partly controlled by the state, and there is a belief Socialism:

that wealth should be distributed equally. In Britain, socialists are usually leftwing, but not extremists. Socialism is usually associated with the Labour Party,

although the party has generally favoured a moderate form of socialism.

Liberalism: this is a belief in personal and economic freedom, supporting gradual social

and political change. In Britain, many liberals vote for centre parties, the most

prominent being the Liberal Democratic Party.

Communism: a communist system is based on common ownership of the means of

production, and everyone is supposed to share the wealth it creates.

GLOSSARY

favour

partly

wealth

ideology a set of ideas that an economic or political distribute share sth among a number of people

system is based on ideological adj distribution n

associated with connected with sth/sb associate v, left-wing strongly supporting the ideas of socialism sth/sb

OPP right-wing strongly supporting the ideas of capitalism ALSO on the left / support and agree with sth/sb favour n:

on the right be in favour (of sth/sb)

extremist a person whose political views are generally status quo the existing situation: maintain the

not considered to be normal or reasonable status quo extreme adj OPP moderate n, adj

opposed to sth/sb disagreeing strongly with sth/sb a political party that is neither left-wing nor centre party oppose v; opposition n. The Opposition

right-wing: in the centre is the main political party that is opposed prominent important or famous

to the government. radical

the state of owning something: in favour of complete political or ownership

public/private ownership social change

in part but not completely

an action, object or system by which a result is achieved; a way of doing sth: SYN to some extent (of sth / doing sth)

the means of production (= the materials and equipment needed to produce

things): a means of transport; a means of

identification / of contacting sb

#### SPOTLIGHT suffixes -ism and -ist

The suffix -ism is often associated with beliefs and ideologies, and the suffix -ist is often used for both the person and adjective derived from these beliefs.

 capitalism capitalist socialism socialist

a large amount of money that a person

or country owns wealthy adj

extremist (BUT the adjective is extreme.)

communist

conservative conservatism

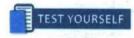
There are exceptions.

liberalism

communism



opposition	ideological extremism	capitalism associate		tatus quo oppose distribute distribution
Complete th	e table.		- Accient	×
NOUN	PEF	RSON	VERB	ADJECTIVE
ideology				
conservativis	m			
socialism	*********	•••••	-	
***************************************				liberal
***************************************			associate	I'
	extr	remist	A 1 2 1 1	
	-		distribute	-
True or false?	Write Tor F. the	en change one v	vord to make the false	sentences true
			nd run by the state.	sentences true.
	ociate liberals with			
	elieve that wealth			***************************************
			lical political change.	
	vative Party in Brit			
5 Socialists be	elieve that everyor	ne should own the	e means of production.	
7 Extremists 1	tend to have mode	erate beliefs.	10	
Capitalism a	and communism a	are ideologies with	different beliefs.	
l'm poor, but He's in favor He wants change the Loop He wants change th	the equalof redu eve that water sho the Co	of wealth order to be in public or onservative Party the status qu	They're on they're on they're	?
The US is an	extremely	country	, and yet many people t	here are very poor.
l agree with Angela Mer	their policies to so	ome	olitician in Western Europ	no from 2000 to 2020
It may not b	ne completely the	oovernment's faul	t, but they are	responsible
The state of the s	be an actual mem	ber of the Labou	Party, but does he have	eany with it?
He may not				
He may not	ND YOUR COUN	TRY Write answ	ware to the supetions	ar ack another student
He may not	ND YOUR COUN	TRY Write answ	vers to the questions,	or ask another student.
He may not  ABOUT YOU A  What are the	e main political pa	rties in your coun	try? Are they right-wing,	left-wing or centre parties?
ABOUT YOU A What are the	e main political pa describe yourself a	rties in your coun is quite radical or f	try? Are they right-wing, airly moderate in your vi	or ask another student. left-wing or centre parties? lews?





a written statement by a political party

saying what they believe in and what

the organization that provides local government in a city or area. A **councillor** 

8 We can't touch the money: it has already been ...

takes all complaints very seriously.

9 Local government has to \_\_\_\_\_

TEST YOURSELF

### A Local election manifesto

they intend to do

GLOSSARY

manifesto

council

Independent party manifesto for the local council elections. We will:

- stand up for the community and speak on behalf of residents on green issues.
- take complaints seriously and give neighbourhoods a say in local decisions.
- allocate better funding for youth projects and ensure they are properly managed.
- provide grants for voluntary organizations that help with the elderly and disabled.

take sth/sb seriously

stand up for sth/sb on behalf of sb / on sb's behalf resident green	is an elected member of the council. support or defend sth/sb syn stick up for sb inf as the representative of sb; in order to help sb a person who lives in a particular place. A citizen also means a person with the legal right to belong to a particular country connected with protecting the environmen				give sth officially to sb/sth for a particular purpose make sure that sth happens or is definite a sum of money given, often by the government, for a particular purpo (of work) done by people (called volunteers) who choose to do it without being paid. The voluntary sector refers to charity organization				en by the ar purpos called o do it bluntary
Complete ti									
1 rs_		4 co nc		7	c	n		_ 11 _	_r
2ns 3 vl_		5llc 6 mn_f		8	v	_1	t_		_r
<ul><li>They shows</li><li>Do you the</li><li>My sister's</li><li>She spoke</li><li>They shows</li><li>We must</li></ul>	the manifest and did uld have a say to who nink the councillors v s done a lot of work to e on behalf for all of uld stand out for peo assure that the coun cil are giving us a gra	at happens in our of will make our ideas for the volunteer se us. ople who don't hav cillors keep their p	seriously?ectore a sayromise.	••••••		•			
3 Complete t	he sentences.								
<ol> <li>There are</li> </ol>	no local	in my town v	willing to speak on I	my			*******		
	have paid staff. We r			volu	untar	У			
3 I don't rea	ally feel I	a say in local	politics.			ادا ماه اط		riourl.	.,
4 Local pol	iticians should	up for p	people and		L	tueir io	eas ser	iousi	у.
6 Christian	nink you can get a has been a nish passport.	in the UK f	for ten years, but he	ren	nains	a Danis	h		*********
7 We need	to take	issues more se	eriously if we are rea	ally c	once	rned ab	out th	e pla	net.



think that sth/sb is important and

the right to give your opinion before a decision is made: *give sb a say*;

deserves respect

have a say in sth

to social services.

that accurate records are kept of all expenditure.

### B The role of the mayor

THE MAYOR OF LONDON is elected by any Londoners eligible to vote, and has quite a high profile. The mayor is the capital's spokesperson with a range of powers and duties. He or she sets the annual budget for the Greater London Authority, and plays a key role in the running and funding of various projects. The mayor heads the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime who provide policing in the capital. The mayor also chairs Transport for London, and sits on various committees.



GLOSSARY	
mayor eligible high profile spokesperson	the most important chosen or elected official in a town or city allowed by rules or laws to do or receive sth opp ineligible Sb/sth with a high profile gets attention and is easily noticed. sb who speaks on behalf of a group or an organization
budget	the amount of money a person or an organization has to spend on sth: <b>set the budget</b> (= decide what the budget should be)
authority	the people or an organization who have the power to make decision or who have a particular area of responsibility
funding	money for a particular purpose
head	lead or be in charge of sth, e.g. a department or and organization $\mathbf{head} n$
policing	the activity of keeping order in a place with police police v
chair	be in charge of a meeting: chair a meeting (see spotlight)
committee	a group of people who are chosen to make decisions or deal with a particular subject: a committee meeting; sit on a committee

#### SPOTLIGHT gender and people noun

These titles can be used about a man or

- chair/chairperson/chairman
- spokesperson/spokesman
- mayor

The titles of chairwoman, spokeswoman and mayoress are also used but only refer

4	Circle the words which are possible. One, two or three words may	y be p	ossible.
---	--	--------	----------

- The budget/mayor/funding is not sufficient.
- The committee / authorities / policing have the power to change the rules.
- 3 My uncle is the spokesperson / mayoress / chairman.
- 4 The town has a high profit / policing / profile.
- 5 David Tomkins is the chairman / chairperson / chair of the transport committee.
- We heard the spokesperson / spokesman / mayoress making a statement to the press.
- He's the new mayor / budget / head.
- 8 She chairs/sits on/sets the committee.

1	We need a large force to		6	I sit on a number of	*********************************
	the city.		7	He was elected	last year.
2	People under 21 are	THE PARTY OF THE P	8	She	
3	Mrs Bryant will	the meeting.	9	It's a very high-	
4	He was reported to the imi	migration	10	We need more	
5	She sets the annual				



Is it a high-profile job?

Do you know what their duties are?



## 52 Health care services

### A What is available?

#### **HEALTH CARE: FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS**

- ▶ Do I need to register with a GP?
- ► How do I get referred to a specialist?
- ► Can I get free prescriptions?
- What if I suspect a doctor has made a mistake?
- ► How do I become a participant in a clinical trial?
- ► Can I get cosmetic surgery free of charge?
- ▶ Are all medical records confidential?

#### GLOSSARY

health care register (with/for sth) refer sb (to sth) specialist

prescription

What if ...?

the service of providing medical care put your name on an official list. You can also **enrol on a course** or **enrol at a school**. send sb to sb/sth for help, advice, etc. a person who is an expert in a particular area of work or study **specialist** adj

send sb to sb/sth for help, advice, etc. a person who is an expert in a particular ard of work or study **specialist** adj an official piece of paper given to you by a doctor that enables you to get a particular medicine from a pharmacy **prescribe** v What would happen if ...? suspect have an idea that sb is guilty of sth, but without definite proof

participant (in sth) sb who is taking part in an activity or event clinical related to the examination and treatment of patients and their illnesses: a clinical trial; clinical research

cosmetic surgery medical treatment intended to improve sb's appearance

free of charge
If sth is free of charge, it costs you nothing.

meant to be kept secret: strictly confidential

Form five phrases t	from	words	in	the	box.
---------------------	------	-------	----	-----	------

of charge free care clinical strictly surgery trial cosmetic confidential health

#### Complete the sentences.

- 1 The patient has a rare illness, so she will need between the doctor and patient. 2 All medical treatment has to be strictly ..... is available on the National Health Service. 3 Some cosmetic ..... 4 Go and see if the doctor will \_\_\_\_\_something for that terrible cough. ? Where should I go? I need urgent health 5 What with a doctor near my home, and at the same time, 6 When I moved to Brighton, I had to on a free first-aid course. because of my long-term problem with 7 lasked the doctor to \_\_\_\_\_ me to a \_\_\_\_ my skin. are taking part in the clinical \_\_\_\_\_\_for the new cancer drug?
- 8 How many \_\_\_\_\_ are taking part in the clinical \_\_\_\_\_ for the new cancer drug

#### Complete the text.

4 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Can you answer the questions at the top of the page about your health service? Write your answers, or ask another learner.





### B In hospital: patients' experiences

The doctors and nurses were very dedicated and kept me informed at all times.

I know the staff were rushed off their feet, but nobody took any notice of my calls for help.

I felt miserable when I was admitted, but I had absolute confidence in the nursing staff and soon felt my old self again.

I was admitted to the ward, seen by a junior doctor, then nothing happened for two days.

I felt the whole time that my well-being was the staff's prime concern.

#### SPOTLIGHT staying in hospit

You can be admitted to hospital (= taken there and treated). After treatment, you are discharged (= given permission to leave). Then you go home to convalesce (= spend time recovering). SYN recuperate; convalescence n SYN recuperation

#### GLOSSARY

dedicated

working hard at sth because it is

important to you

inform

tell sb about sth: keep sb informed

be extremely busy with too many

be rushed off your feet

things to do

take (no) notice of sb/sth pay (no) attention to sb/sth

miserable

very unhappy or uncomfortable

absolute total and complete

self

the type of person you are: my old self; my real self ward

a room oran area in a hospital for patients with the

same type of condition

iunior having a low rank in an organization or profession **OPP senior** 

well-being general health and happiness main; most important: a prime concern prime

#### 5 Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.

- 1 I was rushed off my foot / feet.
- 2 She took no / any notice of me.
- 3 I was admitted / discharged to the cancer ward.
- 4 He's back to his old self / self.
- 5 I need to convalesce / recuperate.

6 They kept / made me informed.

They took

- 7 They were junior / senior doctors.
- 8 His health was my main / prime concern.
- 9 Patients need rest and recuperation / well-being.
- 10 The staff are admitted / dedicated to patient care.

#### Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.

- They didn't pay any attention to me.
- 2 They told me what was happening.
- 3 I was incredibly busy.
- 4 That's part of his true character.
- 5 She needs to spend time getting better.
- 6 I felt really unhappy and uncomfortable.
- 7 I'm worried about his general health and happiness. 8 The staff work hard and care a lot.
- They kept \_\_\_\_\_. I was rushed
- That's part of his
- She needs to

I'm worried about his .....

The staff are

#### Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

- 1 When you are \_\_\_\_\_ to hospital, you are taken to a \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 In hospital, patients are always \_\_\_\_\_\_informed about their treatment.
- 3 Staff in hospitals are \_\_\_\_\_ off their feet all the time.
- 4 For the doctors and nurses, the patient's \_\_\_\_\_\_ is their \_\_\_\_
- 5 There are more senior doctors than \_\_\_\_ doctors.
- 6 Most patients have \_\_\_\_\_ confidence in the staff.
- 7 Recuperation (or \_\_\_\_\_\_) usually takes place at home.
- When you have recovered sufficiently, you will be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from hospital with all the medicines you need for the first week.

8 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Do you know if the sentences in Exercise 7 are true for your country?





## Police procedures

An arrest is when a police constable detains someone suspected of an offence. In the UK, the police can arrest you if they have a valid arrest warrant (issued by a magistrate), or if they have reasonable grounds for suspecting you have committed or are about to commit an offence. You are cautioned and then taken to a police station as soon as possible. Once you are in custody, you have the right to legal advice from a solicitor. If there is sufficient evidence, the police will charge you, and you will then appear in court where a magistrate will decide whether you should be remanded in custody or released on bail.

If your case goes to trial, you will either be convicted of the crime, or found innocent and acquitted. If you are found guilty, you will be sentenced by a judge.



#### SPOTLIGHT the police

A police officer is any member of the police force. In the UK, a (police) constable (abbreviated as PC) is an officer of the lowest rank (= position in an organization). Above the rank of constable is the sergeant, the inspector, and so on. The chief constable is the head of each regional police force.

GLOSSARY			
procedure detain	the usual or correct way for doing sth keep sb in an official place, e.g. a police station, and prevent them from leaving: be detained in custody	custody	the state of being in prison while waiting for trial: <i>in custody</i> a lawyer who gives legal advice and prepares legal documents
suspect sb of (doing) sth	believe that sb is guilty of sth, though you do not have proof. A person is a <b>suspect</b> .	charge sb (with sth)	say officially you believe sb has committed a crime
offence formal	a crime: commit an offence legally or officially acceptable OPP invalid	remand sb	send sb away from court until their trial: be remanded in custody
warrant	a legal document signed by a judge that allows the police to do sth. A <b>search</b> <b>warrant</b> is a warrant to search sb's property.	bail	money left with a court of law to ensure that a prisoner will return for their trial. A judge can either <b>grant bail</b> or <b>refuse bail</b> .
issue	give or say sth to sb officially: issue a warrant/visa	convict sb (of sth)	say officially in court that sb is guilty of
magistrate	an official who acts as a judge in the lowest courts of law	acquit sb (of sth)	state formally that a person is not guilty of a crime
grounds (for sth/ doing sth) (usually pl)	a reason for sth	sentence sb (to sth)	(of a judge) tell sb who has been found guilty of a crime what their punishment
be about to (do sth) caution sb formal	be going to do sth very soon warn sb officially that anything they say may be used against them as evidence in court		will be: He sentenced him to two years in prison.

Write the missing preposition.  1 be detained	The later of			hese words. Use suspect n	offence	nei	invalid	magistrato	
Write the missing preposition.  1 be detained			and the second second					The state of the s	
1 be detained police custody 4 convict someone and 2 have grounds doing something 5 acquit someone a crow a complete the phrases with suitable words. 1 a police 4 remand someone in 5 bail OR refuse bail 3 a search warrant 5 bail OR refuse bail 3 a search warrant 6 convict OR someone 6 with someone 6 with someone 7 who issues an arrest warrant? 2 Who detains someone? 3 Who offers legal advice? 4 Who is able to grant bail? 5 Who is remanded in custody? 6 Who cautions someone? 7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant? 8 Who is above a sergeant? 9 Who is the head of a regional force? 10 Who sentences someone? 1 A PC is the lowest allows the police to search someone's property. 3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody. 4 Police have to follow very strict what an arrest is not 5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an them. 1 The police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them. 1 RRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  A n 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he to poince day any thing, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) the first thing the illegal possession of a way anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) them to the police station, where he was anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) them to the police station, where he was commything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) them to the police station, where he was commything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) the folice station, where he was commything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) the folice station, where he was commything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) the folice station, where he was commything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) to morrow morning, where he hopes to both of the man will now appear before a (9) to morrow morning, where he hopes to both of the police station, where he hopes to both of the police have the hopes to b		,							
an offence 6 sentence someone 6 sentence someone 6 sentence someone 7 sentence someone 8 sentence someone 9									
Complete the phrases with suitable words.  1 a police									
Complete the phrases with suitable words.  1 a police									
1 a police 2 commit an 3 a search warrant 5 bail OR refuse bail 3 a search warrant 6 convict OR someone in 5 bail OR refuse bail 3 a search warrant 6 convict OR someone 5 bail OR refuse bail 6 convict OR someone 6 convict OR someone 7 who issues an arrest warrant? 2 who detains someone? 3 Who offers legal advice? 4 Who is able to grant bail? 5 Who is remanded in custody? 5 Who cautions someone? 7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant? 9 Who is the head of a regional force? 10 Who sentences someone? 9 Who sentences someone? 10 Who sentences someone? 11 A PC is the lowest in the police force. 12 A search allows the police to search someone's property. 13 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody. 14 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors that an arrest is not 5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an 15 Men police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them. 16 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them. 17 Pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young pointed it is inght to speak to a (6) the police later (7) him with several (8) the pol	3	charge so	omeone	an offe	nce	6	sentence so	omeone	five year
2 commit ana search warrant	Co	omplete t	he phrases wi	th suitable wor	ds.				
Write your answers.  1 Who issues an arrest warrant?  2 Who detains someone?  3 Who offers legal advice?  4 Who is able to grant bail?  5 Who is remanded in custody?  6 Who cautions someone?  7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant?  9 Who is the head of a regional force?  10 Who sentences someone?  Complete the sentences.  1 A PC is the lowest in the police force.  2 A search allows the police to search someone's property.  3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody.  4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors in that an arrest is not that this person has committed an that this person has committed an them.  5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an them.  6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.  Complete the text with words from the opposite page.  ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young p arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was for including the illegal possession of a we refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) the (5)	1	a police				4			
Write your answers.  1 Who issues an arrest warrant?  2 Who detains someone?  3 Who offers legal advice?  4 Who is able to grant bail?  5 Who is remanded in custody?  6 Who cautions someone?  7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant?  8 Who is above a sergeant?  9 Who is the head of a regional force?  10 Who sentences someone?  Complete the sentences.  1 A PC is the lowest in the police force.  2 A search allows the police to search someone's property.  3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody.  4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors in that an arrest is not.  5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an that this person has committed an them.  Complete the text with words from the opposite page.  ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young p arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was	2	commit a	an	*******		5		bail OR ref	use bail
1 Who issues an arrest warrant? 2 Who detains someone? 3 Who offers legal advice? 4 Who is able to grant bail? 5 Who is remanded in custody? 6 Who cautions someone? 7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant? 8 Who is above a sergeant? 9 Who is the head of a regional force? 10 Who sentences someone?  Complete the sentences. 1 A PC is the lowest in the police force. 2 A search allows the police to search someone's property. 3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody. 4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors of that an arrest is not that this person has committed an that this person has committed an them. 5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an them. 6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.  Complete the text with words from the opposite page.  ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young person after taking him to the police station, where he was (3) concerned the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was (3) the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6), the (5) refused to say including the illegal possession of a we have in (4), including the illegal possession of a we have in (4), including the illegal possession of a we have in (5), where he hopes to be to morrow morning, where he hopes to be bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is	2.000		a search	warrant		6	convict OR		someone
1 Who issues an arrest warrant? 2 Who detains someone? 3 Who offers legal advice? 4 Who is able to grant bail? 5 Who is remanded in custody? 6 Who cautions someone? 7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant? 9 Who is the head of a regional force? 10 Who sentences someone? 1 A PC is the lowest	W	rite vour	answers.						
<ul> <li>2 Who detains someone?</li> <li>3 Who offers legal advice?</li> <li>4 Who is able to grant bail?</li> <li>5 Who is remanded in custody?</li> <li>6 Who cautions someone?</li> <li>7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant?</li> <li>8 Who is above a sergeant?</li> <li>9 Who is the head of a regional force?</li> <li>10 Who sentences someone?</li> <li>1 A PC is the lowest in the police force.</li> <li>2 A search allows the police to search someone's property.</li> <li>3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody.</li> <li>4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors in that an arrest is not.</li> <li>5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an</li> <li>6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.</li> <li>Complete the text with words from the opposite page.</li> <li>ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT</li> <li>An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young p arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was</li> <li>(2) arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was</li> <li>(3) Once he was in (4), the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) The police later (7) him with several (8), including the illegal possession of a we have will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is</li> </ul>	1			rant?					
<ul> <li>3 Who offers legal advice?</li> <li>4 Who is able to grant bail?</li> <li>5 Who is remanded in custody?</li> <li>6 Who cautions someone?</li> <li>7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant?</li> <li>8 Who is above a sergeant?</li> <li>9 Who is the head of a regional force?</li> <li>10 Who sentences someone?</li> <li>1 A PC is the lowest in the police force.</li> <li>2 A search allows the police to search someone's property.</li> <li>3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody.</li> <li>4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors in that an arrest is not</li> <li>5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an</li> <li>6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.</li> <li>Complete the text with words from the opposite page.</li> <li>ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT</li> <li>An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young person arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was</li> <li>(2) arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was</li> <li>(3) Once he was in (4), the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) The police later (7) him with several (8), including the illegal possession of a we have will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is</li> </ul>	2				THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE				
<ul> <li>Who is able to grant bail?</li> <li>Who is remanded in custody?</li> <li>Who cautions someone?</li> <li>Who has a lower rank than a sergeant?</li> <li>Who is the head of a regional force?</li> <li>Who is the head of a regional force?</li> <li>Who sentences someone?</li> <li>Complete the sentences.  1 A PC is the lowest in the police force. 2 A search allows the police to search someone's property. 3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody.</li> <li>4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors that an arrest is not</li> <li>5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an</li> <li>6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.</li> <li>Complete the text with words from the opposite page.</li> <li>ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT</li> <li>An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young p (2) arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was (3) Once he was in (4), the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) The police later (7) him with several (8), including the illegal possession of a w the man will now appear before a (9) to morrow morning, where he hopes to be (10)</li></ul>				9					
<ul> <li>Who is remanded in custody?</li> <li>Who cautions someone?</li> <li>Who has a lower rank than a sergeant?</li> <li>Who is above a sergeant?</li> <li>Who is the head of a regional force?</li> <li>Who sentences someone?</li> <li>Complete the sentences.  1 A PC is the lowest allows the police force.  2 A search allows the police to search someone's property.  3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody.  4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors that an arrest is not</li> <li>5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an</li> <li>6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.</li> <li>Complete the text with words from the opposite page.</li> <li>ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT</li> <li>An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young p (2) arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was (3) Once he was in (4) the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) The police later (7) him with several (8) including the illegal possession of a w</li> <li>The man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be</li></ul>				,					
Who is a lower rank than a sergeant? Who is above a sergeant? Who is the head of a regional force? Who is the head of a regional force? Who sentences someone?  Complete the sentences. A PC is the lowest				- 4.2					
7 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant? 8 Who is above a sergeant? 9 Who is the head of a regional force? 10 Who sentences someone?  Complete the sentences. 1 A PC is the lowest	1			•					
<ul> <li>8 Who is above a sergeant?</li> <li>9 Who is the head of a regional force?</li> <li>10 Who sentences someone?</li> <li>1 A PC is the lowest</li></ul>									
<ul> <li>Who is the head of a regional force?</li> <li>Who sentences someone?</li> <li>Complete the sentences.  1 A PC is the lowest</li></ul>	94								
Complete the sentences.  1 A PC is the lowest in the police force.  2 A search allows the police to search someone's property.  3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody.  4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors that an arrest is not  5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an  6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.  Complete the text with words from the opposite page.  ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young per complete the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was  (3) Once he was in (4), the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) The police later  The man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be			Anna Marian Mari						
Complete the sentences.  1 A PC is the lowest	Contract		-						
1 A PC is the lowest		14							
2 A searchallows the police to search someone's property. 3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often bein custody. 4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors that an arrest is not 5 The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an 6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.  Complete the text with words from the opposite page.  ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young person arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was  (3) once he was in (4), the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) The police later (7) him with several (8), including the illegal possession of a work the man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be	Co				malian faces				
3 After someone has appeared before a magistrate and is awaiting trial, they will often be in custody. 4 Police have to follow very strict when they arrest someone, otherwise solicitors that an arrest is not that an arrest is not that this person has committed an When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.  6 When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.  Complete the text with words from the opposite page.  ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young possibly arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was . Once he was in (4) the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) . The police later (7) him with several (8) , including the illegal possession of a work the man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be 100 bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is								***	
in custody.  4 Police have to follow very strict									
that an arrest is not		in custoo	ly.						
The police can detain someone if they that this person has committed an them.  When police arrest someone, the first thing they do is them.  Complete the text with words from the opposite page.  ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young police arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was to once he was in (4) the police station, where he was anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) the police later the man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be to bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is	4	Police ha that an a	ve to follow very rrest is not	strict	when	the	y arrest som	eone, otherwise	solicitors may arg
Complete the text with words from the opposite page.  ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young p arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was only anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) the police later him with several (8) including the illegal possession of a word to man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be sold to man will how appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be sold to man will always to trial, and if he is	5					tha	at this person	has committee	l an
ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT  An 82-year old man is facing prison after an angry incident at a road junction in which he pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young p (2) arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was (3) Once he was in (4) , the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) The police later (7) him with several (8) , including the illegal possession of a woman will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be (10) bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is	6								
pointed a gun at another driver and was, possibly, (1) to use it. A young p arrested the man, before taking him to the police station, where he was (3) . Once he was in (4) , the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) . The police later (7) him with several (8) , including the illegal possession of a work to man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be (10) bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is	AR	RESTE	ED IN ROA	D RAGE INC	CIDENT			dimentes to s	did be
(3) . Once he was in (4) , the (5) refused to say anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) . The police later (7) him with several (8) , including the illegal possession of a work. The man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be (10) bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is	$\boldsymbol{\Lambda}$	pointed	a gun at anoth	er driver and wa	as, possibly,	(1)		to use it.	young police
anything, and also refused his right to speak to a (6) . The police later  (7) him with several (8) , including the illegal possession of a work.  The man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be (10) bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is	(3)		. Once h	e was in (4)		, tl	ne (5)	refus	sed to say
(7) him with several (8) , including the illegal possession of a will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be (10) bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is	any	thing, and	d also refused h	is right to speak	to a (6)		.1	The police later	
The man will now appear before a (9) tomorrow morning, where he hopes to be (10) bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is	(7)	0	him with	several (8)		, ir	cluding the	illegal possessi	on of a weapon.
(10) bail. However, his case will almost certainly go to trial, and if he is									
(11) to a lengthy period in prison.	1 2 37 1								





### A The prison system

n important element of the criminal A justice system is punishment for breaking the law. Since the abolition of capital punishment in the UK, imprisonment has been the most serious punishment. It satisfies our need for justice2 and longer prison sentences are meant to be a deterrent. Furthermore, criminals who are locked up are no threat to society, and rehabilitation programmes in prison give criminals a chance to change their behaviour. However, the current system is in crisis. More people are being imprisoned, a significant percentage reoffend, and for some criminals, prison is simply regarded as an occupational hazard. Is it just our way of taking revenge? If so, can we justify its continued existence?

GLOSSARY	
abolition	the official ending of a law, system or institution abolish v
capital punishment	punishment by death
imprisonment	the act of putting sb in prison <b>imprison</b> v syn <b>lock sb up</b> <i>inf</i>
justice	the legal system that punishes people who have committed crimes     the fair treatment of people
deterrent	a thing that makes sb less likely to do sth deter v
rehabilitation	the process of helping people to live a normal life after they have been ill or in prison <b>rehabilitate</b> v
crisis	a period of great difficulty and uncertainty: be in crisis
reoffend formal	commit a crime again. A person is a reoffender.
regard sth/sb as sth	think about sth/sb in a particular way
hazard	a risk or a danger. An <b>occupational hazard</b> is a risk that is part of a particular job.
revenge	action you take to punish sb because they made you suffer: take revenge (on sb) (for sth)
justify	show that sth is right or fair <b>justification</b> n; <b>justifiable</b> adj

on someone who has harmed you?

system? In your view, does it represent true j

0	Underline the st	ress on these words. Use	e the 🌚 to help you.		
	abolish	abolition	capital punishment	deterrent	
	rehabilitate	rehabilitation	reoffender	occupational	
	hazard	justify	justification	justifiable	
2	Rewrite the sente	ences on the left, using th	e sentence beginnings on t	he right. Keep the	same meaning.
	<ol> <li>He's been impr</li> </ol>	isoned.	He's been locked		
	2 She thinks of m	ne as a friend.	She regards		
	3 They hang peo	ple for some crimes.	They have		
	, , ,	the prison system?	Is the prison system		?
	5 He was impriso		He got life		
	6 It changed afte	r they abolished the law.	It changed after the		*
	7 It's one of the r	isks of the job.	It's an		
	8 Do many peop	le commit a crime again?	Are there many		
	Table 1	to suffer for what he did to			•
1	O It's a period of g	great difficulty.	At the moment we are		
6	Complete the wo	ords in the questions.			
	The state of the s	you can r	most criminals?		
		ny people r			
		rison is an effective d			
		in cpunis			
	5 Would you like		ing in your criminal justice sys	tem?	

4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 3, or ask another student.

for taking r

in your country?



6 Is there ever any j......

7 Is the prison system in c\_\_\_\_\_

Do you believe in the criminal j



### **B** A different system

GRENDON is not a typical institution within the prison system. It is constructed exclusively on the principles of group therapy, and operates more as a community than a prison for offenders. The inmates are all serving long sentences, and a high proportion are guilty of violent crime. Yet the prison is different from the normal system in almost every way, with an absence of physical force and segregation. The prison is divided into five self-contained communities, the prisoners are not confined in cells, and decisions are only taken with their consent.

#### SPOTLIGHT self

Before nouns and adjectives, self-means 'of, to or by yourself'.

- Self-contained communities are able to exist without outside help.
- On a self-catering holiday, you do the cooking yourself.
- Self-assessment is judging your own progress.

GLOSSARY			
institution	a large important organization with a particular purpose. An <b>institute</b> is similar but usually for education or a particular profession.	segregation	the policy of separating people of different sex, race, religion, etc, and in prison, by the type of crime committed <b>segregate</b> v
exclusively principle	completely; with nothing else: We rely exclusively on aid. a law, rule or theory that sth is based on	confine sb/sth in sth	keep sb/sth within an enclosed area confinement n: solitary confinement (= a punishment in which a prisoner is kept
group therapy	the use of group discussion for the treatment of a physical or mental problem or illness	cell	alone in a separate cell) a lockable room for prisoners in a prison or
inmate proportion	one of the people living in an institution such as a prison a part or share of the whole amount or number	consent	police station agreement about sth by common consent with everyone's agreement; by mutual consent with the agreement of both of the sides involved

- 5 Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers are possible.
  - 1 Solitary confinement / consent is part of the punishment.
  - 2 The prisons / cells are quite small.
  - 3 The management course is based on self-catering / assessment.
  - 4 I think the trip requires the parents' agreement / consent.
  - 5 The prison had to segregate / confine the men and women in separate cells.
  - It is based exclusively / partly on the original model.
  - 7 Most of the inmates/ prisoners are female.
  - 8 Prisons have similarities with many other institutions/institutes.
- 6 Complete the dialogues with a single word.
  - 1 Do they discuss each other's problems? ~ Yes, it's a type of group \_\_\_\_\_
  - 2 Do they separate men from women?
  - 3 Do you do the cooking yourselves?
  - 4 Are they locked up every night?
  - 5 Did everyone agree with the change?
  - 6 Are many of the men violent?
  - 7 Did you both agree to the deal?
  - 8 They want prisoners to work together.
  - 9 Was he kept in a cell on his own?
  - 10 Do they rely on charities?

- ~ Yes, there's a policy of .....
- ~ Yes, it's all self-
- ~ Yes, and the \_\_\_\_\_ are very small.
- ~ Yes, it was made by common \_\_\_\_
- ~ Yes, quite a high \_\_\_\_\_.
- ~ Yes, it was by \_\_\_\_\_consent.
- ~ Yes, The system is based on the \_\_\_\_\_
- ~ Yes, he was in solitary .....
- ~ No, not government.
- ABOUT YOU What do you think of this prison? Is it likely to be more successful than a normal prison? Write your answers, or ask another student.





### The US Military

comprises five branches in its field of operations: the army, the navy, the air force, the marine corps and the coast guard, all under civilian authority. More than 1.35 million people serve in the professional



tank

full-time military, with a further 800,000 in the reserve army. (There is no longer compulsory military service, though men aged 18-25 must register for it if the need arises.) The US military distinguishes between enlisted personnel, who make up about 85% of the armed forces and carry out fundamental operations such as combat and administration; and officers, who manage and supervise operations. The range of jobs is vast, but encompasses such diverse activities as running a hospital, commanding a tank, flying military aircraft, programming computers, maintaining weapon systems, etc.







GLOSSARY			
the military	a country's army, navy and air force SYN the armed forces; military adj	enlisted	(especially US English) relating to members of the permanent armed forces
branch	a part of a large organization: a branch of a bank		below officer rank. <b>Enlist</b> is to join the armed forces.
operation	an organized activity, often involving the military or police	armed fundamental	carrying a gun or other weapon <b>arms</b> n (pl) central and forming the necessary basis
guard	a person or group of people who protect sth/sb <b>guard</b> v	combat	of sth fighting between forces: armed/unarmed
civilian	not belonging to the armed forces.  A person is a civilian.		combat (= fighting with/without guns, bombs, etc.)
serve	do useful work: serve your country / in the army, etc.	vast	extremely large: the vast majority; vast numbers; a vast amount
the reserve(s)	an extra force that performs part-time duties and is available if needed	encompass formal diverse	include sth within an area or area of activity different from each other and of various
compulsory	If sth is compulsory, you have to do it. SYN obligatory; OPP optional	command	kinds <b>diversity</b> <i>n</i> be in charge of sb. A person can also <b>be in</b>
military service	time spent serving in the military, especially as a compulsory period for young people	aircraft	command (of sth/sb). any vehicle that can fly and carry goods or passengers
distinguish between A and B	recognize a difference between two people or things SYN differentiate (between) A and B, make a distinction (between A and B)	weapon	an object such as a knife, gun or bomb that is used for fighting: nuclear/chemical weapons; a deadly/lethal weapon (= that can kill sb)

#### SPOTLIGHT comprise, consist of, make up

These verbs describe the way in which something is formed.

- The group comprises / consists of / is made up of 30 people.
- When you mention some of the parts first, use make up or comprise.
- Men make up / comprise the majority of the group.



	armed br	anch comr	mand encom	pass guard	vast	
2	Section 1 to the second	THE STATE OF THE S	The state of the s	d the same as in bit	The second secon	are pronounced th
	same as in be			A SECTION OF THE PERSON OF THE	The second second	
	civilian de	eadly differ	entiate enco	mpass <u>e</u> nlisted	w <u>eapon</u>	
			***************************************			
3	The state of the s					Which three are diff
	civ <u>i</u> lian co	ompr <u>i</u> se d <u>i</u> s	tinguish dive	erse enlisted	m <u>ili</u> tary mi	ssile obligatory
Us	se word(s) fro	m the box to f	form nine comp	oound words or p	hrases.	
	unarmed	majority	the armed	lethal	service	your country
	forces	combat	be in	a distinction	make	serve
	military (x 2)	weapon	command	aircraft	the vast	
	***************************************	**********				*******
			***************************************			
De	nlace the un	derlined word	l(c) with a cinal	e word that has a	cimilar meanin	•
ne 1			y large amount o		Sillinai illealiil	9.
2		The state of the s	the armed forces	Committee of the commit	1.4	
3				men and women.		***************************************
	the state of the s		ne of their central		12	
4				Dellers.		***************************************
5		y little armed <u>fi</u>			2	***************************************
6		the first of the second	ent backgrounds.			
7			protect the camp.			
8			, so I joined as a s	oldier.	9	
9		lethal weapon.				***************************************
0	They don't red	cognize a differe	ence between me	en and women.	real section	
1	The work incl	udes many diffe	erent tasks and re	sponsibilities.		
2	Is military serv	vice obligatory?				
3	A brigadier is	a high-ranking	officer, and is in c	harge of a large gro	up of soldiers.	
4	Ensuring the s	safety of the shi	ps will be a large	organized military	activity.	
Co	omplete the t	ext with suita	ble words.			
Th	e British (1)		forces is (	2)	of the arr	my, the navy and
the	e air force. As h	ead of state, the	Queen is theore	tically in (3)		of the armed
for	rces, but in prac	ctice that is the	job of the British	Prime Minister. App	roximately 146,00	0 men and women
(4)	)	in th	ne professional ar	med forces (often re	eferred to as the	regulars'), with a
tui	rther 36,500 in	the (5)		. The armed forces	are also supporte	ed by a number of
(6)		age	ncies owned by t	he Ministry of Defe	nce. The navy is t	ne
(7)	······	of the	ne armed forces v	which is responsible	Trident puclear	ear nissile submarines
(0)		, wi	IICH (9)	100	moent noclear i	missile submannes.
А	BOUT YOU AN	D YOUR COUN	VTRY Write voi	ur answers, or ask	another stude	nt.
1						
2	Do you have a	military consists?			***************************************	***************************************
2	Do you have i	usually service?	in your country?		***************************************	
3	Aratha - all-	usualiv armed	in your country?			
3	Are the police					
	Have you ever	r:		01	halicantes	
3	Have you ever stood next to	r: a tạnk?	pon?	flown in a		



TEST YOURSELF

# 56 News headlines

Headlines	Meaning					
Arms deal probe	arms formal weapons, especially used by the armed forces deal an agreement, especially in business probe an investigation into sth probe v  a plea (for sth) formal an important and emotional request kidnapper sb who takes a person away illegally and keeps them as a prisoner, usually in order to get money (called a ransom) kidnap v					
Mother's plea to kidnappers						
Government pledges more aid	pledge formally promise to give or do sth pledge n aid money, food, etc, that is sent to a country to help them					
Senate <b>urges</b> caution	urge advise or try hard to persuade sb to do sth					
Bid to axe rail chief	bid an effort to do sth or get sth bid v  axe remove sb from their job; get rid of a service, system, etc:  Bus company plans to axe part of rural service.  chief the most important or one of the most important people in a company, often used in job titles: a police chief					
Minister vows to quit	minister a senior member of a government who is in charge of a government department or a branch of one vow make a formal and serious promise to do sth vow n					
Bomb blast wrecks factory	(bomb) blast an explosion wreck destroy sth wreck n					
Boost for voters	<b>boost</b> sth that helps or encourages people <b>boost</b> v					
Go-ahead for road scheme	go-ahead formal permission to do sth scheme an official plan or system for doing sth					
IMG cease trading	cease formal stop (sth) happening or existing. A ceasefire is an agreement between two sides to stop fighting.					
Doctor cleared of negligence	clear sb (of sth) prove that sb is innocent of doing sth wrong					
Injury blow for United	blow shock or disappointment					
New flood alert	alert a warning					
Police foil bomb plot	foil prevent a plan from succeeding plot a secret plan by people to do sth wrong or illegal SYN conspiracy; plot v					
PM rules out referendum	rule sth out reject the possibility of sth					
Lords back hunting ban	the Lords (OR the House of Lords) in Britain, the second and higher part of Parliament, after the House of Commons, whose members are not elected by the people of the country					
	back give help or support to sb/sth backing n hunting the act of killing wild animals for food or sport					

#### SPOTLIGHT headline words

Certain words often appear in newspaper headlines because they are very short, e.g. bid, plea, quit. Other words give stories a more dramatic effect, e.g. blast, boost.



	the pronunciation of the unc se the 🌚 to help you.	derlin	ed letters	tne	same or	aimerents	write 3 or D.	
1	pl <u>ea</u> pl <u>e</u> dge			5	axe ale	rt	********	
2	boost blow			6	wreck s	scheme	APANEANIA	
3	pledge ahead			7	scheme	cease	*******	
4	probe vow			8	minister	consp <u>i</u> racy		
Go	ood news or bad news for the	e peo	ple in the	hea	dlines? V	Vrite G or E	3.	
1	Further blow for house buyers		5	PM	gets back	king from pa	arliament for nev	v rail system
2	Company axes chairman	********	6	Nev	w deal for	manager		
3	Doctors given go-ahead	********	7	Boo	ost for farr	ners		
	for new drug		8	Arn	ny foils cri	minal plot		
4	Company ceases operations							
M	atch 1–10 with a–j.							
1	vow	a	secret plan	n				
2	plea	b	official pla	in .				
3	bid	c	request					
4	conspiracy	d	explosion					
5	blow	e	investigati					
6	alert	f	promise					
7	probe	g	warning					
8	scheme	h	disappoin	tmer	nt			
9	blast	i	agreemen					
0	deal	1	attempt					
4 5 6 7 8 9 0	Help and encouragement for big banks Latest statistics a shock and disappointment for the economy Men who took child demand money for her return							
	rite your own headlines for to eadline and use the present to An explosion has destroyed a n	hese ense	news stor		Keep to a	a maximun	n of six words	for each
2	Senators reject the possibility o	of more	e money an	nd he	lp for poo	or countries		
3	Shareholders attempt to force t	the ch	airman to re	esign	1	***************************************		
4	Officers prevent a secret plan to	o esca	pe from pri	son				
5	Attempt to change law on killir							
5	Attempt to change law on killing.  There are new warnings about		angers of ce	ertair	food			***************************************



## Writing for a newspaper

#### WRITING A NEWS STORY

The first thing to consider is the type of story you are writing and the type of **publication** you are writing for: this will determine the style of writing.

Here are a few guidelines:

- When you look at your blank screen, imagine your reader and what will interest them most.
- If it is a specialist publication, you can assume a greater knowledge on the part of the reader. If it is a serious newspaper, you can also use longer sentences. But remember that space is the most precious commodity in a print newspaper; long sentences take up space. Avoid difficult words and long sentences, especially in mass-market publications, but don't talk down to your readers.
- Your opening has to engage the reader instantly and summarize what the story is about. A good introduction will state why the story is being written and grab the reader's attention. This sets the tone for the rest of the piece.
- Quotes are good they add colour and personal experience but if you are citing from specific sources, keep it short, otherwise the story will lose pace and direction. Sometimes the quote has to be there to provide precision – when the actual words are crucial to the message.

GLOSSARY			
publication	a book, magazine, etc. that is available to the public; the act of printing a book, etc. or sth in a newspaper	talk down to sb	speak to sb as if they were less important or intelligent than you immediately <b>instant</b> adj
blank	empty, with nothing written on it	grab sb's attention	get sb's attention or interest
specialist	having or involving knowledge in a particular area of work or study	tone	(of a piece of writing) the general character and attitude of sth:
assume	think or accept that sth is true but without		set the tone
on the part of sb / on sb's part	proof <b>assumption</b> <i>n</i> experienced or done by sb	quote inf	(abbreviation of quotation) the exact words that sb uses. If you quote sb, you repeat the exact words that sb uses. cite v formal
precious commodity formal	valuable or important a thing that is useful or has a useful quality	otherwise	used to state what the result would be if
take up sth	fill or use an amount of space or time		sth didn't happen or sth weren't true
mass	affecting or involving a large number	pace	the speed at which sth happens
	of people: mass-market books, mass unemployment. A mass is a large amount or quantity of sth.	precision	the quality of being exact, accurate and careful SYN <b>accuracy</b>

#### SPOTLIGHT opening

Opening (n) has three meanings:

- 1 the beginning or first part of sth (as above): The story has a strange opening.
- 2 an act of making sth open: I went to the **opening** of the Picasso exhibition.
- 3 a small hole that sb/sth can pass though: There's a small opening in the wall where you can see the castle.

Opening can also be used as an adjective. My opening sentence was a bit too long.

.6	intblankpreciousquota	Lictopening
193.	sprintblankprecious quoteinstantly other	erwisepacespecialis
	The state of the s	tters the same or different? Write 5 or D. Use the 💿
	elp you.  cite commodity	5 spe <u>ci</u> alist pre <u>ci</u> ous
	tone quote	6 otherwise publication
	instantly commodity	7 opening tone
	assume assumption	8 pace mass
Co	omplete the sentences.	
	Every time I write a story, I start with a	piece of paper.
	I started with a fairly gentle	
	He started with a joke and that set the	
	Don'tyou know what peo	
	Certain journalists are always	
	One of the first rules of journalism: never	
		ws down the of my writing.
		that readers will already know the background to the
9	It was a mistake on the of t	the readers to believe I was totally objective.
		d or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
		I went to
	You must get the reader's interest.	You must
	I can recognize his style <u>immediately</u> .	I can recognize his style
	It was my mistake.	It was a
	We'll be late if we don't leave now.	We must leave now,
	There are thousands unemployed.	There is
7	Did you <u>use</u> her <u>exact words</u> ?	Did you?
8	Freedom is valuable and important.	Freedom is
Co	omplete the questions.	
1	Why is it important to consider the type of	you are writing for?
	What can you assume if you are writing for	
	What must you never do if you are writing f	for a market?
2		
2	What is the most precious	in a newspaper?
2		





### A A referendum

In 2016 there was a referendum in the UK concerning membership of the EU: to remain in the EU, or to leave the EU. The debate divided the nation and created a huge amount of conflict, even within families. Eventually, in a very closely-fought contest, there was a narrow majority for 'leave' (51.9% versus 48.1%). The turnout was high (just over 72% of the electorate voted), but that still meant that the outcome was decided by only 37% of the total electorate, and some have questioned, therefore, to what extent the result really represents the democratic will of the people. The British government then spent three years trying to negotiate an agreement that the British parliament could support.

GLOSSARY	
referendum	an occasion when all the people of a country can vote on an important issue
concerning	about sth; involving sb/sth SYN regarding
debate	an argument or a discussion expressing different opinions
divide	cause disagreement division n
conflict	a situation in which people, groups or countries are involved in a serious disagreement
closely	used to indicate that two or more things differ by only a small amount: <i>a closely-fought contest</i> (= a contest won or likely to be won by a small amount)
contest	a struggle to gain control of sth
majority	the number of votes by which one party wins an election, a discussion, etc. <i>a narrow majority</i> , e.g. 52% OPP <i>a clear majority</i> , e.g. 66%
turnout	the number of people who vote in a particular election
electorate	the people in a country or an area who have the right to vote
will	what sb wants to happen in a particular situation: the will of the people
negotiate	try to reach an agreement by formal discussion <b>negotiation</b> <i>n</i>

D		e stress on the	following word	s. Use the 🌚 to h	elp you.	
	concerning	debate	conflict	divide	contest	
	turnout	negotiate	referendum	electorate		
	Replace the u	underlined wo	rds with a word	or phrase that ke	eps the same mea	ning.
	1 The politici	an refused to an	swer questions on	the subject of his	private life.	_
	2 They mana	ged to get just o	ver 50% of the vo	tes.		
			eement across the			
				ole who have a righ	nt to vote.	
		The state of the s	vote is often low			***************************************
			iss this to reach an			
3	Complete the	e sentences.				
	1 There was a	i	in the UK in 197.	3 on membership o	of the Common Marke	et.
	2 If banning of	cars is the	of the p	people, politicians r	nay have to go along	with it.
	3 The two co	untries have bee	n in	for months nov	w, but nothing has be	en decided.
	4 There has a	lso been a long	ir	n the media in Scot	land about Scottish is	ndependence.
	5 The two pa	rties are very	mato	thed, so it will be an	interesting	between them
				gland for decades	over membership of	the EU. People have
	very strong	and different op	oinions.			
4	What can you	remember? C	over the text an	d answer the qu	estions.	
		place in June 201				
	2 What was it	the state of the s		***************************************	***************************************	***************************************
	The state of the s	e people react to	this event?	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************
	4 What was t			***************************************	**************************************	***************************************
		people voted?	****			
	The state of the s	ened after that?	****			······································
	The second second		7410			*************************************



TEST YOURSELF

### **B** Coalition government

In a parliamentary system, a coalition government is one in which two or even multiple political parties cooperate, thus reducing the dominance of any one party. Broadly speaking, there are two models. The first is to form a coalition before the election. The second is to form a coalition after the election, retaining a party's core philosophy and ideals, but then negotiating with other parties to form an administration that can govern the country. Advocates say that coalition government leads to consensus-based politics, which produces compromise, while opponents say that no-one gets what they voted for.

GLOSSARY	
coalition	a government formed by two or more parties working together
multiple	involving many different people or things
cooperate (with sb)	work together with sb else in order to achieve sth
dominance	the fact of being more powerful or important than sb else <b>dominant</b> adj
core	the most important or central part of sth
philosophy	a set of beliefs or an attitude to life that guides sb's behaviour
govern	legally control a country or its people and be responsible for laws, etc.
advocate	a person who supports or speaks in favour of sb/ sth, especially a public plan of action <b>advocate</b> v
consensus	an opinion that all members of a group agree with
compromise	[C] an agreement made between two people or groups in which each side gives up some of the things they want so that both sides are happy at the end; [U] the act of reaching a <b>compromise</b> ; <b>compromise</b> v

5 1	s the pronunc	iation of the u	nderlin	ed letters the	same or differ	rent? Wri	te S or D.				
·	Jse the 🌚 to h	nelp you.									
1	coalition	coal	*********	5	philosophy	consen	s <u>u</u> s				
2	govern	dominance		6	cooperate	soon					
3	advocate n	advocate v	*******	7	compromise	consen	sus				
4	adv <u>o</u> cate	philosophy	*******	8	comprom <u>i</u> se	domina	int				
6	Complete thes	se words.									
1	gov		4	comp		7	coal				
2	coop		5	phi		8	dom				
3			6	mul		9	cons				
7	Answer the qu	estions.					4				
1	What is required for a <i>coalition</i> ?										
2	If you you reach a <i>consensus</i> , how many people agree with you?										
3	If you govern	If you <i>govern</i> a country, how much control do you have?									
4	If you advoca										
5	Is dominance a fact of being <i>richer</i> or <i>more powerful</i> than others?										
6	If you reach a	compromise, w	hat are y	ou prepared to	do?						
8	omplete the	sentences.									
1			nt policy	and will involve	•	govern	mental agencies.				
2	It's not easy t		n things y	you want and a			don't, but in the end we				
3	Whoever get	s a majority will	have the	opportunity to	)	the cou	intry.				
4		ristian Democra					al party in Germany in				
5	If we don't	v	with othe	r groups, we'll r	never achieve ar	nything.					
6											
					of per						
7	Title brilling tit						ice dila necaoni.				



## Extinction Rebellion protest blocks the Strand

During the Extinction Rebellion\* demonstrations in April, the police arrested over 1,000 people and charged 53 in connection with the climate change protests across five UK cities. In response to these arrests, the group staged another demonstration yesterday outside the Royal

Courts of Justice. They occupied much of the Strand, and by erecting barriers and sitting in the road, they effectively blocked the entire area for almost eight hours. No arrests were made and the police have recognised their right to protest. Nevertheless, the Chief Constable has made it clear that the police do have a duty to uphold the rule of law, and cannot tolerate significant disruption to communities across the capital.

Meanwhile, the group has **called on activists** to participate in a summer of 'creative acts of civil **disobedience**', which they hope will force government into taking action.



\*Extinction Rebellion is a political movement with a mission to avert climate catastrophe and minimise the risk of ecological collapse, and with it the extinction of human beings altogether. They aim to do this through non-violent resistance.

GLOSSARY			TATE (1995)
rebellion [U, C] protest [U, C]	opposition to authority by an organized group the expression of strong disagreement with or opposition to sth. A person is a <b>protester</b> .	tolerate disruption	allow sb to do sth that you do not agree with SYN <b>put up with sth</b> a situation in which it is difficult for sth to continue in the normal way
demonstration	a public meeting or march at which people show they are protesting against sth or supporting sth. A person is a <b>demonstrator</b> . <b>demonstrate</b> v	call on sb to do sth activist disobedience	ask or demand that sb do sth a person who works to achieve political or social change refusal or failure to obey
in connection with sth/sb	for reasons connected with sth/sb	movement	a group of people who share the same
stage	organize and take part in action that needs careful planning	mission	particular work that you feel it is your duty to do
erect	put sth in position and make it stand <i>upright</i> (= in a vertical position)	avert	prevent sth bad or dangerous from happening
barrier	an object like a fence that stops people moving forward	minimize	reduce sth, especially sth bad, to the lowest possible level
entire uphold	including everything, everyone or every part support sth that you think is right and make sure it continues to exist	being resistance [U, sing]	a living creature: <i>a human being</i> opposition to or dislike of an idea, plan, etc; refusal to obey

#### SPOTLIGHT occupy

Occupy has several meanings:

- 1 enter a place in a large group and take control of it (as above)
- 2 fill or use a space, an area or an amount of time: The bed occupies half the room.
- 3 live or work in a room, building, etc: We occupy the 12th floor of the building.

0	Un	derline th	e stress on t	hese word	ls. Use the	to h	elp vou.			
		ellion	minimise	protest	Service of the servic	upho	STREET, THE COURSE OF CO.	den	nonstrators	avert
	ere	ct	occupy	Water Control of Control	stration	1110-1119	nwhile		est n	disobedience
2	Cir	cle the wo	ords which so	uggest pu	blic prote	st.				
	der	nonstration	n missio	n	disrupti	on	rebellion			
	upl	nold	disobe	edience	tolerate		resistance		occupy	
3	Tru	e or false	Write Tor F	. If false, e	xplain wh	y.				
			t something, y							
		-	upholds the						***************************************	
			an accident,		, ,				L	
			ate something		t happenin	q.				
			which is occu		1000					
			put somewhe	The state of the s		from go	ing somewh	nere.	***************************************	
			mize somethin				3			
			is a person w	The state of the s			mething.			
4	Rei	place the i	underlined v	vord(s) wit	h a word	or phra	se that kee	ne th	a cama maa	nina
-			ters pulled do							illing.
			even greater r				and the second second second second	it acit	iss the load.	
			who are wor					thos	QUI20	***************************************
			nstration cause						quare.	***************************************
			d be a lot of o			ilis aliu	interruption	3.		***************************************
			tical group has			erns aho	ut hate crim	oc.		***************************************
			ment has aske						forisis	***************************************
		Transaction of the Control of the Co		The state of the s	the second second second second					***************************************
		and the state of the state of the protection of the state of the protection of the state of the								
1			ommunity wo					163.		w
-										***************************************
5			missing in ea							_
			treated like hu							9
			zers of the ma							***************************************
			he demonstra							l
			vant to intervi							·
			have been by					15.		***************************************
			careful to any					-P		
			group of who					climat	e change.	***************************************
			has attempted					1.1		***************************************
1	0	t was the p	no longer up o protesters who	the barrier	s in order to	ntinually b keep th	ignoring glo nemselves sa	obal v afe.	varming.	***************************************
•						- 1				
6	Cor	nplete the	e texts.				A group o	f (7)		have been
Fcc	onor	nic instabili	ity in the cour	try has led	to the	1000				ent about animal
			ew protest (1)			d	am in Hy	de Pa	k and led to	started at 8.00 a march towards
'Fig	ght t	o Survive'. 7	Their (2)	***************************************	is to bring				are with (9)	a march towards
ab	out	political cha	ange through	civil (3)						Murder' and 'Think
:ac	cts s	uch as marc	ching, sitting in	n the road o	or strikes. At		with your	heart	not your stor	mach'. They are
the	e sar	ne time, the	ey wish to (4)		any		(10)		on Men	nbers of Parliament
dis	rupt	ion to the g	general public	, and they a	ire aware th		to pass lav	vs en	suring that an	imals have equal
act	re ra	rely (6)	)	by the aut	ment build	ings	rights with	hum	an (11)	, and
					iondes.	59.0	they are p	iannii	ng to (12)	a coming wasts
AA.	~		and the	-	~~~	المسم	rurtner de	Hons	trations in the	e coming weeks.





### A An earthquake

### Earthquake hits Pakistan

Last night a sudden earthquake struck a region in Kashmir, and reports suggest that hundreds lost their lives as buildings collapsed while they slept. Thousands are now being evacuated, but there are fears that many are still trapped inside their homes, so the death toll could rise significantly. The exact scale of the damage will not be known for several days or even weeks, but it has already been considerable, and reports are coming in of numerous tremors in the surrounding area. The next 48 hours will be crucial, not only to rescue more people but also to maintain supplies of water and electricity.

GLOSSARY	
hit	happen suddenly and have a harmful or damaging effect on sth/sb syn <b>strike</b>
collapse	(of a building) fall down or fall in suddenly
evacuate	move sb away from a dangerous place evacuation n
trap	If sb is <b>trapped</b> , they are inside sth and cannot get out.
death toll	the number of people killed in a disaster, accident, etc.
significantly	to a degree that is important or easily noticed significant adj: a significant effect/improvement
scale	the size of sth, especially when compared with other things
considerable	very large in size or amount
numerous formal	existing in large numbers
tremor	An earth tremor is a small earthquake.
rescue	take sb from a dangerous place to safety SYN <b>save</b> ; <b>rescue</b> n
maintain	make sth continue at a certain level or standard

U		pronunciation to help you.	of the unde	rlined lett	ers is the sam	e in all b	ut one example. W	hich one? Use
	c <u>o</u> lla	ose signific <u>a</u> nt	numer <u>ou</u> s	evacu <u>a</u> te	c <u>o</u> nsider <u>a</u> ble	tremor	***************************************	
2	Repl	ace the underl	ined words	with a wo	rd or phrase t	hat keep	s the same meanin	g.
	1 N	lany buildings <u>fe</u>	I to the grou	nd during th	ne earthquake.			***************************************
	2 W	e've had many r	eports of pos	sible earth	tremors.			
	3 T	ne villagers have	all been mov	ed from the	e village.		***************************************	***************************************
		here are people			The state of the s	get out.		
		cientists believe					24 hours.	
	6 T	he number of pe	ople killed co	uld be as h	igh as 2,000.			
		he storm has cau			Maria Control of the			
		lany of those tra				oter.		
	9 E	xperts will try to						

10 The situation has become guite a lot worse with the continuing bad weather.

#### 3 Complete the text.

When an earthquake	(1)a city, there is always a	danger that buildings	will (2)
and people will be (3)	inside. As soon as the im	mediate danger has pa	ssed, the first job will
be the (4)	of people from the area, and to (5)	anyone	still in danger. While
the government will :	send in supplies of food, it is very difficult to	o (6)a	supply of clean drinking
water. There is also th	e risk of further earth (7)	which can have a (8)	effect on
the level of damage. I	t may be weeks later before anyone can re	ally judge the (9)	of
the disaster, and what	t the final death (10) migh	it be.	





#### **B** Fire

The Glasgow School of Art has been I devastated yet again by a huge fire. More than 120 firefighters tackled the blaze, which began on Friday night and spread to a concert hall next door. There were no reported casualties, but police evacuated 27 people from nearby properties as a precaution. At the moment, there is no suspicion the fire was started deliberately, but the intense heat is preventing fire officers from getting in to assess the damage. First Minister, Nicola Sturgeon, praised the courage of the firefighters who fought to save the building.

GLOSSARY	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
devastate firefighter	destroy or damage sth badly <b>devastation</b> <i>n</i> a person whose job is to stop fires, working for the <b>fire brigade</b>
tackle	make an effort to deal with a difficult problem or situation
blaze	a large and often dangerous fire
casualty	a person who is killed or injured in a war or accident
precaution	sth you do in order to avoid danger or problems
suspicion	a feeling or belief that sth is wrong or that sb has done sth wrong <b>suspicious</b> (of sb) adj <b>suspect</b> v
deliberately	in a way that was planned <b>deliberate</b> adj
intense	very great, strong or serious: intense heat/cold/ pressure intensity n
assess	judge or form an opinion about sth assessment n
praise	say that sb is good and should be admired for sth praise n
courage	the ability to do sth dangerous without showing fear SYN bravery courageous adj

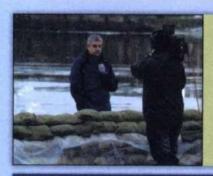
4	Ur	nderline the m	nain stress o	n these words. Use	the	p to help	you.		
	de	vastate	firefighter	casualty	pre	caution	deliberate	suspect	
	ass	sessment	courage	courageous	inte	ensity	intentional	suspicion	
5	Co	mplete the se	entences on	the right with a sin	gle v	vord. Keep	p the same m	eaning.	
	1	There is a susp	icion it was de	eliberate.	The	police	it v	was deliberate.	
	2	The intense he			The		of the he	eat caused problems.	
	3	Fire chiefs are	assessing the	damage.				of the damag	е.
	4	The firefighter	s showed grea	at courage.	The	firefighters	were very	*	
	5 The area was devastated.			The	area suffere	ed huge	***************************************		
	6	They evacuate	ed people to a	void danger.	They	y evacuated	d people as a	*	
	7	One died and	four were inju	red.	The	re were five		******	
	8	They're making	g an effort to o	leal with the problem.	They	y're	the p	roblem.	
6	Ac	ree with the	first speaker	, without using the	und	erlined w	ord(s) they us	e.	
	1 Was it a big fire?			~ Ye	es, a huge				
	2	Was it intentio	-01000000					d	
	3	I imagine they	needed firefi	ghters.	~ Ye	es, they call	ed the fire		
	4	They were ver			~ Ye	es, they sho	wed great	*	
	5	Do the officer			~ Yes, they make the final ~ Yes, they received a lot of				
	6	I hope people	admire them	for what they did.					
	7				~ Yes, they are				
	8	Was strong pro a decision?	essure really p	ut on her to make	~ Y	es, very			
7	Co	omplete the se	entences wit	th a suitable word.					
	1			went to hospital.	4	The PM		everyone for their braver	y.
	2				5	Investigat	tors have to	the damage	
	3	There isservice.	pr	essure on the fire	6	There is a		that the fire was delibe	ate
	_								



TEST YOURSELF

a unit for measuring an area of land (approx. 4,000

### A A police investigation



GLOSSARY

Somerset police were last night called to the 200-acre estate of Lord and Lady Appleby, where a body was found in a fishing lake on the property. A dog walker notified the police after spotting a hat and fragments of clothing floating on the lake, and we received confirmation early this morning that they had discovered the body of a young man who had drowned. He has not yet been formally identified, and police from the neighbouring county of Devon are providing assistance with the investigation.

stay on or near the surface of sth and not sink

estate lord notify fragmo	square metres)  a large area of land, usually in the country, that is owned by one person or one family  a man of high rank in the nobility (= people of high social class) or sb who has been given the title 'lord' as an honour and is entitled to sit in the House of Lords officially tell sb about sth	confirmation drown formally county assistance	stay on or near the surface of sth and not sink a statement, letter, etc. that shows that sth is true or definite die because you have been underwater too long and cannot breathe; kill sb in this way officially; in a way that follows an agreed way of doing things an area of Britain that has its own local governmen help or support				
	s the pronunciation of the underlined letters the nelp you.    ord formally 3 acre fragment		different? Write S or D. Use the  to  5 confirmation nobility				
2	acre assistance 4 float notify	********	6 c <u>ou</u> nty dr <u>ow</u> n				
	Replace the underlined word(s) with other word						
1			e were <u>small pieces</u> of				
2			al everywhere.				
-	Us died underwater		owned a large <u>area of land</u> .				
3	***************************************		vill provide them with e help.				
4			inform the police.				
	surrace of the water.	8 I WIII	illionii the police.				
C	omplete the sentences.						
1	I have a very large garden; it's about half an						
2	I broke a bottle, and there were of glass all over the floor.						
3		identifi	ed by their next-of-kin.				
4		ter.	00-00-00 Rt				
5	If you change your personal details in any way, you	should	your bank.				
6		will require v	vritten				
7	HE HELD IN A STATE OF THE PROPERTY AND A STATE OF THE PRO	n the title of					
8	The girlbecause she fell into deep	water and c	ouldn't swim.				
_							
A	ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write answers to the qu						
1	)	fland that is	approximately an acre?				
2	) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
3	Do you have an equivalent of a lord in your country	//language?					
4	- /	ish counties?					
5		ould you not	ify?				
C							

float

TEST YOURSELF

### **B** A media investigation

The media regulator has launched a formal investigation into Australia's biggest news television networks after complaints about the live broadcast of a shooting in Christchurch, New Zealand. Some broadcasters put edited versions of the live stream on their channels, but commentators have argued that none of the content should have been broadcast.

A spokeswoman for one network said they always took reasonable steps to avoid offence, distress or prejudice, unless doing so was regarded as being in the public interest. It's a delicate balancing act said another station, which had shown brief clips of the shooting.

		10.00	_	
SPO	TLIG	HT	DIL	blic

Public (adj) is used in a number of phrases with different meanings.

- a public figure
- a person known by many people
- public money
- money connected with the government
- a public library
- a library for everyone
- a public appearance
- intended to be seen by people in general

GLOSSARY

edit

a person or an organization that controls regulator an area of business or industry and makes

sure it operates fairly regulation n

a group of radio or TV stations that are network

connected and that broadcast the same programmes at the same time

broadcast a radio or TV programme broadcast v;

Broadcasters are companies that send

out radio or TV programmes.

take what has been filmed or recorded and decide which parts to show

a live broadcast of an event over the live stream

internet live-stream v

a person who is an expert on a subject

and talks or writes about it on radio, TV or

in a newspaper

distress a feeling of great worry or unhappiness prejudice

an unreasonable dislike of or preference for a person, custom, etc, especially when based on race, religion, sex, etc.

delicate needing skill and sensitive treatment interest

a good result or an advantage for sb: be in the public interest

a process in which sb tries to please two balancing act

or more groups who want different things a short part of a film that is shown clip

separately

Underline the stress. Use the oto help you with the words, and see where the main stress is in the phrases in the Answer Key.

regulator

network

edit

distress

in the public interest

balancing act live stream commentator prejudice delicate

6 Circle the words which are directly connected with the media (i.e. TV, radio or the internet).

network

regulator

broadcaster

clip

prejudice

balancing act

edit

live stream

Form six phrases using words in the box.

a public library	a balancing interest	a media prejudice	in the public act	a film clip	racial regulator

- 8 Complete the sentences.
  - Advertisements for a new film often show from the film. live on TV, but you can also watch recorded highlights later. 2 The event is being \_\_\_\_ 3 News bulletins are not allowed to show violent acts because they cause \_\_ to many viewers. and most of the violence removed. 4 The film has been \_\_\_\_ of the concert on the day. 5 You can watch a \_\_\_\_ 6 Sometimes TV networks report on difficult things because they are in the interest; balancing act. other times you don't show certain events. It's a \_\_\_\_\_
  - against certain groups of people. 7 Some TV programmes are accused of \_\_
  - has made racist remarks about some 8 There were complaints that the sports \_\_\_\_\_\_ has launched an investigation. players, so the media...





### A Celebrity and the media

#### Celebrities deserve privacy

A survey conducted on privacy and the media has revealed that most people think there should be little or no coverage of the private lives of celebrities. This contrasts strongly with the huge success of celebrity magazines, which go into great detail about the lives of people in the public eye. It also emerged from the findings that people did not want politicians to have their private lives exposed in the same way. Certain tabloids were thought to be particularly guilty of prying into the lives of famous people.

SPOT	LIGHT	emer	ge

Emerge has several different but closely related meanings.

- 1 become known (as above)
- 2 come out of a hidden place: She emerged from the lake.
- 3 start to exist or appear: After the election, new groups started to emerge.

GLOSSARY	
deserve	If you <b>deserve</b> sth, it is right that you should have it because of what you have done or the way you have behaved.
privacy	the state of being alone and not watched or disturbed by others
conduct formal	organize and/or do a particular activity: conduct a survey / an experiment; SYN carry sth out
reveal	make sth known to sb revelation n
coverage	the reporting of news in newspapers, on TV, etc.
contrast (with sth)	show a clear difference when close together or when compared
in the public eye	well known to many people through TV or newspapers
findings (usually pl) expose	information learned as the result of research show sth that is usually hidden
tabloid	a newspaper full of pictures and/or stories about famous people, often thought of as less serious than other papers
pry (into sth)	try to find information about people's private lives

- Circle the word(s) that are correct. More than one word may be possible.
  - 1 Papers are often good at conducting / revealing / exposing the truth.
  - 2 They have carried out / deserved / conducted a survey on people's hobbies.
  - 3 I don't like the way the papers deserve / pry into / conduct people's private lives.
  - 4 Have you read the coverage / tabloids / findings today?
  - 5 This new information exposes / contrasts with / reveals what we already know.
  - 6 New celebrities emerge / pry into / deserve all the time.
  - 7 I'm sure the facts will be revealed / be conducted / emerge soon.
  - 8 Findings / Coverage / Privacy of the news on TV is pretty good.
  - 9 They will publish further findings / revelations / tabloids in tomorrow's paper.
  - 10 The refugees pry into / deserve / expose our help.

2	C	omplete the text with suitable words f	rom the top of the page.					
			vey among 650 young people in NY, and it (2)					
	SO	me interesting and quite disturbing (3)	on how some teenagers view ce	lebrity. Many believe				
	th	at because they work hard, celebrities (4)	from the					
	su	survey that lonely teenagers are more likely to follow the lives of people in the public (6)						
3	Th	nese findings (7) with the value also think they don't deserve (8)	riews of most older people, who have less resp	ect for celebrities				
	Co	omplete the questions with suitable w	ords.	ABOUT YOU AND				
	Th	nen write your answers, or ask another	rstudent.	YOUR COUNTRY				
	1	In your country, do you have	newspapers?					
	2	Are they often guilty ofir	nto the private lives of people in the	***************************************				
	3	Are you happy about this, or do you think	celebrities deserve some ?	***************************************				
	4	What are the advantages and disadvantage		***************************************				



TEST YOURSELF

### **B** Celebrity headlines

#### Rocky allegedly back in rehab

Football club rocked by scandal

Shamona speaks of her marriage hell!

Rumours of custody battle over baby Sahara

Fellow celebs\* rally to Tom's defence

Famous celeb loses a fortune!

\*abbreviation of celebrities

GLOSSARY	
allegedly	If sb <b>allegedly</b> does sth, another person says they have done it, but it has not been proved. <b>allege v</b> ; <b>allegation</b> n
rehab	(abbreviation of <b>rehabilitation</b> ) the process of helping to cure sb with a drug, alcohol, etc. problem
rock (often passive) inf	shock sb/sth very much
scandal	a situation in which important people behave in a dishonest or immoral way, which shocks people
rumour	a story or a piece of information that may or may not be true
custody	the legal right to look after a child: have custody of a child
fellow adj	used to describe sb who is similar to you or in the same situation as you: fellow students/workers/passengers
rally to sb's defence (ALSO rally to sb's, support rally round (sb))	come together to help or support sb

the act of protecting people from attack, criticism,

a large amount of money: make/spend/be worth a fortune

etc: in (sb's) defence; defend v

SPOTLIGHT hell

Hell can be used in very different ways.

- 1 In some religions, it is believed to be the place where bad people go after death. OPP heaven
- 2 a very unpleasant experience or situation in which people suffer (as above): He went through hell during the trial.

defence

fortune

3 a swear word that some people use when they are annoyed or surprised. Some people may find it offensive: Oh hell, I've burnt the toast!

4		the pronu lp you.	inciation of	the underlined l	etters the	same or o	lifferent? W	rite S or D. Use the	e to
	1	allegedly	allegation		5	reh <u>a</u> b	reh <u>a</u> bilitati	on	
	2	The second secon	allegation		6	rumour	c <u>u</u> stody	*******	
	3	scandal	rally	*******	7	rumour	cust <u>o</u> dy	/*******	
	4	for <u>tu</u> ne	s <u>tu</u> dent	*******	8	f <u>e</u> llow	defence	*******	
5	Re	write the	sentence u	sing the word in	capitals. K	eep the s	ame meani	ng.	
	1	He is said	to have lost a	all his money.		ALLEGED	LY		
	2	They acte	d to protect	her.		DEFEN	CE		
	3	They say s	she has a lot o	of money.		<b>FORTU</b>	NE		
	4			nt to look after his s	ion.	CUSTO	DY		
	5		terrible time			HE	LL		
	6			n people who work	with her.	FELLO	)W		
6	c	mnlete e	ach dialogu	10					
	A	I heard a f	acii dialogo	that the hea	lth minister	is about to	resign Do v	ou think it's true?	
	^	~ Well the	ere has been	an (2)	that he	's involved	l in a financia	(3)	
		Really? If that's true, it would really (4) ~ Yes, and his life would be (5)							
	В	One of the	e tabloids is (	6)	that the st	ar of the ne	ew Mad Max	is in (7)	again.
				has already lost a					
				st (9)					
				ct his (10)					
			The second secon	nim,			7	MINOCONE.	



### A Amazing but true!

## OPERATED ON AFTER 55 YEARS!

German woman who spent 55 years with a pencil stuck in her brain has finally had most of it removed. She had fallen over holding the pencil when she was four. It went directly through her cheek and then into her brain. Ever since, she had had to endure severe pain because doctors dared not operate. The three-inch long pencil was finally removed on Friday in a very delicate operation, all except the tip of the pencil. The woman is said to be making a speedy recovery, and mysteriously the remaining tip seems to be causing her no problems at all.

#### GLOSSARY

stuck (in sth) unable to move or be moved
directly in a direct line or manner
ever since continuously since the time mentioned
endure formal experience or deal with sth that is painful or
unpleasant, especially without complaining

SYN bear, put up with sth

severe very bad or serious inch a unit of measurem

inch a unit of measurement equal to 2.54 centimetres
delicate showing or needing very skilful and careful treatment

tip (of sth) the thin pointed end (of sth)
make a speedy/
rapid recovery
get well again quickly after an illness

in a way that is difficult to understand or explain

mysterious adj

still existing or needing to be dealt with

#### SPOTLIGHT dare

mysteriously

remaining

Dare means 'be brave enough to do something'.

I dare you to ask him. (= Are you brave enough to ask him?)
 It is usually used in questions and negative forms.

- How dare you say that! (= I am very angry that you said that.)
- Don't you dare come near me! (used to give someone a strong warning)
- Circle all the adjectives you can find in the word snake.

dare severe directly remaining in chmysterious lytip stuck rapids in cedelicate

- Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.
  - 1 The tip/edge of the cat's tail is white.
  - 2 I made a speedy / rapid recovery.
  - 3 The pain can be quite severe / mysterious.
  - 4 She's got a delicate / mysterious virus.
  - 5 He had to endure / put up with a lot of pain.
  - 6 How dare you do / to do that!

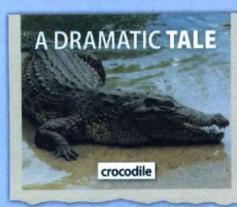
- 7 It's about two inches / five centimetres long.
- 8 There were seven and I've had six, so where's the left / remaining one?
- 9 I bought it in 2012 and have lived there ever/ ever since.
- 3 Complete the dialogues with a suitable word or phrase.
  - Was the pain bad? ~ Yes, I didn't think I could \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_it much longer.
     It must be so difficult operating on the brain. ~ Yes, it's a very \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ procedure.
     You've put on weight. ~ How \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you say that!
     How's Tania? ~ No idea. I haven't seen her \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her accident last year.
  - you to ask that girl out. ~ Mmm. What do you think she'll say?

    Where has he gone? ~ They have no idea. It's a very disappearance.
  - 6 Where has he gone? ~ They have no idea. It's a very \_\_\_\_\_\_ disappearance.
    7 Is Tina getting better? ~ Yeah, apparently she's making a
  - 8 I'm going to tell the teacher you copied my answers. ~ Oh, don't you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ do that!
  - 9 Was Karen hurt? ~ No. She was on the same bus, but not involved in the accident.
  - 10 What did you say about a nail? ~ It got \_\_\_\_\_\_ in his foot. It was quite difficult to get out.





#### **B** A survival tale



An Australian farmer has described how he spent SEVEN days sitting on the upper branches of a tree above a swamp full of deadly crocodiles. The 53-year-old man said he was forced to take the action after his horse accidentally stumbled and he fell off. The horse panicked and galloped off, leaving David stranded. He managed to climb a nearby tree and realized he could either stay put and hope to be found by a rescue team, or try to climb down, taking a chance on being eaten by a crocodile. After a week, and nearly starving, he was spotted by helicopters and rescued.

GLOSSARY			
tale upper swamp	an exciting description of an event at or near the top of sth OPP lower an area of ground that is very wet or covered in water and in which plants, trees, etc. are growing	gallop be stranded stay put inf	When a horse or similar animal <b>gallops</b> , it moves across the ground very fast. be in a place from which you have no way of leaving stay where you are rather than moving away
deadly accidentally stumble	causing or likely to cause death by chance; in a way that was not planned hit your foot against sth while walking or running and nearly fall	take a chance (on sth) starve	decide to do sth, knowing it is a risk suffer or die because you do not have enough food to eat
panic (panicked; panicking)	suddenly feel frightened so that you cannot think clearly <b>panic</b> n	spot	see or notice sb/sth, especially suddenly or when it is not easy to do so

#### 4 Is the meaning similar or different? Write S or D.

1 We had to stay put for an hour.	We couldn't move for an hour.	
2 The snake was deadly.	The snakes was nearly dead.	
3 Don't look for an opportunity.	Don't take any chances.	
4 We were attacked.	We were stranded.	
5 He stumbled and fell.	He tripped and fell.	
6 I was on an upper slope of the mountain.	I was near the top of the mountain.	
7 The horse galloped towards the lake.	The horse walked towards the lake.	
8 The area was covered in water.	It was like a swamp.	

	If it's deadly it can	4 If it happens accide	entally, it's by			
2	If it's deadly, it can		nearly			
3	If you starve, you can If you spot something, you		on't think			
C	omplete the dialogues with a suita	ble word or phrase.				
1	Did you stay fairly calm?	~ No, I'm afraid I was in a	*			
2	Was the land very wet?	~ Yes, they found me in a	*			
3	How did they see you?	~ Fortunately, they my white hat.				
4	Is that a true story?	~ I don't know, but it's an interesting				
5	Was it safe to move around?	~ No, too risky, so I decided to	*			
6	Could you get out of the village?	~ No, we were	*			
7	Is that the upper limit of money we can spend?	~ No, the complete opposite. It's the				
8	You stayed where you were during the flood?	~ Yes, I didn't want to take				











D.H. Electronics are seeking a new Chief Executive

Rising complaints about the number of civil servants in this country

Manual workers in short supply

Government wants to create thousands of new apprentices I've been a jeweller and librarian. Now, I'm a housewife.

Senior posts in Health Service still left vacant

I do casual work as a barman in the evenings.

It's very hard to find good plumbers, electricians and carpenters nowadays.

Being an accountant not as lucrative as it used to be!

I used to be a butcher, but now I'm a handyman.

New tax incentives for the self-employed

You need to be pretty tough to be a bodyguard.

a person whose job is to buy, sell, make or repair

a person who works in or is in charge of a library

jewellery such as necklaces and watches

We need more entrepreneurs, says Industry Minister

More people unwilling to accept low-status jobs

allowing sb to earn a lot of money

in relation to others: low/high status

the social or professional position of sb/sth

#### seek formal try to find or get sth housewife (male househusband) a person who doesn't executive a person who has an important position as a have a job outside the home and spends their time cleaning the home, looking after manager in a business, organization, etc. A chief executive is the person with the highest rank in a company or organization. nowadays at the present time, in contrast with the past apprentice a young person who works for a fixed period incentive sth that encourages you (to do sth) of time in order to learn the skills needed in a self-employed working for yourself and making money particular job. An apprenticeship is the state of from your own business being an apprentice. entrepreneur a person who makes money by starting or casual (of work) not permanent or regular: running a business, especially one involving casual work/labour financial risk barman (female barmaid) a person who serves drinks manual using your hands from behind a bar in a pub senior having a high position in a company butcher a person who sells meat or organization handyman a man who is good at doing practical jobs inside post formal a job, especially an important one or outside the house, as a hobby or as a job **SYN position** tough strong enough to deal with difficult conditions vacant (of a job in a company) available for sb or situations to take vacancy n bodyguard a person whose job is to protect sb accountant a person whose job is to manage or examine civil servant a person who works for the civil service, which is the financial accounts of a company. all the government departments Accountancy is the name of the profession.

**lucrative** formal

ieweller

librarian

GLOSSARY

U	Is the pronunciation of the under help you.	rlined letters	the	same or different? Write S	or D. Use the 💯 to
	1 hutcher plumber		6	status casual	
	2 plumber librarian		7	librarian apprentice	********
	3 carpenter barman		8	vacant manual	********
	4 harman handyman		9	lucrative accountant	*********
	5 apprentice servant		10	apprentice entrepreneur	***********
	apprentice servant			upprenace entrepreneur	*********
2	Mark the main stress on these wo	ords.			
	apprentice handyman	executive	e	ntrepreneur	
	lucrative librarian	electrician	n	owadays	
	civil servant vacancy I	bodyguard	Se	elf-employed	
6	What's my inh?				
3	What's my job?		_	Lander things with ward	
				I make things with wood.	
	2 I do lots of different small jobs			I fix sinks and toilets.	***************************************
	3 I work for a government			I lend books.	***************************************
	A Transport details to a soul.			I sell meat.	
	E l'es training to be a plumber		11	I look after the financial side the business.	Of
	a landad famous accula		12	I do just about everything in	the home
	i protect farrious people.	••••••	12	r do just about everything in	the nome.
4	Which of these jobs are quite wel	I-paid?			
	1 apprentice	4 civil serv	ant	7 accoun	tant
	2 electrician	5 housewi	fe		l worker
	3 barman/barmaid	6 casual w	ork	9 libraria	n
5	The health service is always They're not looking for junior staff.	they want	re nu	staff.	upply.
	3 You can earn a lot of money as an				
	4 In the past there were many oppo				to find a job.
	5 I've always enjoyed	work. That's	why	I became a carpenter.	
	6 Max used to work for a company, I	but he's been s	elf	now for five y	rears.
	7 If you're looking for work, try the p				American
	8 My dad has just become the new				any.
	9 You have to beif				
	10 There's no to wor				
	11 The chief executive had been in the became, it was on	offered to a mu	ch w	for nearly ten years, but when	n ne retired and the job
1	12 Though I've worked in different go				er in the
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			ents, respending miles con	
6	ABOUT YOU Write your answers				
	1 Do you have experience of any of	the jobs in this	unit	?	
	2 Are you attracted to any of them?			······································	
	3 Would you prefer to be self-emplo	yed?			
	4 Do you think you need incentives	to work hard?			
	5 Are you good at manual work?				
	6 If you were looking for casual work to be a barman/barmaid?	k in the evening	gs, w	ould you be happy	
	7 Do you think apprenticeships are a	good idea?			
	8 Would you be happy as a housew	ife or househus	sban	d?	
	9 Would it matter to you if your job	had low status	?		



TEST YOURSELF

#### **A** Market sectors

market sector now, and you	jobs across a range of ors. Register by email or can be first in line to s as they appear.	e C	ust select any two sexperience and/or question retail administration manufacturing market research	ectors in which you have ualifications.  human resources finance recruitment insurance	
GLOSSARY	\$20 B/A   BA BAD B	N. C.			
sector	a part of the business activity		market research	the study of what people want to buy and why	
public sector the sector controlled by the government private sector the sector controlled by private companies		ne sector ies	human resources	(often abbreviated <b>HR</b> ) the department in a company that deals with employing	
register (with sth)	put a name on an official list re	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE		and training people the activity of managing money financial adj the business of finding people for job vacancies recruit v	
qualifications	the exams you have passed or you have finished	courses	finance		
retail	selling goods to people direct on the internet, etc.	ly in shops,	recruitment		
administration (often abbreviated as admin) the process or act of managing sth such as an organization or a business		san	insurance	an arrangement with a company in which you pay them money and they agree to pay the costs if, for example, you die or are ill, or if you lose or	
manufacturing	the business of producing goo factories, etc.	ods in		damage sth	

q	ualifications	administration	manufacturing	market research
h	uman resources	finance	recruitment	insurance
V	hat sector do the	ese people work in?		•
1	I try to discover w	what customers want.		***************************************
2	I have to look for	the best way to use p	eople in the company	
3	I sell clothes.			***************************************
4	I sell policies to p	eople as protection ag	gainst illness.	
5	I work in car prod	duction.		
6	I work in an office	e, in charge of a small of	group.	
7	I control the mon	ney in our firm.		
8	I help to find jobs	s for people.		

Complete the text.		
I'm still doing my accountance	y exams, but I've already (1)	with a recruitment company that
	ork. And when I finally get my account	
	, preferably in the private (4)	
my own business, like my dad motorbikes, but ended up wi	I. He started in (5) , wh th his own business.	ere he worked on the production of

4 ABOUT YOU Look at the website again. Which sectors do you have experience or qualifications in? If you're still studying, would you like to work in any of these market sectors in the future?





### **B** Job prospects

Two years ago, I got a challenging job with good prospects in local radio. I worked hard, and as a reward, I was promoted and transferred to a different department. Then, all of a sudden, things started going wrong: one colleague got the sack, and another handed in his notice. Two months later, ten people were made redundant. I didn't want to be out of work, so I decided to look elsewhere. I applied for a job in TV and was appointed assistant director. Amazing!

#### SPOTLIGHT dismiss, sack, fire

An employer may dismiss an employee if their work is not good enough or if they have done something wrong. In less formal English, you can say sack someone, give someone the sack or fire someone. An employee can get the sack.

He was sacked was given the sack got the sack was fired was dismissed

for being rude.

## GLOSSARY

promote (usually passive)

transfer sb/sth

(from ...to ...)

prospects pl the chances of being successful in the

difficult to do, but interesting and challenging

enjoyable challenge n reward sth you get because you have done sth

helpful, worked hard, etc. reward v give sb a better job at a higher level in a company promotion n

move sb/sth from one place to another

department

hand in your notice

make sb redundant (often passive) out of work

elsewhere appoint

a section of a business, university, etc. give your employer a formal letter saying

that you will leave your job SYN resign; Quit (inf) means 'leave your job'.

make sb leave their job because they are not needed any more

not working and unable to find a job SYN unemployed

in or to another place choose sb for a job

_			
-	Is the meaning the	same or different? Write 5 or	n
	is the meaning the	same or different: write 3 or	v.

- a challenge / a reward
- 2 fire someone / dismiss someone
- 3 be promoted / be appointed
- 4 promotion / prospects
- 5 reward someone / promote someone
- 6 hand in your notice / resign

- 7 be sacked / be rewarded
- 8 transfer someone / move someone to another office
- 9 quit / hand in your notice
- 10 make someone redundant / fire someone
- 11 get the sack / sack someone
- 12 out of work / unemployed

#### 6 Complete the sentences with a single word, with the meaning of the words in brackets.

someone.

- 1 My job's very \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 I want to transfer to another 3 I have good in my job.
- 4 I'd really love to be \_\_\_
- 5 I'm bored at work, so I'm going to look
- 6 I've never been
- 7 I'd hate to have to
- If I hated my job, I would definitely
- 9 I was very happy to be \_\_\_\_
- 10 I think is usually a reward for hard work. 11 With less work available, I was made \_\_\_\_
- 12 I didn't like it, so I decided to

- (difficult but interesting)
- (section of the business)
- (chances of success)
- (given a higher-level job in the company)
- (in another place)
- (out of work)
- (dismiss)
- (hand in my notice)
- (chosen for the job)
- (a higher level job)
- (not needed)
- (leave my job)
- 7 ABOUT YOU Have you got a job? If so, are the sentences in Exercise 6 true for you? Write True or Not true, or talk to another student who has a job.

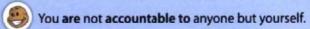
to the job I currently have.





Work and business 139

### A Freelance work: the pros and cons



Working for a number of employers gives you an insight into different companies.

You may be better off, and you don't have to rely solely on one company.

Working from home makes it easier to balance work and family responsibilities.

You don't have a guaranteed income or additional financial benefits, e.g. a company pension.

You will encounter quiet periods, a degree of isolation, and perhaps loneliness.

Work can get in the way of your home life and your free time.

#### SPOTLIGHT degree

A **degree of sth** is a certain level or amount of sth, and it is commonly used in these ways:

- Cooking requires a degree of skill.
- I have a (greater) degree of freedom in my new job.
- I can do what I like, to a degree. SYN to an extent

GLOSSARY	
freelance	earning money by selling your work or services to different organizations rather than being employed by just one freelance adv
the pros and cons (of sth)	the advantages and disadvantages of sth
accountable to sb	responsible for your decision or actions and expected to explain them if asked. If you are <b>not accountable to anyone</b> , you are <b>your own boss</b> .
insight into sth	a clear understanding of what sth is like: have / give sb insight into sth
be better off	have more money OPP be worse off
solely	only, not involving sb/sth else: be solely responsible for sth
balance A and/ with B	give equal importance to two contrasting things
guarantee	promise that sth will happen guaranteed adj; guarantee n
additional	more than is usual, or mentioned before SYN extra
encounter	experience sth, especially sth unpleasant or difficult
get in the way (of sth)	prevent sb from doing sth, or prevent sth happening

0	Underline	the main stress	on these	words and ph	rases. Use the	to help you.
	freelance	accountable	insight	quarantee	additional	encounter

Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase that has a similar meaning.

- 1 We experienced a few problems during the project.
- 2 There is a certain amount of stress working freelance.
- 3 I enjoy being my own boss.
- 4 The project gave me an understanding of how the company works.
- 5 She tried to give equal importance to her career and her family.
- 6 There are various <u>advantages</u> and <u>disadvantages</u> with regular employment.
- 7 I could do what I liked in the job, to a degree.
- 8 Looking after the children sometimes prevents me from doing my work.

Complete the text with suitable words or phrases.

I was a (1) designer for 10 years. I liked being my own (2) and the fact that I was (3) responsible for everything I did. Naturally, I

(4) of isolation, but I didn't mind that, and I was generally (6) off, so I was able to buy a nice house. However, when I had children, the work did get (7) of my family life, so I went back to a regular job with a

(8) income, plus the (9) benefits of a company car and pension.

4 ABOUT YOU Have you ever worked freelance? If so, did you enjoy the same advantages and encounter similar problems? Write your answers, or talk to another student.





### B Working in a team: the pros and cons

- ✓ Working as part of a team with a common goal fosters team spirit.
- ✓ Collaboration and mutual feedback are fulfilling and make people feel valued.
- ✓ Bringing together diverse skills is generally more productive.
- X If someone doesn't fit in, that can be disruptive for the whole team.
- X Teams can suppress individual enterprise and initiative.
- X Individuals can sometimes get away with

GLOSSARY			
part	a person or thing that, working together with others, forms part of a single unit: part of a team	value diverse	think that sb/sth is important different from each other and of various kinds
foster	help sth to develop SYN encourage, promote	fit in (with sb/sth) disruptive	be accepted by the others in a group causing problems, and making it hard to
team spirit	loyal feelings towards a group, team, or society the act of working with others to	suppress	continue with sth prevent sth from growing, developing or continuing
(with sb) mutual	used to describe a feeling that two people have for each other equally:	enterprise	the ability to think of new ideas and make them successful
	mutual respect/trust	initiative	the ability to take decisions and act alone: use your initiative
fulfilling	giving personal satisfaction SYN <b>rewarding</b> ; <b>fulfil</b> v	get away with sth	avoid doing sth, or manage to do less than expected

5	Po	ositive or negative? Write P or N.						
	1	He showed enterprise during the project.		5	The team members have diverse skills.			
	2	She can be disruptive in the office.		6	He doesn't use his initiative.			
	3	I don't feel valued.		7	She gets away with poor-quality work.			
	4	The work was fulfilling.	********	8	There is mutual trust between the members.			
6	Re	ewrite the sentences without using the	underl	inec	words. Keep the same meaning.			
	1	He wasn't accepted by the others.	He didn't					
	2	She can act on her own.	She ca	an	•			
	3 They did most of it together.		There was a lot					
	4	4 He escaped without punishment.		He got				
	5	I need someone to think up new ideas.	I need someone with					
	6	They have a lot of respect for each other.	They I	have	a lot of			
			to have a	a ma	nager who works to build team			
	3	You need people who will	a good	atm	nosphere in the team.			
	4	The people in my office are all different and	all fron	n ver	backgrounds.			
	2	One colleague has a lot of loud phone calls	, and th	at is	for others in the group.			
	0	With my new boss, however, I enjoy the wo	ork and f	find i	any individual enterprise, which was very frustrating. t very			
8	Α				above? Can you think of any others? Write you			
		swers, or talk to another student.	una co	,,,,	sove. can you till k of any others: write you			
	******							
	******							
	6	TEST VOLUMENT						



### A An industrial dispute

alks to settle the dispute between Royal Mail bosses and the CWU union have broken down again, so the union has decided, following the support of its members in a ballot, to set a date for strikes as early as next month. They claim it is not just a pay dispute, but an attempt to halt the closure of 2,500 post offices around the country. For the government, though, there is a great deal at stake. If the management gives in to the demands, it could set a precedent for other groups, who may feel more inclined to step up their own claims for higher wage settlements.

#### SPOTLIGHT set + noun

Set is used with many nouns and often means 'fix something for others to copy', e.g. set a standard / a precedent / an example. It can also mean 'decide on something', e.g. set a date/limit.

GLOSSARY	
settle	put an end to an argument or a disagreement
dispute	a disagreement, often official, between people or groups: a pay/ industrial dispute; settle a dispute
break down	(of talks/negotiations, etc.) fail
ballot	a system of voting in which votes are made in secret <b>ballot</b> v
halt	prevent sth from continuing
closure	a situation in which a school, factory, etc. is permanently shut
at stake	If sth is at stake, you will lose it if a plan or action is not successful.
give in	agree to do sth that you do not want to do
precedent	sth that happened in the past which is seen as a rule or example for others in a similar situation to follow
inclined to do sth	likely to do sth or tending to do sth
step sth up	increase the amount of an activity in order to achieve sth
wage (ALSO wages pl)	a regular amount of money you earn, often paid weekly: a high/low wage

0	Ci	rcle the	words which su	iggest that some	ething is stopping, failing or going wrong.
	dis	pute	give in	step up	break down
	ha	lt	precedent	closure	inclined to
2	Co	mplet	e the sentences	with a suitable v	erb.
	1	The m	anager	the standard	for others to follow.
	2			er to	
	3	The ur	nion must	their men	nbers before they can go ahead with strike action.
	<ul> <li>The 5% wage settlement has</li> <li>The government has failed to</li> </ul>		t has	a precedent for other unions.	
			ed to	the economic decline, so things look bad.	
	6				will their call for strike action.

Complete the dialogues.

7 We mustn't \_\_\_\_\_\_ to their demands. We will fight to the end.

8 The negotiations started well but they've just \_\_\_\_\_\_for some reason.

1 Is it the only factory to close?

2 Are they taking a risk with the new IT company? ~ Yes, there's a lot at \_\_\_\_\_ 3 Why are they going on strike?

4 Has this happened before? 5 Have they reached an agreement? 6 What will happen if you leave?

7 Is the dispute about pay? 8 Will they go on strike?

~ No, there have been lots of other \_\_\_\_

over pay, I believe. ~ It's a

~ No, it would set a ~ No, the talks

~ I think others may be \_\_\_\_\_

~ Yes, basically they want higher ..... ~ Maybe, but they must have a \_\_\_\_\_ members first.





### **B** Working conditions

#### What fringe benefits can you expect from your job?

- \* a company pension?
- an annual bonus?
- \* health or dental insurance?
- paid sick leave?
- maternity/paternity leave?
- a commission (on certain jobs)

#### What rights do you have?

- \* the right to join a trade union?
- \* Are you entitled to strike?

minimum

\* the right to a minimum level of paid holiday?

GLOSSARY	
(fringe) benefit (usually pl)	an advantage you get from a company in addition to the money you earn SYN <b>perk</b>
pension	money paid regularly by a government or company to sb when they retire: a state/company pension
bonus	an extra amount of money, often added to a wage or salary, as a reward: an annual bonus
dental	connected with teeth: dental treatment
leave	a period of time when you are allowed to be away from work for a holiday or a special reason: annual/unpaid/sick leave
maternity	the state of being or becoming a mother:  maternity leave, ALSO paternity leave (for fathers)
commission	an amount of money paid to sb for selling goods which increases with the amount sold
right	a moral or legal claim to have or get sth or to behave in a particular way
trade union	an organization of workers that exists to protect its workers
entitle (sb to sth) (often passive)	give sb the right to have or do sth
strike	a period of time when an organized group of employees refuse to work because of a disagreement over pay or conditions: <b>be/go on strike</b>
minimum	the smallest that is possible or allowed: the minimum wage/charge

4	Form seven compound words or phrases	from words in the box.
---	--------------------------------------	------------------------

maternity

	pension	strike	wage	leave	union	benefit	treatment	
		······································	***************************************				***************************************	
_			***************************************	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************		
C	omplete the	sentence	5.					
1	Most countr	ies have	lea	ive, but not al	ways paternit	y leave.		
2	I've always b	elonged to	a trade		***************************************			

state

dental

- We only get an annual if the company is doing well.

  The workers are planning to strike next week.
- 5 The company pays sick \_\_\_\_\_ up to a certain number of weeks.
- 6 When you retire, will you be \_\_\_\_\_\_ to a state and company \_\_\_\_\_\_\_
  7 I think most workers in the UK have a \_\_\_\_\_\_ to join a \_\_\_\_\_\_ union, but I don't think members of the emergency services can go on .....
- 8 | get 10% on everything | sell.

fringe

- 9 I believe everyone has the \_\_\_\_\_\_ to refuse overtime over a certain number of hours.
- 10 Most people have a \_\_\_\_\_\_ of 20 days' paid \_\_\_\_\_ every year.

#### 6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.

- 1 Have you got a job? If so, which of the perks above do you get? What other perks do you get? Which are the most important to you?
- 2 Are you entitled to all the rights above?
- 3 If you haven't got a job, which of the perks above sound the most important, and why?





# Time management

# A Some important reminders

# Time Management tips

- Do you note down jobs you have to do on a daily basis?
- . Do you put up reminders in the office about these aims?
- . Do you prioritize the tasks you have to accomplish by the end of the day?
- · Do you stick to your priorities, no matter what happens?
- Do you focus on one thing at a time?
- Do you try to anticipate so you can organize tasks better?
- Do you delegate tasks and responsibilities as far as possible?
- Do you set deadlines for tasks and stick to them?

	The Control of the Co
SPOTLIGHT	no matter what/how, etc.

No matter what/how, etc. means 'it doesn't matter what/how, etc.' or 'it isn't important what/how, etc.'. It is similar to whatever, etc.

- No matter what happens, don't panic. = Whatever happens, don't panic.
- You'll find work no matter where you are. = Wherever you are, you'll find work.

GLOSSARY	
note sth down	write sth quickly SYN make a note of sth
basis	a particular way in which sth is organized or done: on a day- to-day/daily/weekly/regular basis
reminder	sth that makes you remember sth remind sb (of/about sth) v
prioritize	put tasks, problems, etc. in order of importance so that you can do the most important first priority n: a high/low/top priority
accomplish	succeed in doing or completing sth SYN achieve
stick to sth	continue doing sth despite difficulties
one (thing) at a time	separately; individually
anticipate	expect sth will happen and prepare for it
delegate sth (to sb)	give part of your work or power to sb in a lower position
deadline	a time or date before which sth must be finished

🚺 Underline the stress on these words. Use the 😳 to help you. delegate accomplish anticipate reminder prioritize

- Circle the correct word(s). More than one word may be possible.
  - Once you have prioritized / accomplished your daily goals make sure you do them all.
  - 2 I had to remind / delegate him about the conference next month: he'd forgotten.
  - 3 You need to set a time limit, no matter what / whatever happens.
  - 4 I tend to check emails on a daily basis / base wherever / whatever I am in the world.
  - 5 The organizers hadn't prioritized / anticipated how many people would attend.
  - 6 There's nothing worse than a manager who can't delegate/stick to the priorities.
  - 7 We've accomplished / achieved a lot this month.
  - 8 Employing a new manager is now my top reminder / priority.
- Complete the dialogues.
  - 1 How often do you review the figures?
  - 2 He won't give up, even if it's hard.
  - 3 Were you surprised Jack was angry?
  - 4 Do you remember the dates of meetings? ~ No, I often need a

  - 6 Have you got my email address?
  - 7 Will you finish the project this week?
  - 8 It's been a real achievement.
  - 9 Will the work be done by a certain date? ~ Yes, I always set \_\_\_\_
  - 10 Is the time of the meeting in your diary? ~ No, I need to \_\_\_\_
  - 11 Do you try to do everything at once?

- ~ Usually on a monthly \_\_\_\_\_
- to the task. ~ I know, he always
- that at all. ~ Yes. I didn't \_\_\_\_
- 5 You should get your assistant to do it. ~ I know, I should work more often.
  - ~ No, let me just \_\_\_\_\_ of it.
  - what happens. ~ Yes, I'll do it no
  - a great deal. ~ Yes, we've
  - for tasks.
  - ~ No, one thing ....
- 4 ABOUT YOU Do you think any of the time management tips are more important than others? Write your answers, or ask another student.





## **B** Email stress

# The new office workers' plague

If you are constantly interrupted by the need to read your emails, your nerves are on edge. Over a third of workers say that they are increasingly overwhelmed by the endless stream of emails they receive, and are stressed out by the pressure to respond to them promptly. Research has found that some employees check their emails every few minutes, leaving them both frustrated and not very productive. Women seem particularly badly-hit by this flood of correspondence. One of the researchers said that email is 'an amazing tool' but agreed that it is getting out of control. The advice is to set aside two or three specific email reading times each day.

GLOSSARY	
interrupt	stop sth/sb from doing sth interruption n
nerves pl	feelings of worry and anxiety. If your <b>nerves are on edge</b> , you feel very nervous or excited.
be overwhelmed (by sth)	have so many things that you cannot deal with them <b>overwhelming</b> <i>adj</i> (of things to do) so many that you feel stressed
endless	seeming to last for ever
stressed out inf	too anxious and tired to be able to relax stress sb out phrasal v
promptly	quickly; without delay prompt adj
frustrated	feeling annoyed or impatient because you cannot do or achieve what you want. Sth that makes you <b>frustrated</b> is <b>frustrating</b> .
productive	producing good results. A person's <b>productivity</b> is how much they produce in a given period.
badly-hit	badly affected by sth ALSO severely/hard hit
be/get out of control	be/become impossible to deal with OPP be under control
set sth aside	keep sth, especially money or time, to use later SYN <b>put sth aside</b>

#### SPOTLIGHT metaphorical use of words

A plague is a serious fast-spreading disease which often results in death. In the title, though, it is used metaphorically and describes something that causes a lot of trouble. A stream is a small river, but here it means 'a continuous flow of things'. A flood is a large amount of water from a river or rain, but in the text it means 'a large quantity of something arriving at the same time'.

5	Ci	Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.					
		I always send a <i>prompt / promptly</i> reply to emails.	5	We always <b>put/set</b> aside month for a party at work			
	2	The amount of work was overwhelmed /	6	We've had a plague / floo			

- 3 We've been badly / severely hit by a
- some money each
- d of letters this week expressing support.
- 7 I got very frustrated / frustrating by the

	computer virus.	constant interruptions.
	4 I've had a <i>stream/plague</i> of enquiries about the vacant job.	8 People were streaming / flooding out of the building.
6	One word is missing in each sentence. What is it	t, and where does it go?
	1 Our spending has got of control.	4 I was overwhelmed the response.
	2 He still hasn't called. My are on edge.	5 There's so much work. I'm out.
	3 Fortunately, the situation is control.	6 He keeps me when I'm working; it's annoying.
7	Complete the questions with a suitable word from	om the top of the page.
	Do you have a constant stream of	when you're working/studying?
	2 When you work/study, do often waste time, or are	
	3 If you don't think you're achieving much, what mig	tht improve your?
	4 Do you think it's important to reply to emails	
	5 Do you often feel out because of	
		ount of work and you'll never finish it?
8	ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 7,	or ask another student. Give reasons or examples.





## **A** Business takeovers

## Warburg takeover imminent

The battle for Warburg Glass may soon be over. Under the leadership of the former chairman Matthew Cavendish and with the backing of corporate finance, a new group is now mounting a fresh takeover bid. An initial bid has already been rejected, but an improved offer is on the agenda for the next meeting of shareholders, and this time the outcome could be different. City analysts believe Cavendish could strike a deal within weeks, setting off a new round of mergers and acquisitions.

#### SPOTLIGHT takeover, acquisition, merger

In a **takeover**, one company takes control of another company by buying most of its shares. In an **acquisition**, one company buys another company which cannot offer its shares for sale to the public. In a **merger**, two companies agree to join and form a single company.

Complete the definitions with a single word.

#### imminent likely to happen soon the state or position of being a leader: leadership under sb's leadership having a particular position in the past: former the former president/boss help SYN support; back v backing connected with a corporation: corporate corporate finance/strategy mount organize and begin sth: mount a challenge/campaign bid an offer to pay a particular price for sth bid v a list of items to be discussed at a agenda meeting shareholder sb who owns shares in a business or company outcome the result or effect of an action or event deal an agreement, especially in business, for the conditions of buying or doing sth: strike/make/conclude a deal start a process or series of events set sth off

GLOSSARY

1	Imminent means something will happen	*			
2	The outcome of something is the				
3	If you set something off, you	"it.			
4	A shareholder shares in a co				
5	In a <i>takeover</i> , you take of an	other company.			
6	A former boss was the boss in the	······································			
7	If you have backing, you have				
8	If you make a deal, you have an	*			
Co	omplete the sentences.				
1	If we're lucky, we could a de	eal next week.			
2	He wants to buy the company and has alread		*		
3	If there is more uncertainty, it could	off another w	ave of selling.		
4	John Emery is preparing to	a challenge for the lea	dership.		
5	The takeover hasn't happened yet, but it's				
6	Wainwrights have already bought one comp	any; this could be thei	r second		
7	The sale price is the main item on the	for the next	meeting.		
8	It is likely to be a very large business deal wh				
	It is likely to be a very large business deal wh			neaning.	
1	She <u>used to be</u> my boss.	She's my			
2	He will be leader of the group.	The group will be un	der		
3	I need them to support me.	I need their			
4	We could reach an agreement.	We could strike	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
5	Will the people who hold shares be happy?	Will the	be I	nappy?	
			different		and the same of th
6	Are you expecting a different result?				********
6	Will they offer more money?	Will they make The two companies I		?	



TEST YOURSELF

# **B** Describing business activity

Shares have climbed in recent weeks

JPS still pursuing hostile takeover despite opposition

Denham's issues fresh profit warning

Prices have soared this year

Shares reach a new peak

Ibisco floats possible store closures

Markets collapse in the wake of coup

Sales plunge by 40%

#### **GLOSSARY**

coup

climb (of prices, temperature, etc.) increase in value or amount

rise very quickly SYN rocket

soar collapse decrease suddenly in value or amount in the wake of sth/sb coming after or following sth/sb

> a sudden change of government that is illegal and often violent

pursue continue to discuss sth, find out about or be involved in sth

hostile (of a takeover) not wanted by the company that is

the point when sth/sb is at its highest, its best, etc: peak reach a peak

(of prices, temperature, etc.) decrease suddenly in plunge value and amount SYN plummet

make sth known formally

fresh

float suggest an idea or plan for others to consider

4	Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write S or D. Use the 🌚 to
	help you.

1 soar float

- 3 plunge plummet ......
- 5 coup found

- 2 climb hostile \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 collapse pursue
- 6 coup climb

## 5 Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.

- The price has gone up very quickly.
- 2 Sales have fallen very quickly.
- 3 The value has reached its highest point.
- 4 We could do with some new ideas.
- 5 There has been a <u>sudden and violent change of government</u>.
- 6 The share price has started to increase in value.
- 7 Problems started following the resignation of the chairman.
- 8 The company is still continuing to discuss and find out about a possible deal.

#### 6 Complete the dialogues in a suitable way.

- 1 It's been a great year for sales.
- 2 Why has it been so disastrous?
- 3 Have the profits definitely fallen?
- The shareholders don't want this to happen.
- Are tax rises definite?
- Prices fell in the summer.
- 7 It's a rich country.
- Are sales at their highest point now?

- ~ Yes, they have \_\_\_\_\_ this year.
- ~ The market \_\_\_\_\_\_ after the rise in oil prices.
- ~ Yes, the chairman has \_\_\_\_\_ a statement.
- ~ No, it's a
- ~ No, but the minister has the idea several times.
- ~ True, but they are starting \_\_\_\_\_ again now.
- ~ Yes, but since the economy has been very unstable.
- ~ Yes, I would say they've \_\_\_\_\_
- Are they still involved in discussions about a merger? ~ No, they've decided not to



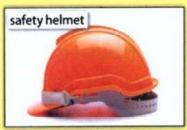


Gecko Headgear Ltd is a designer and manufacturer of safety helmets for use at sea. The company was founded in 1993 by Jeff Sacree and it started by selling surfboards. However, surfing is a seasonal business, and Jeff realized he needed to diversify. Fortunately, he was able to exploit a gap in the market.

'As a surfer, I could see the **potential** for a light helmet that gave **protection** and **retained** heat.' He made one and sold a few to other **surfers**. He then did some research and discovered that **lifeboat crews** might also be interested in his helmet. It would have to be **adapted for** their use, and for that he needed **investment**. So, he **took out** a **bank loan** and employed more staff. 'A good relationship with the bank is crucial if you're developing an **innovative** product. In our **case** the process took three years.' The new safety helmets were **launched** in the late 90s.

After the **contract** to supply helmets for the lifeboats was successful, Jeff developed different types of helmet for different uses, and the **firm** has always used customer **feedback** to **refine** the products.

'A good partnership with suppliers has also been a key factor in our success. We've worked closely with different manufacturers, and this has helped us to keep ahead of our rivals.'







loan launch innovative	the activity of putting money into sth, hoping that you will make more money as a result invest in sth v money that sb/sth lends you: take out a (bank) loan start sth new or show sth for the first time launch n introducing new ideas innovate v; innovation n
launch innovative	(bank) loan start sth new or show sth for the first time launch n introducing new ideas innovate v;
innovative	launch n introducing new ideas innovate v;
case contract firm	a situation (see spotlight) a written legal agreement: sign a contract
feedback	a business company information and comments from people who have used sth: <b>give sb feedback (on sth)</b>
refine partnership	change sth a little to make it better a relationship between two organizations
	remain in a stronger position compared
(of sb/sth)	to sb/sth aperson or thing that is competing with you
n	keep ahead

#### SPOTLIGHT phrases with case

in some cases in some situations

I got a reply immediately, but in some cases you have to wait weeks.

in that case if that is the situation

I'm busy on Monday. ~ OK, in that case, I'll call you on Tuesday.
 in any case
 whatever happens or has happened; anyway

■ The traffic will be bad. In any case, we'll be there on time, so don't worry.

1	What is Gecko Headge	dr:	6	How did he get the		
2	110000000000000000000000000000000000000		7	7 What happened in the late 1990s?		
3	3 Why did Jeff need to diversify?		8	8 What information has he used to refine		
4	What qualities did the					
5	Were the helmets imm for lifeboat crews?	nediately suita	able 9	What was a key fac	tor in his success?	
C	omplete the table.					
	VERB	NOU	N	VERB	NOUN	
	retain			innovate		
	invest			exploit	***************************************	
	diversify			launch		
_						
CI	hange the order of th TOCCARNT	e letters to r			help you.	
1	NATEDI		a written legal a			
3	ONDIDCTNEOT	***************************************	The second secon	e to have something		
3	EEVADEDC			ne safe from harm	n athia a	
5	VINIVONITE A	***************************************		n people who use sor	nething	
6	BEDVEIVIC	***************************************	introducing nev	ler range of products		
7	DEDITNICADDLI	***************************************		etween two organiza	tions	
8	LOPENITAT			of becoming good in		
0	LOPENIAI		the possibility of	becoming good in	the luture	
Ci	rcle the correct answ	er(s). Somet	imes both answ	ers are possible.		
1	They are the main prod					
2	If we can't use the prod			xploit / adapt it.		
3	You can't compete in E		Control of the Contro	The state of the s	rope.	
4	We have to keep ahead		•			
5	She invested / founded	the company	y ten years ago.			
6	We need to know wha	t our <i>rivals / c</i>	ompetitors are do	ing.		
Re	eplace the underlined	words with	a single word ti	nat has the same m	eaning.	
1	You have to make the		The second secon			
2	The introduction of ne		The second secon			
3	The product needed to			***************************************		
4	My partners were prep		Control of the Contro			
5	They signed a written					
6	I knew the product had					
7	We try to get informati	at the same of the same of the same of				
8	They wanted to introd					
Co	omplete the sentence	ς.				
1	They were lucky becau			n the market		
2	I needed extra money					
3	They					
4	You need people who					
5	The company will need					
6	Many of the	on a lif	eboat have worke	d at sea in other jobs.		
7	In some					
8	Innovation helps a con					
9	Carol Simmons was the later was a surprise.					four yea



### **A** Success

- A Maximo, your restaurant chain has been thriving now for over 20 years. What's the secret of your success?
- B There's no secret really, and it hasn't always been successful. Life was tough at the beginning, and, as you would expect with a new business, we've had various obstacles to overcome. But I guess the big breakthrough was winning the Master Chef competition on TV, and since then we've gone from strength to strength. However, I don't want to boast about myself. The main reason for the success, I think, is the dynamic team of young chefs I have working for me. They are passionate about what they do and aspire to be the best. And you can never be satisfied with where you are, never relax. Forward planning is essential ...

Good or bad? Write G or B.

thrive	grow or develop well SYN flourish
the secret of your success	a way of doing things that has brought you success
obstacle	a situation or event that makes it difficult for you to do sth
overcome	manage to control or deal with a problem
breakthrough	an important development that may lead to an achievement or agreement: <b>make a</b> <b>breakthrough</b>
go from strength to strength	become more and more successful
boast	talk with too much pride about sth you have done or can do <b>boast</b> <i>n</i>
dynamic	(of a person or a business) full of energy and ideas <b>dynamism</b> <i>n</i>
passionate	showing very strong feelings
aspire (to sth / to be sth)	have a strong desire to do or be sth
satisfied	pleased because you have done what you wanted to do OPP dissatisfied
forward planning	planning for the future

<ol> <li>We went from strength to strength.</li> <li>I've overcome all obstacles.</li> <li>I'm still waiting for a breakthrough.</li> <li>Their business is flourishing.</li> <li>I've never aspired to anything.</li> <li>He's always boasting.</li> <li>The company has been thriving for years.</li> <li>They're a dynamic business.</li> <li>We've had so many obstacles.</li> <li>She is easily satisfied.</li> </ol> Complete the questions with a suitable word from the top of the page	
<ul> <li>I'm still waiting for a breakthrough.</li> <li>Their business is flourishing.</li> <li>I've never aspired to anything.</li> <li>He's always boasting.</li> <li>The company has been thriving for years.</li> <li>They're a dynamic business.</li> <li>We've had so many obstacles.</li> <li>She is easily satisfied.</li> </ul>	
Their business is flourishing. I've never aspired to anything. He's always boasting. The company has been thriving for years. They're a dynamic business. We've had so many obstacles. She is easily satisfied.	
<ul> <li>I've never aspired to anything.</li> <li>He's always boasting.</li> <li>The company has been thriving for years.</li> <li>They're a dynamic business.</li> <li>We've had so many obstacles.</li> <li>She is easily satisfied.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>I've never aspired to anything.</li> <li>He's always boasting.</li> <li>The company has been thriving for years.</li> <li>They're a dynamic business.</li> <li>We've had so many obstacles.</li> <li>She is easily satisfied.</li> </ul>	
7 The company has been thriving for years. 8 They're a dynamic business. 9 We've had so many obstacles. 10 She is easily satisfied.	
7 The company has been thriving for years. 8 They're a dynamic business. 9 We've had so many obstacles. 10 She is easily satisfied.	
<ul><li>9 We've had so many obstacles.</li><li>10 She is easily satisfied.</li></ul>	
<ul><li>9 We've had so many obstacles.</li><li>10 She is easily satisfied.</li></ul>	
10 She is easily satisfied.	
3 Isplanning important if you want to be successful at anyth 4 Is there something that you particularly to do in your own f	ing?
2 In life, is it important to beabout what you do and the way	y you do it?
Is there comething that you particularly      Is there comething that you particularly	future?
5 Have there been any particular obstacles in your life that you've had to	7
6 Would you say that is an essential quality for success in bus	
7 Do you think it's possible to talk about the things you have done or achieved	
8 Are there positive things you've done where you nevertheless feel a bit	
Think of someone who is very successful. What is the of the	
10 Can you think of a recent in the area of either medicine or t	
Can you think of a recent in the area of either medicine or to the answers to the questions in Exercise 2, or ask anot	

GLOSSARY



### **B** Failure

Is the business going downhill?

~ Yeah, it's a real struggle. Marek thinks he's a failure.

Carla came bottom in the exams.

~ Yes, and I only just scraped through. Mum says we've let her down.

Why did you drop out of the course?

~ Oh, it was hopeless. I was getting nowhere.

Callum and Natalie are always having rows.

~ I know, and I don't want to interfere, but I doubt the marriage will last.

The second re-		
SPOT		I made
oru.	ILIGE	LEISE

Last often means 'continue for a period of time'.

The lesson lasts 45 minutes.

It can also mean 'continue to exist, function or survive'.

- I don't think their relationship will last. (as above)
- The good weather won't last.
- These shoes should last a long time.

Finally, last can mean 'be enough for what sb needs'.

The money will last me a couple of weeks.

GLOSSARY	
go downhill	get worse in quality, health, etc.
struggle	sth that is very difficult to do or succeed in <b>struggle</b> v
failure	a person or thing that is not successful OPP success
come bottom	receive the lowest score in an exam OPP come top
scrape through (an exam)	only just succeed in passing an exam
let sb down	make sb disappointed because you haven't behaved well or done what you said you would do
drop out (of sth)	leave a course or stop doing sth before you have finished
hopeless	giving no hope that sth/sb will be successful or get better
get somewhere/ nowhere (with sth/sl	make/not make progress with sth/sb
row (about/over sth)	(pronounced like <i>now</i> ) a noisy argument or serious disagreement between two or more people <b>row</b> v
interfere (in sth)	get involved in a situation that does not involve you and where you are probably not wanted <b>interference</b> n

#### Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words may be correct.

- 1 Unfortunately, I got/came bottom in the end of year progress tests.
- 2 I don't want to interrupt / interfere in their relationship.
- 3 The film continues for/lasts an hour and a half.
- 4 She said she'd help but didn't, so she let us down / out badly.
- 5 Basically, the campaign has been a fail / failure.
- 6 Her health has been going downhill / deteriorating for some time.
- 7 I heard they had a terrible row / argument.
- 8 Jeans usually last/wear a long time.

5	Two words are missing in each dialogue.	What are they? Where do they go?
---	---	----------------------------------

- 1 The business is downhill. ~ Yeah, it's been for a while now.
- 2 What was the about? ~ Kate got annoyed because of Sonny's in her project.
- 3 Did Mia top in the exam? ~ Yes, but Tom only just through.
- 4 Do you think the relationship will long? ~ No. Not if Kieran keeps her down.
- 5 Why did she drop of the course? ~ She told me it was.
- 6 Why did you in their cooking? ~ I just felt they were nowhere with it.

#### 6 Complete the questions. Have you ever

	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
1	top in anything?	
2	justthrough an exam?	
3	out of a course or class because you you didn't like it, or because it was too easy?	
4	done something or achieved something that you thought was a real?	
5	had a serious with another person? What was it about? Do you have a good relation with them now?	nshi

6 stopped doing something because you felt you were getting \_\_\_\_

ABOUT YOU Write answers to Exercise 6, or ask another student the questions.





# 72 Problems and solutions

# A Problems in general

A number of adjectives are used with *problem*: a **minor** problem (= small; OPP **major**), a **growing** problem (= getting bigger all the time), an **urgent** problem (= needs attention now) and an **insoluble** problem (= cannot be solved).

There are also many verbs that are commonly used with problem:

If problems arise, they start to exist.

If you raise a problem, you mention it so that people can discuss it or deal with it.

If you address a problem, you start to think about how to solve it.

If you confront a problem or difficult situation, you deal with it. SYN face (up to) sth

If you tackle a problem, you make a big effort to deal with it.

If you resolve a problem, you find a solution to it. SYN solve

If you **overcome** a problem, you succeed in dealing with a problem that has prevented you from achieving something.

If you exaggerate a problem, you make it seem bigger than it is.

If a problem escalates, it gets bigger or worse. SYN grow

If problems multiply, they increase very much in number.

2 9	A			same meaning.
	Anxiety about weight is <u>ir</u>	ncreasing among teenage girls.		***************************************
	She's had to face up to he	r fear of flying.		
3	How did the problem first	occur?		444444444444444444444444444444444444444
4 (	Our problems have more	than doubled since last year.		
5 F	Funding has become an i	mpossible problem.		***************************************
6	Unemployment is a probl	em, but we mustn't make it see	em bigger than	it <u>is</u> .
7 (	Can we easily find a soluti	on to plastic recycling?		***************************************
8	They've been making a b	ig effort to solve the problem o	of knife crime fo	r years.
Con	nplete the dialogues v	vith a single word.		
		lem worse? ~ Yes, it has been		for months .
		n? ~ No, but he'll have to		
		roblem? ~ No, we can deal wit		
		nce? ~ Yes, Iit		ina.
		her shyness? ~ Yes, and the diff		
		blem? ~ No, but they're workin		
		oblem, isn't it? ~ It seems to be		
8	Are they	the problem? ~ Yes, I think the	y're making a re	eal effort.
		's just a proble		
		it now? ~ Yes, otherwise it coul		



# **B** Teenage problems and solutions

## How parents can tackle teenage problems

- 1 Teenagers are never satisfied with their appearance, and this can be very damaging for their self-esteem. Don't play down these worries, even if they seem insignificant to you. Explain that others don't notice the details that we notice in ourselves.
- 2 Some teenagers can accept failure, while others let it get them down. Help your teen to keep things in perspective. Explain that everyone has setbacks in life, and reassure them that you're behind them 100%, regardless of what happens.
- 3 Some teenagers boys especially find it difficult to identify and articulate how they feel. Keep channels of communication open at all times and respect their ideas.

Complete the sentences.

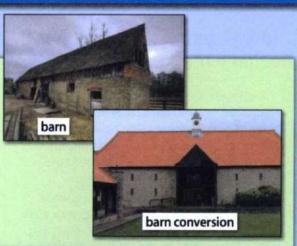
GLOSSARY	
damaging self-esteem	having a bad effect on sb/sth damage v the way you feel about yourself: have high/low
sen-esteem	self-esteem
play sth down	try to make sth seem less important than it really is OPP take sth seriously
insignificant	not big enough to be considered important OPP <b>significant</b> ; <b>significance</b> <i>n</i>
accept	continue in a difficult situation: accept the fact that
get sb down	If sth <b>gets you down</b> , it makes you feel sad or depressed.
perspective	the ability to think about problems and decisions without exaggerating their importance: keep sth/things in perspective
setback	a problem that delays or prevents progress
reassure	say or do sth that makes sb less worried
be behind sb/sth	give your support to sb/sth
regardless of sth	without being affected or influenced by sth
articulate formal	expressyour thoughts clearly in words <b>articulate</b> adj (Listen to the different pronunciation of the verb and adjective on the)
channel	a system or method for sending or obtaining information: a channel of communication

1	His poor exam results have not b	een good for his self		
2	It's upsetting, but she mustn't let	ither		
3	She's clever and can	her ideas very clea	arly.	
4	His mother will support him	of what he	e does, because she loves him.	
5	Bullying is not an	issue; it's a serious pro	oblem.	
6			of communication with their kids.	
7	Some boys cannot	the fact that they're	not good enough to be professiona	al footballers.
8	I'm always telling my son to work			
9	Air pollution is very	to people's health.		
10			any hopes of a se	ettlement.
A:	Yes. And when you're her age, it's	s difficult to keep thing	her	, doesn't she?
B:	I'm sure it has. And Carrie tends to	let things (2)	her	, doesn't she?
			s in (3)	
B:	I guess so. But I'm sure her mothe	er has supported her.	her all along and is constantly	
A.	Oh yes, she has. She's been right	at everything will be Ok	(. But it's been a (6)	for her.
B:	And is there any (7)	in what the te	eacher is saying? Do you think he's rig	aht?
A:	Possibly. But Carrie is clever and where good communication is in	very (8)	. There are plenty of things sh	ne could do



# A A barn conversion

Friends of mine converted an old barn that had formerly been used for domestic animals. They bought it for next to nothing, and were fortunate that parts of it were still quite well-preserved. They estimated they could convert the barn for about £200,000, but the council then made them modify their building plans so the original estimate turned out to be a bit optimistic. Nevetheless, they now have a magnificent contemporary four-bedroom home.



#### GLOSSARY convert (sth) change from one form, system, or use into estimate calculate the size, cost, etc. of sth (into sth) another conversion n approximately estimate n formerly in the past; before now former adj modify change sth slightly domestic (of animals) kept as pets or on a farm turn out (to be sth) prove to be next to nothing very little money, etc: buy sth for next to nothing magnificent extremely impressive and attractive **SYN splendid** fortunate lucky OPP unfortunate of the present time; modern keep sth safe and in good condition: contemporary preserve a well-preserved 18th century table

- Circle the odd one out based on the pronunciation of the underlined letters. Use the @ to help you.
  - 1 convert modify domestic
  - 2 contemporary formerly fortunate
- 3 estimate v estimate n fortunate
- 4 convert preserve formerly
- Replace the underlined word(s) with another word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
  - They were not very lucky with that house.
  - 2 It's a magnificent apartment.
  - 3 It's a hotel now, but in the past it was a bank.
  - 4 It's an old house but it's in good condition.
  - 5 They've just bought a very modern house.
  - 6 It was a small cottage, but it's been changed slightly over the years.
  - 7 We thought it would be quite grand, but in the end it was rather small.
  - 8 They have calculated they will need about £10,000.
  - 9 It cost very little.
  - 10 The barn is for our cows, sheep, etc. in the winter.
- Complete the dialogues. More than one word may be correct.
  - 1 The building used to be a prison, didn't it?
  - 2 Did they throw out all the old furniture?
  - 3 Is it an old cottage they've bought?
  - 4 How big is it?
  - 5 Are you keeping to your original plan?
  - 6 The conversion is very impressive.
  - 7 Do they want to keep all the old features in the house? ~ No, they want something more .....
  - 8 Are they keeping the barn as it is?

- ~ No, it's a hospital.
- ~ No, they thought it was worth ...
- ~ No, it's a barn
- it is about 300 square ~ The agent metres.
- ~ No, we've had to it a bit
- ~ Oh yes, the house is really \_\_\_\_\_ now.
- ~ No, they're \_\_\_\_\_\_ it into a music studio.





# **B** Old and new objects



Innovative anti-snore device - clips onto sleeper's nose for a good night's sleep



Up-to-date guidebook to Korea - secondhand but good as new



Genuine antique grandfather clock. The 8-day mechanism is in perfect condition.



Reproduction of Ancient Egyptian statue of the goddess Bastet



Fully reconditioned exercise bike with original packaging and instructions

#### GLOSSARY

innovative featuring or introducing new ideas,

methods, etc.

device an object or piece of equipment

designed to do a particular job fasten sth with a clip (= a small object, usually of metal or plastic,

used for holding things together, e.g. a paper clip, a hair clip)

having the most recent information: up to date

an up-to-date timetable **OPP out of date** 

real, exactly what it appears to be genuine

**SYN authentic** 

antique old and often very valuable

antique n

a set of moving parts in a machine mechanism

that does a certain task

reproduction sth made as a copy of an earlier object or style reproduce v

belonging to a period of history ancient

that is thousands of years ago

(of a machine) repaired so that it is reconditioned

in good condition

packaging materials used to wrap and protect

goods sold in shops

#### SPOTLIGHT second-hand and new

If something is second-hand, it is not completely new. If something is completely new, we usually say brand new. (As) good as new can be used to describe something that is not new but appears to be.

4	the pror	unciation o	f the underli	nec	letters the sar	ne or dif	ferent?	Write	S or D.	Use the (	to
	ancient	antique	*******	3	genuine device			s and	tique au	then <u>tic</u>	

- 3 genuine device
- 5 antique authentic
- 2 mechanism reconditioned \_\_\_\_\_ 4 genuine packaging \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 innovative reproduction

# 5 Complete the phrase in each sentence. 1 This email list is \_\_\_\_\_ of date. 2 I need a paper \_\_\_\_\_ for this document. 5 My car is brand \_\_\_\_

- 3 The sofa is as new.
- 4 The data is up to \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6 I usually buy second-

#### 6 Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

- A battery charger is an extremely useful energy-saving .....
- 2 It's a beautifully made, 18th century \_\_\_\_\_clock.
- 3 There were earrings like it thousands of years ago in \_\_\_\_\_ Greece, and now they make of them and sell them in tourist shops.
- We bought a second-hand hoover it was fully \_\_\_\_\_ and fant
   I don't want a copy of the clock: I want a \_\_\_\_\_ antique. and fantastic value.
- 6 Shops often sell more goods if they're displayed in attractive
- 7 Our small factory \_\_\_\_\_ antique dolls, and we sell them on the internet at a great profit.
- 8 They want the technology to be really \_\_\_\_\_\_ to date, and they're awarding a prize for the most \_\_\_\_\_design.
- This old clock has a very complex \_\_\_\_\_\_inside, but it still works perfectly.
- the photo to your letter, then you can send the two together.





# A Thinking about time

- Time flies when you get older.
- I get depressed from time to time.
- · It's about time I started a pension.
- · At one time I wanted to be a journalist.
- · I do everything at the last minute.
- · In retrospect, I wish I'd gone to university.
- For the time being, I'm happy where I am.
- · I think punctuality is a great virtue.
- · I live on a day-to-day basis.
- · With hindsight, I should've worked harder.



GLOSSARY			
time flies from time to time	time seems to pass very quickly sometimes but not regularly SYN <b>now and again</b>		for a short period of time, but not permanently
it's about time (that)	used to say that sth should happen soon or should have happened already. Notice that the past tense is used. SYN it's high time (that)	punctuality	the fact of doing sth at the agreed or correct time and not being late <b>punctual</b> adj
at one time	in the past, but not now	virtue	a particular good quality or habit
do sth at the last	do sth at the latest possible time before		OPP vice
minute	sth else happens SYN leave sth to/till the last minute	day-to-day	planning for only one day at a time: do sth on a day-to-day basis
in retrospect	thinking about the past now, often with a different view from the one you had then SYN <b>looking back</b>	with hindsight	with the ability to understand a situation only after it has happened: with the benefit of hindsight

0	ind	eight	time	phrases	in	the	box.
---	-----	-------	------	---------	----	-----	------

leave sth

for the time	-to-day	hindsight	retrospect	being	to time	to the last minute	
			*****************************				

from time

- Rewrite the sentences starting with the words given. Keep the same meaning.
  - In \_\_\_\_ 1 Looking back, I didn't enjoy it.
  - 2 He leaves things till the last minute. He does
  - 3 It was an ambition in the past but not now. It was an ambition at \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4 I go there now and again.
  - 5 I don't think about the future.
  - 6 I'm OK here at the moment.
- I go there from I live on a \_\_\_\_\_.
- I'll be OK here for

#### Complete the sentences.

- Looking \_\_\_\_\_\_, I don't think I made the most of my time at university.
   With the benefit of \_\_\_\_\_\_, It was probably a mistake for me to leave my last job.
- 3 The trouble with Angel is that he \_\_\_\_\_\_everything till the last \_\_\_\_\_. 4 Listen, it's \_\_\_\_\_time you started taking these exams seriously.
- 5 I'm always \_\_\_\_\_\_, never late. For some people though, \_\_\_\_\_\_ doesn't matter.
  6 The time has \_\_\_\_\_\_ since I've been in Greece. I've loved every minute of it.
- than that!
- 8 This dictionary will be big enough \_\_\_\_\_ the time \_\_\_\_
- 4 ABOUT YOU Read the statements at the top of the page again. Are any true for you? Do you agree with any of them? Write your answers, using the phrases in bold, or talk to another student.





## **B** Memories

Some people have very vivid memories of their early childhood and can recall events in extraordinary detail. I have a few unforgettable memories. One of them is when I slipped and fell off a wall, and landed on a four-inch nail. It was still stuck in my foot when they took me to hospital. Broadly speaking, though, when I look back on that period of my life, I don't have many lasting or vivid memories; most are quite vague.

GLOSSARY	
vivid	(of memories, a description, etc.) very clear; producing a strong picture in your mind
recall formal	remember sth from the past recollection n
extraordinary	surprising, unusual and not what you expect SYN incredible
unforgettable	If sth is <b>unforgettable</b> , you cannot forget it, usually because it is beautiful, surprising or interesting.
slip (over/on sth)	slide a short distance by accident so that you fall or nearly fall
land	come down to the ground after falling or being thrown
inch	a measure of length, equal to approximately 2.5 cm
stick (in sth)	become fixed in one position and impossible to move
broadly speaking	used to show that what you are saying is true in general ALSO <b>generally speaking</b> , <b>on the whole</b>
look back (on sth)	think about sth in your past
lasting	continuing to exist or have an effect for a long time
vague	not clear in a person's mind: a vague memory/recollection

- Underline the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.
  - 1 I only have a vague / vivid memory; it was a long time ago.
  - 2 She's had an extraordinary / incredible life.
  - 3 I don't remember / recall the occasion very well.
  - 4 It was ages ago, but I still have a very vague / vivid memory of it, as if it was yesterday.
  - 5 On the whole / Broadly speaking, my recollections are quite vague.
  - 6 He slipped/stuck on the ice and fell over.
  - 7 I made a number of *lasting / vivid* friendships when I was at university.
  - 8 Sam fell off the wall but managed to slip / land on his feet.

	padly speaking, my memo		that keeps the same	-
			***************************************	*
	-	is an <u>incredible</u> experience.	••••••	•
	good at <u>remembering</u> e	Statement of the statem	***************************************	*/:
4 She	e has a vague <u>memory</u> of	f the accident.	***************************************	
5 1 de	on't remember <u>hitting th</u>	e ground after I fell.		
Comp	lete the text with suit	able words.		
I'm a k	een climber and one of r	my most (1)	memories was v	when I attempted to clim
part of	Mount Snowdon in Wal	es. I was quite near the top v	vhen I (2)	on some loose
rock, I	must've fallen about five	metres before I (3)	on a nar	row piece of rock. It was
only al	bout 18 (4)	wide, so I could	hardly move. Worse still,	there was something
(5)	in	my back (I later discovered in	t was part of my equipme	ent), and the pain was
terrible	e. I was there for three ho	my back (I later discovered it	t was part of my equipme	ent), and the pain was on the incident, it was
terrible	e. I was there for three ho	ours before being rescued. (6	t was part of my equipme	ent), and the pain was on the incident, it was
terrible an (7)	e. I was there for three ho	ours before being rescued. <b>(6</b> piece of luck that I wasn't se	t was part of my equipme i) eriously injured. It's an (8)	ent), and the pain was on the incident, it w
terrible an (7) memo	e. I was there for three ho ory, though not somethin	ours before being rescued. (6 piece of luck that I wasn't se g that I (9)	t was part of my equipme i) eriously injured. It's an (8) with pleasure.	ent), and the pain was on the incident, it was
terrible an (7) memo	e. I was there for three ho ory, though not somethin JT YOU Complete the	three questions, then write	t was part of my equipme i) eriously injured. It's an (8) with pleasure.	ent), and the pain was on the incident, it was
terrible an (7) memo	ory, though not somethin  OT YOU Complete the should be your parties.	three questions, then writ	t was part of my equipme  eriously injured. It's an (8)  with pleasure.  ee your own answers, o	ent), and the pain was on the incident, it was
ABOU 1 Wh 2 Wh 3 Ge	ory, though not somethin  OT YOU Complete the mat is your earliest	three questions, then write	t was part of my equipme  i)  eriously injured. It's an (8)  with pleasure.  ee your own answers, or  od?  events	ent), and the pain was on the incident, it was



TEST YOURSELF

# A Written and spoken

Here are some link words from both written and spoken English.

Some people can work to music while/whereas others find it very difficult.

While the situation is not ideal, we'll have to manage.

It's not a serious problem. Nonetheless/Nevertheless, we'll have to do something about it.

People respect the minister for her knowledge of education. Furthermore/Moreover, they trust her.

You can withdraw £250 a day, provided/providing that you have the money in your account.

I'd better shut the window, otherwise it'll get cold in here.

Isabella failed her maths exam. Consequently, they wouldn't give her a place at the college.

I wasn't very keen on the idea of flying to Australia. Besides, I couldn't afford it.

Regular exercise strengthens the heart, thereby reducing the risk of heart attack.

GLOSSARY	
while	used to compare or contrast two people, things, situations, etc. SYN whereas
while	(at the beginning of a sentence) although; despite the fact that
nonetheless formal	despite this fact SYN nevertheless
furthermore formal	(used especially to add a point to an argument) in addition to what has just been said SYN <b>moreover</b> formal
provided (that)	used to say what must be done or happen to make sth else possible; only if SYN <b>providing (that)</b>
otherwise	used to state what the result would be if sth didn't happen or the situation were different
consequently	as a result; therefore
besides	in addition to what has just been said
thereby formal	used to introduce the result of the action or situation mentioned

### Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers are possible.

- 1 The students are happy with the course. Furthermore / Nonetheless they want to carry on next term.
- 2 My father was there for two days, whereas / while the recommended stay is three.
- 3 We left early, otherwise / consequently we would've missed the bus.
- 4 Neither of us had an umbrella. Consequently, / Therefore, we both got rather wet.
- 5 I don't really want to go. Nevertheless, / Besides, it's too late now.
- 6 While / Although the weather wasn't great, we still managed to have a good time.
- 7 I can stay at the hotel providing / while I book well in advance.
- 8 The company will offer compensation, thereby / nevertheless ending the dispute.

## Complete the sentences with a suitable link word or phrase.

- 4 We both found the walk very tiring. \_\_\_\_\_, we carried on till the end.
- 5 It's a long way to go just for the evening. \_\_\_\_\_, I'm not that keen on opera.
- 6 The government reduced spending on arms, \_\_\_\_\_\_increasing funds available for health.
- 7 We had to stay and wait for my mother, and \_\_\_\_\_\_ we missed our train.
- 8 I'll have to work on Saturday , \_\_\_\_\_\_I'll never finish this project on time.

#### 3 Complete the sentences in a logical way.

- 1 I don't really want to go abroad this summer. Besides,
- My brother is always late whereas
   I missed the bus and consequently
- 4 You can watch me practise provided that \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 We'd better lock the door, otherwise \_\_\_\_\_ 6 It wasn't the greatest film I've ever seen. Nevertheless,





## **B** More formal link words

... It is our understanding that the residents of Alton Court received a full apology from the Council in writing prior to the meeting of 7 June. In view of the limited inconvenience they suffered, this was felt to be adequate; thus no further action was taken.

With regard to Mr Wilson, however, some damage was caused to his property, and he was obliged to move out while the damage was being repaired. Since the council accepts full responsibility for this, it has agreed to pay Mr Wilson the full costs of the repair and a further £200 in compensation.

In conclusion, we hope this brings an end to the matter.

Underline the stress on these words. Use the to help you.

Yours ...

GLOSSARY	
prior to sth formal in view of sth formal	before sth SYN <b>considering sth</b>
inconvenience	a quality of not being easy or suitable OPP convenience
adequate	acceptable; good enough OPP <b>inadequate</b>
thus formal	therefore; for this reason SYN hence formal
with regard to sb/sth formal	connected with sb/sth SYN regarding sb/sth formal
oblige (usually passive)	force sb to do sth
since	as; because
compensation	money you pay to sb because you have injured them, or lost or damaged their property
in conclusion	used in writing or a formal speech to show that you are about to finish what you are saying

	considering	inconvenience	adequate	
	conclusion	inadequate	compensation	
5	Replace the	underlined word(s) w	ith a more formal word or ph	rase.
	1 He was o	nly seven years old, <u>so</u> he	could not be held responsible fo	or his actions.
3	2 We were	told before the meeting.		
	3 His perfo	rmance was extraordinary	considering his advancing years	
	4 As far as	the other climbers <u>are cor</u>	cerned, we have no further infor	mation.
	So, to fini	sh what I was saying, ther	e is still a lot of research we need	to do.
•	6 In the en	d, they <u>had</u> to release the	men	
6	Complete t	he sentences.		
	1 I wasn't h	appy with her apology. I d	didn't think it was	at all.
	2 They did	not have valid tickets,	they were	not allowed to board the train.
			ersation yesterday, I had not met	
	4 Work on	the new extension will co		the roof, the contractors
9		10 / BO MONTO ( - 10 MONTO ) 전 ( MONTO )	plaints received, we will need to s	
				or attending the meeting and for
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	uch a positive contributio		or accreding the meeting and for
			gage, we are asking them for	
			the fare, so I was	
9				gize for the
1				ady done everything we planned to do
1			, so I compla	
1			the of t	



## **A** Public examinations

## Exam requirements

Some public examinations in English consist of a written paper in which candidates are required to produce a piece of extended writing. They may be asked to present and develop an argument, evaluate ideas, summarize information, etc. Candidates are assessed on a number of criteria, including their ability to write in an organized and coherent way, their command of a range of stylistic features, and their ability to write in an appropriate register. Some tasks may ask students to write a narrative.

#### SPOTLIGHT present v

Present (stress on second syllable) can mean 'show, offer or describe something for others to look at and consider'.

- She's presenting a talk at the conference. (SYN give a presentation n)
- They want to present their ideas at the meeting next week.

It is also used when you give something to somebody, especially at a ceremony.

The mayor presented the prizes to the winners.

## GLOSSARY

evaluate

extended long or longer than usual

or expected

argument a set of reasons that sb uses to

show that sth is true or correct form an opinion of sth after

thinking about it carefully

evaluation n; SYN assess v;

assessment n

give a short statement that brings summarize

together the main points of sth

summary n

criterion a standard or principle by

(pl criteria) which sth is judged

(of ideas, arguments, etc.) logical coherent and well organized; clear and easy

to understand

OPP incoherent; coherence n

command ofsth

a knowledge of sth and an ability to use it well

stylistic

connected to the way a writer or

artist does sth style n

register

the words, grammar and style that sb uses in a particular situation: a formal/informal register

narrative

a description of connected events; a story. A person is a narrator.

## 🚺 Underline the stress on these words. Use the 🐵 to help you.

argument evaluate evaluation criterion incoherent present v narrative narrator stylistic summarize

## 2 Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers may be possible.

- He asked me to summary/summarize the main points.
- 2 Having read her essay, what is your command / assessment of it?
- 3 The events in the novel are described by a narrative / narrator.
- 4 We had to assess / evaluate the different ideas.
- 5 The single most important criterion / criteria was experience.
- 6 The chairman came to my *criterion / presentation* and thanked me afterwards.
- 7 It was an interesting argument / register, but I'm not sure I agree with it.
- 8 You have to be able to summarize / present your argument on paper.

#### 3 Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

1 I decided to write a \_\_\_\_\_\_ because I'm quite good at telling stories. 2 You should provide a brief \_\_\_\_\_\_ of your ideas at the end of the talk. of the essay? I found it ... and couldn't follow it. 3 What was your \_\_\_\_ 4 The use of metaphors is an important feature of her writing. 5 What are your \_\_\_\_\_for choosing the best essay? 6 To write an academic essay, you need a very good ..... of the language. 8 I didn't think the \_\_\_\_\_he put forward in his essay was very convincing. 9 The head will \_\_\_\_\_ writing. 10 You have to develop an \_\_\_\_\_, which is completely \_\_\_\_\_, so the reader can understand it.





# **B** The basics of academic writing

In a piece of academic writing, the writer will do at least some of the following:

- · outline their main ideas
- · explore certain ideas in greater depth
- illustrate their ideas
- · adopt a particular stance or point of view
- draw conclusions

They may also compare and contrast, condemn or condone, explain, describe, analyse, evaluate, summarize, assert, justify, and - to the annoyance of some people - sit on the fence.

GLOSSARY	
outline	give a description of the main points involved in sth <b>outline</b> n
explore	examine sth carefully: explore an idea; exploration n
illustrate	make the meaning of sth clearer by giving examples illustration n
adopt	take a particular point of view, or use a particular method
stance (on sth)	an opinion that sb has about sth and expresses publiclysyn <b>position</b>
conclusion	a decision that you make about sth after thinking about it, discussing it and looking at any evidence: draw/reach/come to a conclusion (about sth)
condemn	say publicly that you think sth/sb is bad or wrong condemnation n
condone	accept behaviour that most people think is wrong
assert	state clearly that sth is true assertion n
justify	show that sth is right or reasonable justification $n$
sit on the fence	avoid deciding or saying which side of an argument you support

The pronunciation of the underlined letters is the same in seven of the words. Which word is different? Use the @ to help you.

adopt assert conclusion condemn condone justify illustrate position

5 Which of these words clearly show a particular point of view?

condemn outline condone assert explore justify adopt a stance illustrate

6 Complete the sentences with a form of the word in capitals.

 There was universal of the attack. CONDEMN 2 What \_\_\_\_\_ did you draw about the reason for the delay? CONCLUDE 3 I thought he gave a good \_\_\_\_\_ of his point. ILLUSTRATE 4 The book is an \_\_\_\_\_ of the human mind. **EXPLORE** 5 He was correct in his \_\_\_\_\_ that the man was guilty. ASSERT 6 What was his \_\_\_\_\_ for the government's position? JUSTIFY

- Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
  - 1 She gave a general picture of her ideas.
  - 2 She was very critical of his behaviour.
  - 3 She went on to analyse the idea in more depth.
  - 4 She wouldn't accept or tolerate his behaviour.
  - 5 She didn't take and support a clear position.
  - 6 She couldn't show her ideas were reasonable.
  - 7 She gave examples of her ideas.
  - 8 In the end, she wouldn't agree or disagree.
  - 9 She continued to state very clearly that she was innocent.
  - 10 He didn't come to any final decisions or judgement.

She	her ideas.
She	his behaviour.
She then	the idea in more dept
She wouldn't	his behaviour.
She didn't	a clear
She couldn't	her ideas.
She	her ideas.
In the end, she	······································
	that she was
innocent.	
He didn't	*





# Far from the Madding Crowd

by Thomas Hardy

Summary: After inheriting her uncle's farm, Hardy's heroine, Bathsheba Everdene, becomes an independent woman. Her beauty attracts many admirers: farm worker Gabriel Oak, landowner William Boldwood, and handsome soldier Frank Troy, whom she later marries. However, Troy is a selfish and evil man who allows his earlier love, Fanny Robin, to die in poverty while giving birth to his child. Boldwood hates Troy, and later in the novel he kills him in a jealous rage. Gabriel asks for mercy to be shown him, and Boldwood escapes death but is sent to prison instead. The novel ends with Bathsheba marrying Gabriel.

Commentary: Incidents, such as Fanny's pregnancy and her terrible death, and Boldwood's act of murderous violence, convey Hardy's growing taste for tragedy. But unlike Tess in the later Tess of the D'Urbevilles, fate still favours Bathsheba, as she finally finds happiness with Gabriel, who embodies the best qualities of the rural community in its fight against industrialization\*, which Hardy found so alien.

Hardy **exposes** the dangers **inherent** in romantic love: relationships based on romantic love are by nature **irrational**, unstable and at risk of **betrayal**. In contrast, he **implies** that the true basis of a happy marriage is **companionship** and a common interest.

For some it is also an early example of **feminist** literature. Bathsheba is **portrayed** as an independent woman with the courage to **defy convention** and run a farm by herself. Her passionate nature leads her into errors of judgement, but Hardy gives her the qualities of strength, intelligence and good luck to overcome the mistakes of youth.

\*industrialization = the development of new manufacturing processes in Britain from the late 18th century into the 19th century

GLOSSARY			
inherit	receive property, money, etc, from sb who has died <b>inheritance</b> n	expose	tell the true facts about sth and show it to be bad or wrong
evil rage	morally bad; causing harm to people <b>evil</b> <i>n</i> a feeling of violent anger that is difficult	inherent (in sth)	If sth is <b>inherent in</b> sth, it is a natural part of it and cannot be removed from it.
luge	to control	irrational	not logical or sensible OPP rational
mercy	a kind or forgiving attitude towards sb you have the power to harm or the right to punish	betrayal	the act of being disloyal to sb who trusts you betray v
commentary	a written explanation or discussion of sth such as a book	imply	suggest sth in an indirect way without actually saying it <b>implication</b> n
incident	sth that happens, especially sth that is unusual or unpleasant	companionship	a friendly and comfortable relationship between people
pregnancy	the state of being <b>pregnant</b> (= expecting a baby)	feminist	having the belief that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men
convey sth (to sb)	communicate ideas and feelings to sb a very sad event, especially one that often	portray	describe sb/sth in a piece of writing
	involves death	defy	refuse to obey a law, a rule or a person
fate	a power that is believed to control everything and that cannot be changed	convention	defiant adj the behaviour and attitudes that most
embody formal alien	be a good example of sth strange, difficult to understand, and often unacceptable	convention	people consider to be normal and right conventional adj; OPP unconventional

Ac	dd the	e relate	d wo	rds.					
					inherit		n	pregnancy	adj
					defy				adj
							2		adj
-									
1		he corr			ic a cumman	/an avnlar	nation of the	main events	
1			7		, it is <b>easy/d</b>	Control of the second		indirevents.	
3					considered t				
4					thin/beyond				
5					u tell the trut				
6								ow / don't know.	
7				11.0	an indirect w			ow, don't know.	
8					e / refuse to d		-		
•	)	a di c de	1101114)	ou ug. c	., ,	20 30111611111	Э.		
Re	7						vords) that	has a similar mea	ning.
1					nonest charac	cter.		*****	
2				ig a baby				Particular State	
3							s of a weddir	ng	
4					f <u>violent ang</u>	741 9.5		***************************************	
5						ing through	her gestures	ò	
6					r reasonable.			***************************************	
7					ptimism and		nking.	******	*******
8	She	misses <u>t</u>	he en	oyment	of being with	n Ellen.			
C	male	to the	dialo	auer wi	th a suitabl	o word			
	The state of the s			_			ally say it by	ut he	it
1								wear black at funera	
3							very		13.
4								of the earliest	literature
7.00				_				d and	Marie
5									····· *
6	le the	ner pare	rics lea	this kind	of company	You that	o's an	rick with a	ny new husiness
,	Arot	horo an	(With)	characte	rs? ~ Voc and	che	es all	risk with a	roughout the povol
8	Mac	the	y evii (	criaracte	surprise?	les nobodu	know thouse	ranted a baby.	roughout the novel.
9								en he attacked som	ehody
10	vvas	ne ever	violei	it! ~ res,	remember	one	WI	ien ne attacked som	ebody.
Co	mple	ete the	sumr	nary of	the novel w	ith words	from the bo	ox, in the correct f	orm.
	fate	in New	tra	gedy	mercy	portray	AND DESCRIPTION		
	emb	ody	cor	nvey	defy	betray	emboo	liment	
Te	ss is th	e heroir	ne of H	lardy's no	ovel that bear	s her name:	Tess of the D'U	Irbervilles. She is (1)	
in	the no	ovel as a	daugl	nter of na	iture, and (2)		many n	oble qualities that m	ake her such a
syl	mpath	etic cha	racter.	But time	and again sh	ne has to end	dure suffering	from the brutal Alec	D'Urbeville, who is the
(3)			of	evil in th	ne novel. The	other man i	n her life is Ar	ngel Clare, an intellige	ent young man who
									ty. He and Tess fall in
10/	d leav	es her	S)	ien iess t	is somet	rimes kind to	Hardy's here	nines but not in this	els (5) ase. Tess goes back to
ail	u leav	es Hel. (	A		Drazil on	d forest on bo	r sho stabe A	loc to doth Unlike	loldwood at the end
Ale	ec. bu	when	Andei	returns m	om Brazil and	a tordives ne	I. She Stabs A	lec to death. Utilike t	oldwood at the end





a painting by J.M.W. Turner, after whom the Turner Prize is named

The Turner Prize is awarded annually to a British visual artist for outstanding artistic merit. The winner also receives £25,000, although the amount has varied depending on the sponsor. The public can submit an artist nomination, and the panel of judges then selects a shortlist of three or four from their own nominations and those of the public. They select a winner on the day of the award ceremony, and the venue alternates between Tate Britain and galleries outside London.

Although it remains one of the most **prestigious** European art awards, it is also extremely **controversial**, and **splits** opinion in the art world. Some critics believe it **demonstrates** the most **pretentious** aspects of contemporary British art, while others think the Turner **deserves** respect for rewarding art which is **bold**, **challenging** and **imaginative**.

GLOSSARY		S PANSIN	
annually outstanding	every year ALSO monthly/daily, etc. extremely good SYN excellent	prestigious	respected and admired as very important or of high quality
artistic	connected with art or artists; showing a natural skill in or enjoyment of art	controversial	causing a lot of angry public argument and disagreement controversy n
merit	the quality of being good and deserving admiration	split	divide, or make a group of people divide, into smaller groups with different opinions <b>split</b> n
vary	change or be different according to the situation	demonstrate	show sth clearly by your actions SYN display
	variable adj	venue	a place where people meet for an organized
depending on sb/sth	used for saying that you are not certain of sth until other things have been considered		event, e.g. a concert, ceremony, conference, etc.
sponsor	a person or company that pays for sth, e.g. a sporting or cultural event, usually in return for advertising	alternate (between A and B)	change from one thing to another and back again
submit	give a document, proposal, etc. to sb in authority so they can study it	pretentious	trying to be important, intelligent etc. or sth you are not in order to impress people
nomination	the act of suggesting or choosing sb as a candidate in an election, or for a job or award nominate v	deserve	If sb <b>deserves</b> sth, it is right they should have it because of the way they have behaved or what they are.
panel	a group of specialists who are asked to give their opinion on sth	bold	(of people and the things they do and create) brave and confident; not afraid to take risks
shortlist	a small number of candidates for a job, award,	challenging	difficult in an interesting way
	etc. that have been chosen from all those who applied or were nominated	imaginative	having or showing new and exciting new ideas

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	The quality of He deserves, I think this is There aren't. The Turner P Some painting She displays They nominate Place the urange A group of specific place with the prize is a A group of specific place with the place	venue prestigious ect answer(s). Sometimes be of his work varies / alternates. I displays the award for the way an excellent / outstanding work any new ideas in the work, but rize is a bold / prestigious award ings split / divide opinion among / demonstrates her love of Mati ated / submitted several people inderlined words with a sing warded every year. Decialist people will make the fi	the has helped younge of art. it's still quite challenging that's why people war grant critics. isse when she paints in for the award.	er artists. g/imaginative. nt to win it.	controversy	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	The quality of He deserves, I think this is There aren't. The Turner P Some painting She displays They nominate Place the urange A group of specific place with the prize is a A group of specific place with the place	of his work varies / alternates.  If displays the award for the way an excellent / outstanding work any new ideas in the work, but rize is a bold / prestigious awardings split / divide opinion among / demonstrates her love of Matated / submitted several people and erlined words with a sing warded every year.	whe has helped younge c of art. it's still quite <i>challengin</i> d; that's why people war g art critics. isse when she paints in for the award.	er artists. g/imaginative. nt to win it.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Cc 1 2 3 4 5	He deserves, I think this is There aren't. The Turner P Some paintir She displays They nominal Replace the ur The prize is a A group of sy The place wh	A displays the award for the way an excellent / outstanding work any new ideas in the work, but rize is a bold / prestigious awardings split / divide opinion among / demonstrates her love of Matated / submitted several people and erlined words with a sing warded every year.	of art. it's still quite challengin; t; that's why people wan g art critics. isse when she paints in for the award.	<i>g / imaginative</i> . nt to win it.		
3 4 5 6 7 8 Rc 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	I think this is There aren't The Turner P Some paintir She displays They nomina  teplace the ur The prize is a A group of si The place wh	an excellent / outstanding work any new ideas in the work, but rize is a bold / prestigious award ags split / divide opinion among / demonstrates her love of Mat ated / submitted several people aderlined words with a sing warded every year.	of art. it's still quite challengin; t; that's why people wan g art critics. isse when she paints in for the award.	<i>g / imaginative</i> . nt to win it.		
4 5 6 7 8 Rd 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	There aren't in The Turner P Some painting She displays They nominate Place the ure The prize is a A group of significant of the place with t	any new ideas in the work, but rize is a bold / prestigious awardings split / divide opinion among / demonstrates her love of Matated / submitted several people aderlined words with a sing warded every year.	it's still quite <i>challengin</i> d; that's why people war g art critics. isse when she paints in for the award.	nt to win it.		
5 6 7 8 Rd 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Cd 1 2 3 4 5 5	The Turner P Some paintir She displays They nomina The prize is a A group of si The place wh	rize is a bold / prestigious awardings split / divide opinion among / demonstrates her love of Matated / submitted several people aderlined words with a sing warded every year.	d; that's why people war g art critics. isse when she paints in for the award.	nt to win it.		
6 7 8 Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	Some painting She displays They nominal Replace the ure The prize is a A group of St. The place who should be a some painting	ngs split / divide opinion among / demonstrates her love of Mat ated / submitted several people aderlined words with a sing warded every year.	g art critics. isse when she paints in for the award.			
7 8 Rd 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5 5	She displays They nomino  seplace the ur The prize is a A group of si The place wh	/demonstrates her love of Mat ated/submitted several people aderlined words with a sing warded every year.	isse when she paints in for the award.	oil.		
8 Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5 5	They nominal deplace the ur The prize is a A group of si The place wh	nted/submitted several people nderlined words with a sing warded every year.	for the award.	oil.		
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	The prize is a A group of si The place wh	nderlined words with a sing warded every year.				
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	The prize is a A group of si The place wh	warded <u>every year</u> .	le word that keeps th			
3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	A group of si The place wh			ne same meaning	J.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5	The place wh	pecialist people will make the fi		****		
4 5 6 7 8 CC 1 2 3 4 5					***************************************	
5 6 7 8 Cc 1 2 3 4 5	We need to f	nere they hold the event chang	£	****		
6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5		ind a person with money who	the state of the same of the s	***	***************************************	
7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5		ften causes a lot of <u>public argur</u>				
8 1 2 3 4 5		s shown clearly by her actions			***************************************	
1 2 3 4 5		vill be chosen from a <u>small nun</u>		The state of the s	************	
1 2 3 4 5	I think Rothk	o's paintings are quite <u>interestir</u>	ng but difficult to under	stand	***************************************	
3 4 5	omplete the sentences.					
3 4 5	Guernica is p	ossibly Picasso's greatest	achievemen	t.		
4 5	Several spon	sors havea pr	oposal for a new kind of	f art scholarship.		
5		received two				
6	I think the ar impression to	t world is full of ney are cleverer than they really	people who are just to are.	rying to impress pe	ople and give the	
•	Antony Gorn	nléy is a verys	culptor. He takes on bra	ve subject matter a	and on a large scale	
7		most of his paintings and I car				
8	Goldsmiths is	s one of the UK's mostrees each year.				
-				40		
		sentences on the right. Kee om Melbourne to Sydney.				
1			It alternates	ock is	***************************************	
2	the state of the s	of the work varies.	The quality of the w			
3		ige according to the season.	Colours change dep			
4		s have lots of exciting new idea				
5		racts a lot of controversy.	Her work is very		***************************************	
6	They nomina	ited three people.	There were three		***************************************	
		ook at some examples of c				
		s of art and decide what yo				
		ontroversial, pretentious or	variable in quality?	Write your answe	rs, or talk to	
ar	hallenging, c	nt.				
*****						
****	hallenging, c					
****	hallenging, c					

1 Underline the stress on these words. Use the 1 to help you.



### A Research

#### Scientific method

Scientific research proposes hypotheses as explanations of phenomena, and then designs experimental studies to gather empirical evidence and test them out. It is important these procedures can be repeated in order to predict future results with some certainty. A feature shared by other fields of enquiry is the conviction that the process must also be objective in order to reduce a biased interpretation of the results. Another basic expectation is to make all the data available for scrutiny by other scientists. This provides the opportunity to conduct further experiments to try to verify the results.

GLOSSARY	
hypothesis (p/ hypotheses)	a possible explanation of sth, based on a few facts but not yet proven: <i>formulate/confirm a hypothesis</i> ; SYN <b>theory</b>
phenomenon	sth that happens or exists, especially sth that is not
(pl phenomena)	fully understood
experimental	connected with scientific experiments
empirical formal	based on experiments or experience rather than ideas: empirical evidence/knowledge/research
conviction	a strong opinion or belief: a political/moral conviction
objective	based on fact and not influenced by personal feelings or opinion $\mbox{OPP}$ subjective; objectivity $n$
biased	influenced by personal feelings OPP unbiased
scrutiny	careful and thorough examination: come under close scrutiny SYN inspection; scrutinize v
conduct formal	organize and/or do a particular activity: conduct an experiment / a survey
verify	check or show that sth is true and accurate verification n

- 5	/pothesis experime ased scrutinize		p <u>iri</u> cal ify	object <u>i</u> ve conv <u>i</u> ction	scrut <u>i</u> ny	
R	eplace the underlined	word(s) with	a word tha	t keeps the	same meaning.	
1	I don't think the results a	are influenced	by personal	feelings.	***************************************	
2	The results will come un	nder very close	examination	<u>)</u> .	***************************************	
3	At the moment it's just a	a working the	ory.		******	
4	His views are completely	y <u>objective</u> .			***************************************	
5	It is their personal belief	that this new	drug is comp	oletely safe.	***************************************	
6	They are hoping to carry	y out a similar	experiment.		***************************************	
1	omplete the sentences Violence in society is no		***************************************			
_		DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF		1.1	with a service of the service of	
2	By repeating the experir					
2	By repeating the experir Do you have any	evic	dence to supp	port your the		
3	By repeating the experir Do you have any I'm pleased that the resu	ultsevic	dence to supp my hy	oort your the pothesis.		
2 3 4	By repeating the experir Do you have any I'm pleased that the result's a very	ultsevic	dence to supp my hy lacks objectiv	oort your the pothesis. vity.		
2 3 4 5 6	By repeating the experir Do you have any I'm pleased that the result's a very We will need to	ultsevic report andthe r	dence to supp m my hy lacks objective esults careful	oort your the pothesis, vity, ly,	eory?	
2 3 4 5 6	By repeating the experir Do you have any I'm pleased that the result's a very	ultsevic report andthe r	dence to supp m my hy lacks objective esults careful	oort your the pothesis, vity, ly,	eory?	
2 3 4 5 6 7	By repeating the experir Do you have any I'm pleased that the result's a very We will need to They need to carry out f	ultsevic report andthe r	dence to supp m my hy lacks objective esults careful	oort your the pothesis, vity, ly,	eory?	
2 3 4 5 7	By repeating the experiment of the properties of	report and the refurther	dence to supp my hy lacks objectiv esults careful stu	port your the pothesis. vity. ly. dies to confi	eory? irm the results.	
2 3 4 5 7 Al	By repeating the experir Do you have any	evice	dence to supp my hy lacks objectiv esults careful stu	port your the pothesis. vity. ly. dies to confi	eory? firm the results. un is formed from <i>verify</i> ?	
2 3 4 5 6 7 Al	By repeating the experiment Do you have any with pleased that the result's a very we will need to will need to carry out for the carry out for the pleased that the result's a very when the questions.  What's the opposite of company of the plural of phenoment of the plural of the pl	report and the refurther	dence to supp my hy lacks objective esults careful stu	port your the pothesis. vity. ly. dies to confi	eory? firm the results. un is formed from <i>verify</i> ? uns can be used with <i>condu</i> c	ct?
2 3 4 5 6 7	By repeating the experir Do you have any	report and the refurther cobjective? commenon? commenors	dence to supp my hy lacks objective sults careful stu	port your the pothesis. vity. ly. dies to confi	eory? firm the results. un is formed from <i>verify</i> ?	ct? cal?



TEST YOURSELF

## **B** Genetics

GENE THERAPY: Genes are the units which control the particular qualities inside a living thing. The process of passing these qualities on from parents to their children is known as heredity. Gene therapy is a technique for correcting defective genes responsible for diseases. It works by inserting a normal gene into the genome (the complete set of genes in a living cell) to replace an abnormal gene. A carrier molecule called a vector must be used to deliver the normal gene to the patient's target cells. But there are many limitations:

- · the rapidly dividing nature of many cells means that gene therapy may be short-lived
- · the normal gene may be attacked by the patient's immune system
- · gene therapy works best on disorders arising from the mutation of a single gene.

GLOSSARY	
therapy heredity defective insert (sth into sth)	the treatment of a physical problem or an illness as explained in the text <b>hereditary</b> adj having a fault or faults SYN <b>faulty</b> ; <b>defect</b> n put sth into sth else, or between two things <b>insertion</b> n
cell	the smallest unit of living matter that can exist; all plants and animals are made up of <b>cells</b> : <b>blood/brain cells</b>
abnormal	different from what is expected, and often harmful or unwanted
molecule	the smallest unit (of two or more atoms) that a substance can be divided into, without changing its chemical nature <b>molecular</b> adj
limitation (usually pl)	a limit on what sb/sth can do or how good they/it can be
rapidly	very quickly <b>rapid</b> adj
short-lived	only lasting for a short time OPP long-lived
immune system	the system in your body that produces substances to help it fight against infection and disease $\mathbf{immunity}n$
arise	(especially of a problem) start to happen or exist SYN <b>occur</b>
mutation	(in biology) a process in which genetic material changes in structure when it is passed on <b>mutate</b> <i>v</i>

#### SPOTLIGHT unit

A **unit** can be a thing, person or group that is complete in itself but can also form part of something larger.

- The basic unit of society is the family.
- · a maternity unit in a hospital
- the central processing unit of a computer
- 5 Underline the stress on these words. Use the @ to help you.

defect n therapy hereditary abnormal molecule molecular immune mutate

- 6 Circle the correct answer.
  - 1 The unit is defective / defaulty.
  - 2 Is this particularly unnormal / abnormal?
  - 3 The ward is in the maternity unit / system.
  - 4 Arthritis can be heredity / hereditary.
  - 5 The effects are short-living / short-lived.
- 6 a healthy immune / immunity system
- 7 The fault's in the central processor / processing unit.
- 8 The spread of the disease is a rapid / rapidly process.
- 9 Happily, the benefits are short / long-lived.
- 10 This vaccine provides immunity / heredity.

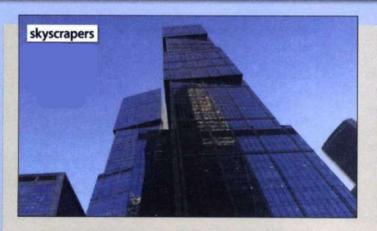
Complete the sentences.

1	Gene	has been used to	o restore the fun	unction of ageing brain in mor	ikeys.
2	The problem was	caused by the	of the	he genes as they were passed on.	
		a tube into			
4	Cancer	are constantly	dividing, and tha	hat can happen very	
				in one or more genes in the body.	
				en, it's a problem of	
7	The technique inv	olves the	of genes fo	for nerve growth into the brain.	
8	ln	science, a	is a stabl	ble unit comprising two or more atoms.	





# 80 Technical English





### **REACHING FOR THE SKY**

An architect starts with an **aesthetic** vision of what a **skyscraper** will look like, and an engineer then turns this **unique** concept into a safe and practical building. For skyscrapers, which have more **physical constraints** than the average building, this is no easy task. To **comply with** building **regulations**, any structure reaching high into the sky has to be capable of **supporting** its considerable weight and able to **withstand** high winds and earthquakes. They have to **undergo** a **thorough** process of testing, and if results indicate there may be **excessive** movement, engineers have to find ways to restrict this **motion** and ensure the building will be **structurally** sound.

A skyscraper will also have many users – e.g. office workers, residents, hotel guests – so it must **meet** their various **needs**, as well as the strict rules concerning protection from fire and flooding.

The **construction** of a skyscraper begins with laying the **foundations** on rock deep beneath the ground. Steel or **reinforced concrete** columns are **inserted** into holes within the foundations, and concrete is then poured around them. Large **cranes** erect the vertical columns of the building's **framework**, after which **girders** are attached horizontally between them. It is this structure that gives **support** to the enormous **load** the building must bear. **Panels** made of materials such as glass or metal are built onto the framework to complete the skyscraper's exterior.

GLOSSARY			
aesthetic	made in an artistic way and beautiful to look at	structurally	the way in which sth is built or organized structure n
unique constraint	very special and unusual a thing which limits your freedom to do sth: physical/financial/political constraints SYN restriction; restrict v	meet the needs of sb/sth construction	satisfy the needs of sb/sth  the process or method of building or making sth, especially roads, bridges, etc. <b>construct</b> v
comply (with sth) regulation	obey a rule, order, law, etc. an official rule made by a government	foundation (usually pl)	the bricks, concrete, etc. that form the solid underground base of a building
support	or other authority hold sth in position or prevent sth from	reinforced	made stronger, especially by the addition of another material
withstand	falling support n	concrete	a building mixture of sand, cement, small stones and water
withstand	be strong enough not to be hurt or damaged by extreme conditions, the use of force, etc. SYN resist: resistance n	insert framework	put sth into sth else, or between two things
undergo	experience sth, especially a change or		the parts of a building or an object that supports its weight and gives it shape
thorough	sth unpleasant done completely; with great attention	girder	a long piece of wood or metal, used to support weight
excessive	to detail more than is reasonable, appropriate, or permitted	load	the amount of weight or pressure that is pressing against or down on sth: a building's vertical load
motion	the act or process of moving: The train is already in motion.	panel	a square or rectangular piece of wood, glass or metal that forms part of a larger surface, such as a door or wall

II Is	the pronun	ciation of th	ne unde	rlined letters the	sam	e or di	ifferent?	Writ	e S or D. Use	the 🌚 to
h	elp you.									
1	c <u>o</u> ncrete	construct	*******	5	cond	rete	reinforce	ed	********	
2	s <u>upport</u>	comply	*******	6	uniq	ue	resist		*******	
3	thorough	undergo	*******	7	<u>ae</u> st	netic	unique		********	
4	thorough	f <u>ou</u> ndation	********	8	com	ply	structura	ally	*******	
2 M	atch 1-8 wi	th a-h.								
1	meet	*******	a	the horizontal loa		quatel	У			
2	comply with	n	Ь	a number of char	-					
3	resist	********	c	one tube inside t						
4	undergo	********	d	the effect of stror						
5	construct	*******	е	the architect's fre	edom					
6	insert	*********	f	the regulations						
7	support	*******	g	the needs of the						
8	restrict		h	the road going u	nder t	he bric	dge			
3 Ci	rcle the odd									
1	a) restriction	b) const	ruction	c) constraint	5	a) rule	-	b) I	aw	c) regulation
2	a) detailed	b) thoro	ugh	<ul><li>c) reinforced</li></ul>	6	- April Month	thstand	111	esist	c) comply
3	a) panel	b) girder		c) concrete	7	a) reg	gulation	100	ramework	c) structure
4	a) framewor	rk b) motic	n	c) movement	8	a) bas	se	b) f	oundations	c) concrete
Af of te to er	The foundar We will wait I'm not sure Most archited Basically, the The building High-rise but The amount There are are properlete the term the building the enginers sting the (3) or o great, the elements will be the engine of	tions will need until the protects have to defence compage has experied uildings have to force was an increasing needs.  The text.  In gine has been defence and they have notifice with the conflict with the con	d to be not cess is more to compose to ensure to find	nes and water to the made stronger. In the amount of the the amount of the buildings of the buildings of the building warious ways to resect, who might feel amount of the building warious ways to resect, who might feel	ing.  of weighted from the control of the control o	ght. strictio od. ecks. propriate e city of	te. centre. of the l	win	sound. T ds, and if the . Thi	his involves movement is is may bring the
	what are the What does a Why do sky. What is the What is ther How are the What are play	udent.  e two physical a skyscraper r scrapers have purpose of we rted into the n poured on the e vertical supp	al constra need to s to unde rind tunn foundati top? ports put n the ver	ons of the building t in position? tical supports?	scrape ne nee	ers?				



TEST YOURSELF

# 81 Everyday language

The words and phrases below are all commonly found in everyday spoken language, and some of them are informal.

- ~ Where's Karl?
- ~ We're short of milk, so he went off to get some. He'll be back any minute.
- ~ Can you give us all a lift?
- ~ Sure. I can take up to four people, and you can stick your stuff in the boot.
- ~ I bet Elsa will be exhausted after yesterday. It's not like her to walk six miles.
- ~ Well, no doubt she'll tell us what made her decide to do it. I mean, she didn't have to, did she?
- ~ What are you and Beata doing for her birthday?
- ~ Well, it's up to her really, isn't it? I don't know whether or not she has any plans.
- ~ Dominic said he'd be here at 9. He's not going to make it, is he? And the concert was an absolute disaster last time without him.
- ~ Don't worry. He'll turn up he needs the money.
- ~ Do you reckon we'll still get tickets for the Mozart concert?
- ~ Oh yeah, we're bound to there's still three weeks to go.
- ~ I bet Kian makes a mess of organizing this festival. I don't know why I put him in charge.
- ~ True, but you never know, he may surprise us.

GLOSSARY			
short (of sth) go off (to do sth)	not having enough of sth leave a place, especially in order	whether	used to express a doubt or choice between two possibilities: <b>whether or not</b>
	to do sth	disaster inf	a complete failure: an absolute / a total disaster
(at) any minute (now)	very soon	turn up	1 (of a person) arrive, especially in a way that is
give sb a lift	give sba free ride in your car		unexpected (as above)
up to sth	as far as a particular number, level, etc.		2 be found, especially by chance, after being lost
stick inf	put sth in a place, especially quickly or carelessly	reckon inf	think sth or have an opinion about sth
I bet (that) inf	used to say that you are almost certain sth is true or that sth will happen	be bound to do/ be sth	be certain or likely to happen, or do or be sth
it's (not) like you/him/	used to show what is usual or typical	togo	remaining; still left
her, etc.	for sb	mess	a situation that is full of problems, usually
no doubt	used when you are saying that sth is probable		because of bad organization or mistakes that sb has made: <i>make a mess of sth</i>
make sb/sth do sth	cause sb/sth to do or be sth		used to say that you can never be certain
I mean inf	used to explain or correct what you have just said	inf	about what will happen in the future, especially when you are suggesting that sth good might happen
be up to sb	be sb's responsibility; be for sb to decide		

#### SPOTLIGHT make it

#### Make it can mean:

- 1 succeed in reaching a place, especially when it is difficult (as above)
- 2 be present at a place: I'm afraid I can't make it this evening.
- 3 be successful in a career: Liam will never make it as a pop star.
- 4 survive after a serious accident or illness; deal successfully with a difficult experience: The doctors think he'll make it.



	no a total	whether at any	give me short	make it's up		disaster of money	it tonight a lift	to you doubt	or not minute
-		s or bad ne	wc2 Write G	or P					
Go 1		de a mess of		OI D.	5	Martina's n	ot short of mo	nev	
-	The second	de it through			6		will take up to		e're seven
2		emony was a		saster	7		y, Daniel turne		e right day
4		ident was bo			8		test made her		N 100 (100)
Re	place th	ne underline	ed word(s) v	vith a word	or phra	ase that ke	eps the same	e meaning	<b>j</b> .
1	You can	just put thos	e books in th	ne study.					
2	I'm sure	Caitlin will w	ant to stay w	ith us.				***************************************	
3	Darren's	very clever;	'm sure he'll !	oe successful	in busir	ness.			
4	We'll ne	ver win. Ther	e are only tw	o minutes <u>rer</u>	maining	before the	final whistle.		
5	Sophy's	not feeling a	t all well, so s	he's very likel	y to be	at home tor	night.		
6							orrow instead.		
7	Reuben	just left, hea	ding for the v	voods to try a	and find	the dog.		***************************************	
8				na's not going			ş.		
				100					
Re				t, starting w			en. Keep the		
1		go in your ca							
2	Felix wi	I be here ver	y soon.				any		
3	That's n	ot typical of	Vicky.					•	
4	It's your	decision.							
5	He's not	t expected to	come.		I don	't think he			
6	He crea	ted a lot of p	roblems with	the task.	He m	nade		*	
7	The traf	fic might be h	neavy; you ca	n't be certain.					
8	Has any	one found th	e document	s yet?	Have	the docum	ents		?
9	I haven'	t got much n	noney left.		I'm a	bit		*	
10	Why did	d she change	her mind ab	out the car?	Wha	t		.?	
Co		the dialogu				: 61-	n 255052		
1	A wna	t are the char	that'll be a st	na will		It as a IIII	o little evperie	ance and it	et a
	B I	do of parts in	come TV adv	erts the com	netitio	n is	o little experie	tough Still	vou never
	coup	He OI parts III	we might in	st see her in	a Hollyv	vood movie	one day. Unle	ess she bec	omes famous,
	thou	ah, no	sh	e'll have mar	y perio	ds waiting fo	or work.		
2	A Robb	pie seems rat	her depresse	d at the mom	ent, an	d that's not		him.	
_									hii
	B I know. I think he's finding his course really difficult. To be honest, I don't know whathi think medicine was right for him. He's not very hardworking and he isn't very interested in people.							in people.	
	A Well,	he's got ano	ther three ye	ars to		on the co	urse. It's entire	ly up	him
	whe	ther or	h	e finishes it or	change	es to someth	ning else.		
3	A Whe	re's Taki? He	asked me to	give him a		to the	e stadium, and	it's 6.30 al	ready.
		r	minute now -	<ul> <li>don't worry.</li> </ul>					n. He'll be here
4	A Caro	has lost the	ring Ali boug	ht her. It'll be	a total	***************************************	if she can	't find it.	
	B 1		she's	it so	omewh	ere safe and	forgotten abo	out it. It'll	
	up, l'	m sure.							
				•			to all and	14/1	and the sec
				lings, apart	from t	nose given	in the gloss	ary. What	are they?
		to help yo							
400	ckon			stick			bet		



# A Phrasal verbs with more formal equivalents

PHRASAL VERB	MORE FORMAL EQUIVALENT
If you get your ideas across to someone,	you communicate them to sb successfully.
If you bring up a topic in conversation,	you raise the topic. = introduce it into the conversation
If you look up to someone,	you respect them. = have a high opinion of them
If you own up to something,	you confess to it. = admit you did sth wrong
If you get over a problem	you overcome it. = find a way to solve it
If you <b>put</b> something <b>off</b> ,	you <b>postpone</b> it. = arrange for an event etc. to take place at a later time
If you put forward a plan,	you propose it. = suggest it for discussion
If you call off a meeting,	you cancel it. = decide that sth that has been arranged will not take place
If you make up for something,	you <b>compensate for</b> it. = provide sth good to balance or reduce the bad effects of damage, loss, etc.
If you are taken in by someone,	you are deceived by them. = are made to believe sth that isn't true
If a book comes out,	it is published. = is produced for sale

Match the verbs on the left with the phrasal verbs on the right with the same meaning.

propose compensate cancel postpone deceive confess communicate overcome	take sb in call sth off put sth off own up to sth get sth across get over sth make up for sth put sth forward
---	---

Rewrite the sentences using the word in capitals at the end as part of a phrasal verb.

1	I never expected him to confess to the crime.	UP	
2	Nothing can compensate for the loss of earnings.	MAKE	
3	Will someone raise the topic at the meeting?	UP	
4	Who proposed the plan?	<b>FORWARD</b>	
5	The inspector isn't easily deceived.	IN	
6	Why did they cancel the meeting?	OFF	
7	He has always respected his uncle.	UP	
8	When was the new dictionary published?	OUT	
9	The match has been postponed for a week.	OFF	
10	We have to communicate our message more clear	rly. ACROSS	

Complete the responses using a suitable phrasal verb

~ Great! When will Elena Ferranti is writing a new novel. 2 We need to discuss staff holidays. ~ Yes, at the next meeting, I'm going to ~ Yes, but in time, I'm sure \_\_\_\_\_ 3 This is such an unhappy situation. 4 Do you think a lot of your grandparents? ~ Yes, I really 5 Damian seems so charming and friendly. ~ Be careful: don't be 6 Oh, no! I've got a dental appointment ~ Well, you'll just have to \_\_\_\_ tomorrow and I'm going away! ~ Yes, one of the gallery guides has 7 Do they know who stole the painting? ~ Yes, they've decided to The transport strike is coming to an end, isn't it?





# **B** Multiple meanings

One of the difficulties with phrasal verbs is that some have more than one meaning.

My brother gets through a lot of money.
(= use up a large amount of sth)
I tried calling the bank several times, but couldn't get
through (to anyone). (= make contact by phone)
We couldn't get through to the village because of
snow. (= reach somewhere)

I'm taking over from Sarah Miles next week. (= begin to have responsibility for sth, especially in place of sb else)

The army has taken over the country.

(= gain control of a political party, country, etc.)

Could you set up a meeting?
(= arrange for sth to happen)
I had to set up the computer for them.
(= make equipment or machinery ready for use)
The police have set up more roadblocks.
(= build sth or put sth somewhere)

My mum went through a difficult period when my dad died. (= experience or suffer sth)

I went through the evidence carefully.
(= examine sth carefully, especially to find sth)

You have to go through various security checks.
(= perform a series of actions)

4	What is the meaning of the phrasal verb in each sentence? Write your answer at the end.
---	---

- 1 UN supply trucks are now trying to get through to the refugee camps.
  - 2 Who will take over when the manager retires?
  - 3 Do you need someone to set up the recording equipment?
  - 4 I went through my emails but couldn't find any record of the meeting.
  - 5 I got through to someone in the Accounts department, and they were very helpful.
  - 6 We went through a terrible time when our baby was ill, but, fortunately, he recovered.
  - 7 The region has been taken over by rebel soldiers.
  - 8 If you've never set up a tent before, have a look at some online videos.

#### 6 Circle the correct word.

- 1 I finally went through / got through to the doctor after 20 minutes on the phone.
- 2 The police have gone through / set up a traffic-free area in front of the parliament.
- 3 The lawyers are *going through/setting up* the documents, looking for clues to the disappearance of the money.
- 4 We are worried about who will set up / take over when the old leader resigns or dies.
- 5 The boys are home from university, so we're getting through / going through a mountain of food.
- 6 Nobody should have to go through / take over such terrible medical treatment.
- 7 The person who got through / set up the meeting sent out the wrong date to everyone.
- 8 Could you go through / take over the shop for a minute while I go and get a coffee?

### 6 Complete the phrasal verbs in the questionnaire.

Ha	ve you ever:		
1	had problems	to a place because	of really bad weather? What happened?
2		a tent in pouring rain?	
3		the driving when the person you	were with was ill or too tired to carry on?
4		a terrible experience in a plane of	or on a train? What was it?
5	been stopped and quest	ioned when you were	passport control?
6	been involved in	a festival?	
7	had to help someone_	their PC or	mobile phone?
8	known someone who_	money fas	ter than they can earn it?

ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questionnaire in Exercise 7, or tell another student.





# 83 | Idioms (1)

# A Discussing problems

You know, my English should be quite fluent by now, but when it comes to foreign languages, what I learn in class goes in one ear and out the other, and my mind goes a complete blank the minute I open my mouth.

I could probably do with some extra lessons.

Off the top of my head, no.

my head, no.

As far as I know, she doesn't give private lessons, but you're right: I might as well ask her. Thanks.

Well, it takes time to learn a language, but you'll **get there** in the end.

Perhaps. Do you have anyone in mind?

Well, I think your best bet is to talk to your teacher.

#### GLOSSARY

have sb/sth in mind

when it comes to sth ... when it is a question of sth
go in one ear and out be forgotten very quickly
the other

my mind is/goes a suddenly I cannot remember sth complete blank

the minute (that) ... as soon as ...
get there achieve your aim

could do with sth inf used to say you need or would like to have sth

be thinking of sb/sth for a particular purpose

off the top of my head your/the best bet without thinking about sth carefully used to tell sb the best action to

take to get the result they want
used to say that you think you know
sth, but you are not sure if it is true

might/may as well do sth because it seems the best in the situation, although you may not really want to do it

#### SPOTLIGHT idioms

An **idiom** is a group of words whose meaning is often different from the meaning of the individual words in it, e.g. if someone is feeling **under the weather**, it means they don't feel well. It is sometimes easier to guess the meaning, e.g. **let me see/ think** is used when you are thinking or trying to remember something.

Now let me see - where did he say he lived?

Correct the	mistakas in	each	contonco
Correct the	: mistakes in	eacn	sentence.

- 1 I don't know the answer from the top of my head.
- 2 The information just goes in one ear and out of another.
- 3 Are you free on Friday? ~ Help me see what I've got on that day.
- 4 When it goes to science, I'm hopeless.
- 5 I think he's feeling below the weather.
- 6 It's no good to worry about it.
- 7 When I try to remember his name, my mind goes a big blank.
- 8 What do you have in the mind for New Year's Eve?

#### Complete the idioms in the dialogues.

- 1 We need someone for the extra work. ~ True. Do you have anyone in
- 2 Do you think we should leave? ~ We might \_\_\_\_\_\_. I doubt they'll come now.
- 3 Did she ask you a question? ~ Yes, and my mind went a complete \_\_\_\_\_
- bid she ask you a question!
- 4 What shall I do? ~ Your best \_\_\_\_\_\_ is to ring the station.
- 5 They're making very slow progress. ~ Yes, but they'll get \_\_\_\_\_eventually.
- 6 Are you thirsty? ~ Yes, I could \_\_\_\_\_\_a drink.
- 7 Does the bank close at four? ~ Yes, as far \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8 Can you remember the instructions? ~ No. They went in one ear \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 9 Does Emma know about the concert? ~ No, but I'll tell her the \_\_\_\_\_\_ she comes in
- 3 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE How would you translate these idioms into your own language? Write a translation, or talk to someone who speaks your language.
- 4 A common word like mind is used in a number of idioms. If you don't know these idioms, use a dictionary to complete them.
  - your mind decide sth 3 my mind in my opinion
    sth in mind remember/don't forget sth 4 your mind say what you think





# **B** Responses

A number of idioms are often used as responses in spoken English.

Idiom	Meaning
I'm going to do the essay again. ~ What for?	for what purpose or reason
Are you going to the party? ~ You bet!	used to emphasize that you are keen to do sth
I've got my exam today. ~ OK. (The) best of luck.	used to wish sb success in what they are going to do ALSO all the best
I'll be there as soon as I can. ~ It's OK – take your time.	used to tell sb there is no hurry
Where's Poppy? ~ Don't ask me.	used to emphasize that you don't know sth SYN I haven't the faintest (idea)/ Goodness knows
It must've been an awful evening. ~ On the contrary, I really enjoyed it	used to introduce a statement that says the opposite of the last one
Are you ready? ~ <b>Hang on</b> . I'll be with you in a minute.	wait a minute/moment very soon
Rani's going out with a film star. ~ You're kidding!	inf used to show that you are very surprised at what sb has just said
I think you owe me some money. ~ How come?	inf used to say you do not know how something can happen and would like an explanation
Can we go in if we aren't members? ~ No way!	inf used to say that sth is not at all possible or not allowed SYN no chance

#### Circle the correct answer.

- 1 If you answer you bet, you want to do something / don't mind doing something.
- 2 If you reply don't ask me, it means you don't know the answer / don't want to answer.
- 3 If you say you're kidding, you think the other person is being / not being serious.
- 4 No way means it's not practical / possible.
- 5 Goodness knows means I'm sorry / I don't know.
- 6 If you ask someone to hang on, you want them to help you / wait for you.

## 6 Combine words from each box to form eight idioms.

rou're	no	how	what	of luck	bet	on	come
lon't	hang	best	you	ask me	way	for	kidding

## Complete the idiom in each response.

- 1 I've just won the lottery!
- 2 Could I borrow your dad's car?
- 3 Why did they leave so early?
- 4 I'll be with you in two minutes.

- 7 The college said we have to apply again. ~ What? How \_\_\_\_\_?
- 8 I'm going to repeat the course.
- 9 Where have they all gone?
- 10 I heard the lecture was really boring.

- ~ You're \_\_\_\_\_!
- ~ Goodness
- ~ It's ok, take \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5 Are you going to the party? ~ Yes, you ~ Well, best ~ Well, best ~ Yes, you \_\_\_\_\_.

  - ~ What \_\_\_\_\_?
  - ~ I haven't the ~ No, on the \_\_\_\_\_.





# A Commenting on a situation

Some idioms are commonly used to express an opinion about a situation.

I can borrow money if necessary, but that would be a last resort.

If I could get a job in TV, it would be a dream come true.

We enjoyed Cyprus and, as a matter of fact, we think we'll go back next year.

I haven't got a chance of getting that job, but never mind - that's life.

Don't worry about your keys. As it happens, I have a spare set in my office.

It's a lovely flat. If only I had £1m to spend on a place to live.

You can eat what you like and drinks are free. Sounds too good to be true, doesn't it?

The place is full now. It's a good thing we got here early. I would've gone to the match but for the weather.

Carla wouldn't admit her mistake because she didn't want to lose face.

#### GLOSSARY

(as) a last/final resort an action you will take if there is no other option SYN if all else fails

a dream come true as a matter of fact

a wish or hope that becomes a reality used to add a comment on 5th that you have just said, often sth you think will be interesting and possibly surprising

as it happens

that's life inf

used when you are disappointed about sth but know you must accept it used when you say sth surprising, or sth connected with what sb else has just said ifonly

(sound) too good to be true

but for sth/sb lose face

used to say that you wish sth was true or that sth had happened used to say that you cannot believe that sth is as good as it seems

be a good thing (that) ... be lucky that ... SYN be a good

job that ...

if it were not for sth/sb be less respected or look stupid because of sth you have done

Write the last word in each of these idiom
--

- 1 if all else
- 3 it's a dream come
- 5 too good to be
- 7 if

- 2 as a matter of
- 4 lose
- 6 as it

## Replace the underlined words with an idiom that keeps the same meaning.

- 1 I wish I had more time.
- 2 It's very fortunate we booked the tickets last week.
- 3 If I get to the final, it will be everything I've always wanted.
- 4 I may not be selected for the team, but I just have to accept that.
- 5 Toby knows he's wrong but he won't admit it because he doesn't want to look stupid.
- 6 I can always sell my flat if there are no other options.
- 7 He would've played last week if it had not been for his injury.
- 8 He was born yesterday. And it will surprise you that, they've named him after you.

### Complete the idioms / set phrases in these dialogues.

- 1 I'm afraid they gave you the wrong price.
- 2 Can you raise the money for the trip?
- 3 Are you disappointed you couldn't buy the flat? ~ Yes I am, but
- 4 We're going to be stuck here for hours!
- 5 The shop will have to close.
- 6 You haven't got a small screwdriver, have you? ~ Well,
- 7 It looks as if it's going to rain.
- Do you think you can win?

- ~ Right. I thought it sounded ...
- ~ Not sure. I may have to use my savings as
- I'd brought a book to read. ~ Oh.
- ~ Yes, it would have survived high rent.
- ~ Yes, it's I brought my umbrella.
- ~ I'd love to. It would be a





# **B** Adding tone and emphasis

Some idioms are used to add extra politeness or emphasis, and to prepare the listener for what you are going to say.

Do you know if they're married, by any chance?	used especially in questions to ask if sth is true or possible					
I wouldn't mind a cup of tea, if it's no trouble.	used to say politely that you would very much like sth / to do sth					
I'd love to go. <b>The (only) thing is</b> , I promised to help my dad in the garden.	used to introduce an explanation, and often one that suggests there is a problem					
I didn't like it <b>at all</b> ./I'm not <b>at all</b> keen on it.	used to emphasize a negative statement (used after a verb but before or after an adjective)					
You should read it. It's by far his best book.	used to emphasize what you are saying					
Smoking is very bad for your health, <b>not to mention</b> the cost.	used to introduce extra information and emphasize what you are saying					
Guess what! Ed and Sal are moving to Kenya.	used before giving sb surprising or exciting news					
Believe it or not, he asked if he could live with us.	inf used to introduce information which is true but surprising					
He's been working since 7 o'clock this morning, so <b>no wonder</b> he's tired.	inf used to emphasize the fact that sth is not surprising					
Where on earth did you get those boots?	used after wh- questions to indicate surprise, and sometimes annoyance, about sth					
I'd like to ask you a few questions, <b>if you don't mind</b> .	used to check that sb does not object to sth that you want to do, or ask sb politely to do sth SYN if you wouldn't mind					
The room is empty but, <b>for some reason</b> , we're not allowed to use it.	used to say, often with slight annoyance, you don't know the reason for sth or don't understand it					

í	4	Cross	out	one	wrong	word	in	each	sentence
۹		C1033	out	Offe	wiong	WOIG		Cacii	Sentence

- That's by very far the worst article.
- 2 Believe it or believe not, he's a politician.
- 3 The only bad thing is, | can't afford to go.
- 4 Guess you what I'm getting married.
- 5 Who on the earth gave you that tie?
- 6 I'd like to borrow this if that you don't mind.
- 7 He's bad at the job, not to be mention lazy.
- 8 I wouldn't really mind a lift, if that's OK.

## Complete the idiom or set phrase in each sentence.

1	what I've got a new job.	
2	I'd love to go to Brazil in December, but the	is, my exams are in January.
3	What on are you doing here th	nis morning? It's Saturday
4	I made a special trip to the post office, but for	reason, they closed early.
5	I'm not hungry, but I mind a gl	ass of water if that's OK.
6	He won all his matches, so no	he's delighted.
7	Have you got any string I could use by any	?
8	The book was great, but I wasn't at	impressed with the film; it was far too long.

#### 6 Add a suitable idiom or set phrase to these sentences.

- 1 It didn't work. 2 Do you know if it's open? 3 Melinda's going to marry a famous pop star. 4 Why are you wearing gloves in the summer? 5 Jacob looks about 20, but he's only 13.
- 6 He's been very ill, so he looks thin.
- 7 They have a large apartment here, a farm in Wales and a house on the coast.
- 8 We said we were members, but they wouldn't let us in.
- 9 It is his most violent film.
- 10 I'd like to know more about your background.





These phrases consist of two main words, usually joined by and or or. The word order is almost always fixed, i.e. backwards and forwards (NOT forwards and backwards). Most are made up of near synonyms or opposites, and they are more common in spoken English.

Examples	Meaning			
We've been going backwards and forwards all day.	move from one place to another and then back again, many times SYN back and forth			
First and foremost we need a plan.	more than anything else			
They'll be here sooner or later.	at some time in the future, probably soon			
We're considering the pros and cons of moving.	the reasons for and against doing sth			
I learnt how to use a computer by <b>trial and error</b> .	trying different ways of doing sth until you find the best one			
It costs £300 a month, more or less.	1 approximately			
I've more or less finished this book.	2 almost			
I see my cousins <b>now and again</b> .	sometimes but not often; occasionally syn now and then, on and off			
Who is responsible for law and order?	a situation in which people obey the law			
The children got home safe and sound.	safely; not harmed, damaged, lost, etc.			
I'm sick and tired of this weather.	bored with or annoyed about sth, and wanting it to stop SYN sick to death of sth			
I've almost finished packing except for a few odds and ends.	inf small things of little importance SYN bits and pieces			

6		Form	ten	phrases	usina	words	in the	box.	adding	either	and	or	or.
	•	101111	ten	himases	using	WOIGS	III tile	DUA,	auumg	citilei	unu	Oi	vi.

law	cons	forth	less	order	tired	later	off	ends	sound	

#### 2 Complete the phrase in each sentence.

- 1 I'm sick to \_\_\_\_\_ of these exams. Thank goodness there is only one more.
- 2 I've collected most of my stuff. I just have to get a few more bits and
- 3 We had a class discussion looking at the pros and \_\_\_\_\_\_ of Esperanto.
- 4 First and \_\_\_\_\_, we have got to establish where we want to go.
- 5 It was a terrible flight, but we finally got here safe and \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 I'm moving stuff into my flat, and I've been going backwards and \_\_\_\_\_\_all day.
- 7 I think we've got more or \_\_\_\_\_\_everything we need.8 It's a matter of law and \_\_\_\_\_\_, so the decision rests with the police.

#### 3 Complete the dialogues with a suitable phrase.

- ~ No, they'll be here \_\_\_\_\_ 1 It looks like they're not coming. ~ Yes, I'm \_\_\_\_\_ of the noise. 2 You look miserable.
- 3 How did you assemble that bookcase without instructions? ~ Basically just \_\_\_\_\_\_
- ~ No, but we like to go \_\_\_\_\_ 4 Do you go to that restaurant a lot?
- ~ Oh, I'd say 20\_\_\_\_\_. 5 How many came in the end? 6 Have you got everything ready for the party? ~ Yes, except for a few
- 4 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Do you have expressions like these in your language? How would you translate the examples at the top of the page?





# Similes

We form most similes with: (as) + adjective + as + noun and a smaller number with: verb OR noun + like + noun Similes with as emphasize the meaning of the adjective, so they are often easy to understand. They are more common in spoken English, and the first as is usually omitted.

(Main) noun	Simile	(Main) noun	Simile
gold	The children were as good as gold today. (= well behaved)	beetroot	Sian went as red as a beetroot. (= very embarrassed)
feather	I picked up the little girl – she was as light as a feather. (= very light)	bone	The ground is as dry as a bone at the moment. (= very dry)
bat	I'm afraid I'm blind as a bat. (used humorously)	cake	The new model is selling like hot cakes. (= selling very quickly or in large numbers)
-post	My father is deaf as a post. (used humorously)	log	I slept like a log last night. (= slept very well)
rake	My sister's as thin as a rake. (= very thin)	dream	The plan worked like a dream. (= was very successful)
sheet	Sammy went as white as a sheet. (= white with fear or from illness)	sieve	Sometimes I've got a memory/mind like a sieve. (= a bad memory)

0	Co	omplete the similes.		
	1	My poor uncle is deaf as a	6	Honestly, she's got a mind like a
	2	This computer game will sell like hot	7	He realized his mistake and went red as a
	3	The sheets are dry as aafter	8	The printer is working like anow.
		hanging in the hot sun.	9	James is blind as awithout
	4	Surprisingly, the suitcase was light as a		his glasses.
			10	She heard someone downstairs and went white
	5	My father sleeps like a		as a
	1 2 3	My grandfather can't hear a thing.  My grandmother can't see a thing.  My girlfriend needs to put on weight.	6	The children behaved very well.  She was very embarrassed.  He often forgets things.
	4	The plan was very successful.	9	The little girl weighed almost nothing.
	5	She looked really ill.		Everyone is buying the new phone.
3		BOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Do you have simile opressions for the similes above?		r language. Can you find equivalent



TEST YOURSELF

## Connecting speech

I'm not very keen on the flat, or the area. **Mind you**, it's better than my last place. **Incidentally**, do you know how Pavel's getting on in his new flat?

Sam The company is likely to move its headquarters to Brussels. As for Deborah, she may have to get a job with another insurance firm.

Tanya Yes, or alternatively, she could stay with the company here, but in a different branch.

Sam OK, but in the end, she may decide that a change of company would do her good.

Mind you ...
Incidentally ...
As far as I am concerned ...
In the end ...

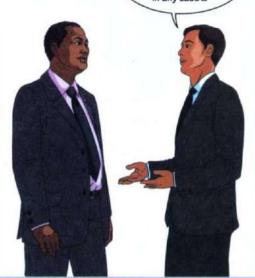
It's true that Peter was only trying to help. Even so, he shouldn't have got involved – it just made the problem a lot worse.

It's true ...
Even so ...
Alternatively ...
In any case ...

Asma Do you think you'll go back to the same hotel?

Well, as a matter of fact we were a bit disappointed the last time we were there. By and large the staff were still great, but the place was starting to look a bit tired, and the food wasn't

quite as good.



I don't think Ali should apply for the job in Munich. He doesn't have that much experience and, in any case, he doesn't speak German.

MOTHER George wants to spend the summer in France so as to improve his French.

FATHER Well, as far as I'm concerned, that's fine, but

I hope he's not expecting us to pay for it.

#### GLOSSARY

mind you inf used to add sth to what you have just said, especially sth that makes it less strong SYN still

incidentally used to change the conversation to a different topic SYN by the way

as for sb/sth used to start talking about sb/sth

alternatively used to introduce an idea that is a second choice or possibility

in the end after everything has been considered do sb good have a positive effect on sb; help sb

it's true (that) ...

used to admit that a fact or statement is correct, although you think sthelse is more important despite that; used for introducing a new idea, fact, etc. SYN all the same / nevertheless by and large

used when you are saying sth that is generally but not completely true SYN to a large extent /

on the whole / broadly speaking

in any case whatever happens or may have happened; often used to introduce the most important reason, argument,

etc. SYN anyway, besides

so as to do sth with the intention of doing sth as far as I'm concerned used to give your opinion about sth



M	atch 1–10	with	a-j.							
1	mind		a	case		6	in any		f	speaking
2	by and		Ь	extent		7	broadly		g	I'm concerned
3	even		C	the way		8	by	********	h	SO
4	as far as	******	d	you		9	to a large		i	same
5	on the		e	large		10	all the	*******	j	whole
C				each sente						
1	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR			s very interest	The state of the s					***************************************
2					was glad to get	home.				***************************************
3				h as to avoid t						
4	I don't lik she can't				ause the water	is dirty. In	every cas	e,		
5	As far I'm	conce	rned,	the neighbou	irs can have a st	treet party	if they w	ant to.		
6	You migh	nt get a	in inte	erview for the	job but, at the	end, it's ju	st a questi	ion of l	uck.	
7	We've go our own.		thing	gs organized fo	or the picnic, an	d so for fo	ood, we'll a	all bring	9	
8	She seem	ns very	tired,	I think a holid	lay would make	her good	i.			
9	I thought	all the	stud	ents did well.	By my way, wha	at's the Ita	lian boy ca	alled?		
10	I got som	ne help	from	my father. Eve	en, it was a very	difficult t	ask.			
	ne answei	r is oft was fr	en p	ossible.	ith a word or public. By the wa				ame	meaning. More than
2			t. vou	can get by w	ithout speaking	the lang	иаде.			***************************************
3			A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		nd speed. Still, i	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		before		
4	5.7	give Fe	ergus		miles away. <u>In</u>					
5	it's a goo	d diction	onary		ld be a bit short					
6					Or we could ju	-	re and cha	at.		
7					sitive effect on t	The state of the s				
8					order to get a go					
9			-		got its policy on				ing.	
10	We though			etting a cat bu	it, <u>after conside</u>	ring it for	some time	2		
C	omplete t	he ser	ntend	es and dialo	gues with a s	uitable v	vord or p	hrase.		
1	Nuria said	d it was	sn't lik	ely to rain		, l'	m still taki	ng my	umb	orella.
2	stay in a B	B&B.		2						, we could just
3	I took a d	ifferen	t rout	e home		avoid	d seeing N	Ir Pedd	er; h	e never stops talking.
4	Do you sp	peak Er	nglish	at home? ~ Y	eah, to a large _		***************************************			
5	I've packe	ed lots	of jur	mpers so I'm p	repared for the	cold wea	ther.		ne le	pave?
6	I've been	told th	nere's	a very good C m afraid I can'	hinese restaura	int in the	main squa	re		
7						And			25	it's too far away.
8	We'd plan	nned to	o mov	e in the spring	g, but		we	decide	ed it	was more sensible to
9			prob	ems in my ne	ighbourhood h	out			. it	s's a good place to live.
10		- 1-11		that a lot	of people drop	litter, whi	ch is verv	anti-so	cial.	. Su good place to live.
15.5	you can't	start s	endir	g people to p	rison for that ki	nd of offe	nce.			
G	TEST YO	DURSE	LF							



# 88 Sayings

**Sayings** are well-known phrases that express things about life that most people believe are wise and true. They are more common in spoken English.

















Example	Meaning
Tonia still finds playing the piano difficult, but <b>practice makes perfect</b> .	If you do sth repeatedly, you will become very good at it.
I haven't heard from my son for weeks, but usually no news is good news.	If you haven't had any news, then nothing has gone wrong, and things are probably fine.
I know innocent people suffer in war, but sometimes the end justifies the means.	Bad or unfair methods of doing sth are acceptable if the results of the action are good or positive.
Are tickets available?  ~ Yes, but it's first come, first served.	people will be dealt with, served, seen, etc. in the order in which they arrive
How's the course going? ~ So far, so good.	used to say that things have been successful up until now, and you hope that will continue
Can we come as well? ~ Of course. The more the merrier.	the more people or things there are, the better the situation will be, or the more fun people will have
Do you believe in <b>an eye for an eye</b> ?	used to say that you should punish sb by doing to them by what they did to you or sb else
They finally turned up at 8.30, but better late than never.	It is better to arrive late or achieve sth late, than not arrive or achieve sth at all.
The mountain road is dangerous so go slowly – better safe than sorry.	It is better to be careful than to take a risk or act too quickly and later regret it.
I've always believed that prevention is better than cure.	It is better to stop a problem before it occurs than let it happen and then have to do sth about it.
I met two of your old flatmates today. It's a small world, isn't it?	used to express your surprise when you are talking to sb and find out that you both know the same person
They should actually do something. Actions speak louder than words.	what a person does means more than what they say they will do
Calvin is never satisfied. The grass is always greener on the other side (of the fence), you know.	said about people who are never happy with what they have and always think other people have a better situation than them
I know he doesn't look great but don't judge a book by its cover.	You should not form an opinion about sb/sth from their/its appearance only.
What they did to you was awful, but I don't think you should take revenge. <b>Two wrongs don't make a right</b> .	used to say that if sb does sth bad to you, the situation will not be improved by doing sth bad to them
I know it's not a great job, but <b>beggars can't be</b> choosers.	used when there is no choice so sb should just accept what is available
Could you help me with this? Two heads are better than one.	used to say that two people can achieve more than one person working alone

) C	over the opposite page and correct the mistake	s.	
1	So far, no good.	6	No news is no news.
2	Two brains are better than one.	7	The more the happier.
3	It's a little world.	8	Don't judge a book by the
4	First come are served.		number of pages.
5	Practice makes better.		
W	which sayings are illustrated at the top of the op	posit	e page?
1		5	
2		6	
3		7	
4		8	
) C	omplete these sayings.		
1	Better late than	6	The end justifies
2		7	Two wrongs don't
3	No news is	8	Beggars can't
4	The more	9	Prevention is
5		10	Don't judge a book
U	lse a suitable saying to respond to each of these	situa	ations.
1	I came down slowly – I didn't want to fall over.	~ 1	Well,
2	He works on his English for three hours every day.	~ 1	Well,
3	Shall we do the maths homework together?	~ '	Yes,
4			
_	ever phones.	~	Well,
5	, , ,		No, I don't believe in
6			Well,
7			No, I'm afraid with her the
8	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		Well,
9			Well,
10	,		Yes, but be quick. It's
11	If he steals my bag, I'll keep his phone.  If we stop giving a small number of people expensive.		Oh, come on
12	we can actually treat more people and save more live	es. ~	You're saying that the
A	ABOUT YOU Write answers to these questions, o	or tall	k to another student.
1	Are there any sayings on page 184 that you think are	e parti	icularly true?
2	Are there any sayings that you do not think are true?	)	
2	Are there any sayings that you do not think are true?	?	
2 ) H	lere are six more sayings in English. Can you gue		hat they mean? See page 184 for answers
2 H 1			hat they mean? See page 184 for answers
2 H 1 2	lere are six more sayings in English. Can you gue		hat they mean? See page 184 for answers
2 H 1 2 3	lere are six more sayings in English. Can you gue Beauty is only skin-deep.		hat they mean? See page 184 for answers
2 H 1 2 3 4	lere are six more sayings in English. Can you gue Beauty is only skin-deep. Love is blind.		hat they mean? See page 184 for answers
H 1 2 3 4 5	lere are six more sayings in English. Can you gue Beauty is only skin-deep. Love is blind. Charity begins at home.		hat they mean? See page 184 for answers





# 89 ) Vague language

We generally use **vague** language in spoken English when we aren't able to be precise, or don't want or need to be.

How long will you be away?

~ Three weeks or so.

He earns loads of money, doesn't he?

~ Probably, somewhere in the region of £100,000.

He's something to do with TV, isn't he?

~ Yes, something like that.

She doesn't look well. Is she ill or something?

~ I don't know. I am sort of worried about her.

We'll buy that car somehow or other.

~ Well, I've got £1000, give or take a bit.

I've got loads of stuff to prepare. How many are coming?

~ Oh, fifty odd, I think.

#### SPOTLIGHT something like that, etc.

We can use can use these phrases when we are being vague.

- · She's a doctor or something like that.
- He works in publishing I think. ~ Yeah, something along those lines.
- He said they advise importers. Something of that sort.

G	L	o	s	S	A	R۱	١

vague not clear or detailed

or so You add or so after a number, quantity, etc.

to show that it is approximate.

SYN or thereabouts

loads (of sth) inf a large quantity of sth SYN tons/piles (of sth) inf

in the region of used when you are giving a number, price etc.

to show that it is not exact: He paid somewhere in the region of £500. SYN approximately

something to in some way connected with sth

do with sth

or something inf used when you are not exactly sure about a thing, person or place ALSO or somebody/

somewhere; SYN something/ somebody/

somewhere or other

sort of inf to some extent, but in a way that is hard to

explain SYN kind of

somehow in some way or by some means, although you don't know exactly how: somehow or other

give or take sth used for talking about numbers which are not

exact: We'll have 100 guests, give or take ten.

stuff inf used to refer in a general way to things people

say, do, or think, etc: They played some great

stuff. I don't believe all that stuff.

odd (after a approximately or a little more than the number) inf number mentioned: 30 odd students

- Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
  - We've got <u>loads</u> of food.
  - 2 It cost £200 or so.3 I am sort of glad she went.
  - 4 She's an optician or something like that.
  - 5 I think he's 50 or just over.

- 6 It's in the region of 400 miles.
- 7 I'll get there by some means.
- 8 He was not clear about how to get there.
- 9 I'll give the book to Susana or one of the other girls.
- One word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where does it go?
  - 1 She was just sort pretending to be ill; I don't think she actually was.
  - We seem to have of rice, so I might make a paella.
  - 3 He's a chief executive something; I'm not too sure.
  - 4 We'll leave at seven, give take a few minutes, so don't be late.
  - 5 I've got a meeting tonight but I'll finish my essay by tomorrow or other.
  - 6 The whole trip cost somewhere the region of £400.
- Rewrite the sentences using the word in capitals to make each sentence more vague.
  - We invited a hundred to the wedding.
  - He looks depressed.
  - 3 Her job is in marketing.
  - 4 There were a lot of good groups and comedians at the festival. STUFF
  - 5 It's 300 miles.
  - 6 We could go to France.
  - 7 I've got £500.
  - 8 We could get him a book for his birthday.

- SO
- SORT

SOMETHING

- ~
- ival. STUFF
- REGION SOMEWHERE
  - GIVE
- 4 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Translate the dialogues at the top of the page. Do you have similar phrases in your language?





# 90 The passive

A number of verbs are commonly used in the passive, especially in certain contexts (see the spotlight).

The man is said to be carrying a weapon. The boat is reported to be a mile from shore. The teenager is known as a troublemaker. She is known for her work as a therapist. They were meant to stay together. The meeting is scheduled for next week. Four have been short-listed for the prize. Residents are empowered by the new law. The body will be cremated, not buried. The man has been jailed for the robbery. I was overcome with grief. Two girls have been suspended from school. We were caught up in a traffic jam.

GLOSSARY	
be known as sth/sb OR for sth	have a reputation as sth/sb or for sth
be meant (for sth / to do sth)	be intended for sth / to do sth
be scheduled (for sth)	be arranged to happen at a particular time
be short-listed (for sth)	be part of a small list for a prize, award, etc, chosen from all the people who applied for it. The winner is sb from that list.
(to do sth) formal	have or be given the power or authority to do sth SYN be authorized (to do sth)
be cremated	(of a dead body) be burnt, especially as part of a funeral ceremony
be jailed	be sent to prison
be overcome (with sth)	be strongly affected by sth, especially sth emotional
be suspended sb (from sth)	be officially stopped from doing your job, going to school, etc.
be caught up (in sth)	be involved in sth, especially when you do not want to be

#### SPOTLIGHT using passives

The use of the passive is more impersonal and commonly found in news reports, etc, where these passive phrases are common.

- The minister is said to be considering resignation.
- Food supplies are reported to be arriving in the country.

1	Complete	the sentences	with a suitable verb
	Complete	rue seureuces	With a Suitable vert

- 1 The helicopter carrying the prince is \_\_\_\_\_\_ to be nearing the country. 2 Most of the survivors were \_\_\_\_\_ with emotion when they greeted their families. 3 The civil servants were \_\_\_\_\_\_ for giving secret information to journalists. 4 When I die, I want to be \_\_\_\_\_, not buried. 5 The courts are \_\_\_\_\_\_ to give longer prison sentences if they wish. 6 She is \_\_\_\_\_ as a rather difficult boss. 7 The meeting is not \_\_\_\_\_\_ to start until 2 p.m. 8 Sorry I'm late. I was \_\_\_\_\_ in the debate about education and couldn't leave.
- Rewrite the sentences in the passive, using a suitable verb from the top of the page.
  - People tell me he is dangerous. He is He was 2 The judge sent him to prison for five years. 3 They're going to put the film on at 9.00 p.m. The film is 4 They considered four people from the nominations. Four people were 5 We spent ages in a traffic jam. We were The girls were 6 The school told the girls to leave. 7 People know her because of her charity work. She is \_\_\_\_\_ l wasn't 8 It wasn't my plan to join the army. 9 He was very emotional when he saw her. He was
- Other verbs, taught elsewhere in the book, are also commonly used in the passive. Use the Word List if you don't know these verbs or can't remember what they mean.

be charged (with sth) be wounded

be stranded

be entitled to sth be surrounded (by sth) be convicted (of sth) be accused of sth be trapped





## **A** With adjectives

**Un-**, **in-** and **dis-** are some of the prefixes used with adjectives, usually to give a negative meaning.

You will already know some of these adjectives when they are used without negative prefixes. The glossary explains the words you are less likely to know.

	He's unqualified to drive that car. They chose an unknown actor for the part.
un-	I'm unfamiliar with this keyboard.
	It was an uncharacteristic mistake.
	The workers have called an unofficial strike.
	The project is still unfinished.
	Ben is incapable of making a decision.
in-	I'm afraid this passport is invalid.
In-	The food was insufficient for our needs.
	They got divorced because they were incompatible.
in a	The treatment of some refugees is inhuman.
dis-	The Prime Minister will fire any disloyal ministers.
	One disobedient child was removed from the class.

GLOSSARY	
unqualified	not having the right knowledge, experience or qualifications to do sth OPP <b>qualified</b>
uncharacteristic (of sb/sth)	not typical of sb; not the way they usually behave OPP <b>characteristic</b>
unofficial	does not have permission or approval from sb in authority OPP <b>official</b>
invalid	not legally or officially acceptable OPP valid
insufficient	not enough for a particular purpose OPP sufficient
incompatible	Two people who are <b>incompatible</b> are very different from each other and not able to work or live happily together. OPP <b>compatible</b>
inhuman	lacking the qualities of kindness and pity
disloyal (of sb) (to sb/sth)	not loyal or faithful to your friends, country, etc. OPP loyal
disobedient	failing or refusing to obey

#### SPOTLIGHT un- and under-

There is a difference between un- and under-. An unemployed person doesn't have a job; an underemployed person doesn't have enough work to do, or notall of their skills are not made use of. Other examples are uncooked and undercooked, or unpaid and underpaid.

Un	n-, in-, or dis-? (								
1	known		obedie		7	finished	10	*******************************	familiar
2	capable	5	charac	teristic	8	loyal	11		compatible
3	human	6	valid		9	employed	12		sufficient
Ma	atch the adjec	tives on the lef	t with the	nouns or	n the ri	ght.			
	an unofficial an unqualified	an incompatible a disobedient	an invalid inhuman	insufficier an unfam		ticket conditions	money name	dog strike	couple teacher
******	***************************************	***************************************		***************************************	***************************************			***************************************	
Co		alogues using a		_	with un			010111111111111111111111111111111111111	
1	The family wer	e cruel and treate		_	with un	~ I know, it	was		
Co 1 2	The family wer Did you know	e cruel and treate the performers?		_	with ur	~ I know, it ~ No, they	was were all		
1	The family wer Did you know Has she got a jo	e cruel and treate the performers? ob?		_	with un	~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's	was were all		*
1	The family wer Did you know Has she got a je What were the	e cruel and treate the performers? ob? vegetables like?	ed him like a	_	with ur	~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a	was were all		*
1 2 3 4	The family wer Did you know Has she got a ju What were the Have they com	e cruel and treate the performers? ob?	ed him like a	_	with un	~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's	was were all bit re still		*
1 2 3 4 5	The family wer Did you know Has she got a ju What were the Have they com	e cruel and treate the performers? ob? vegetables like? opleted the roadw what she's goin	ed him like a	_	with un	~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a ~ No, they' ~ No, she's a decision	was were all i bit re still	0	
1 2 3 4 5 6	The family wer Did you know that she got a je What were the Have they com Does she know	e cruel and treate the performers? ob? vegetables like? opleted the roadw what she's goin	ed him like a vorks? g to do?	a slave.	with un	~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a ~ No, they' ~ No, she's a decision ~ Yes, it's	was were all bit re still	0	
1 2 3 4 5 6	The family wer Did you know? Has she got a je What were the Have they com Does she know	e cruel and treate the performers? ob? vegetables like? opleted the roady what she's going work? al for Moira to ma	ed him like a vorks? g to do?	a slave.	with un	~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a ~ No, they' ~ No, she's a decision	was were all a bit re still		 f making



TEST YOURSELF

### **B** With verbs

These prefixes can be used with some verbs, with particular meanings. You will already know some of these verbs when used without a prefix.

mis-	= badly; incorrectly	misunderstand miscalculate mislead	mistreat misjudge
re-	= again	rewrite reassess (e.g. the cost of	redo (e.g. a piece of work) sth, an exam candidate)
un-	= doing the opposite of sth	unwrap (e.g. a present). undo (e.g. your jacket) unwind (e.g. a bandage)	unpack (e.g. a suitcase) untie (e.g. your shoelaces)
over-	= too much	overcharge (e.g. in a sho overestimate (e.g the an oversleep (= sleep longe overdo it (= work too ha	nount of food you need) er than you want)

GLOSSARY	
mistreat misjudge	treat a person or animal in a cruel, unkind or unfair way form a wrong opinion about a person or situation, especially in a way that creates a problem
mislead unwind	give sb the wrong impression and make them believe sth that is not true open up/out sth that has been wrapped into a ball or around sth

4	Cross out the wrong answer.	
	1 I think he was mis	

b) advised c) led a) treated c) tie a) charge b) wrap 2 Could you un this for me? a) estimated b) charged c) calculated 3 I think I over him. what I have done. a) write b) judge c) assess 4 I shall have to re c) slept a) bought b) did it this morning. 5 over b) understood c) believed a) judged 6 She completely mis me.

### Circle the correct form(s). Sometimes both words are possible.

- He miscalculated / mistreated the length of the room.
- 2 I'm going to redo / rewrite my essay.
- 3 When I get to the hotel, I will unpack / unwrap my suitcase.
- 4 I think she completely misled / misunderstood what I said.
- 5 I'm trying to untie / unwind the string from around this post.
- 6 I overcharged / overdid it this morning, and now I'm worn out.

### 6 Complete the sentences.

- 1 I'm going back to that shop: I think they \_\_\_\_\_ me for those earrings. 2 They \_\_\_\_\_ me when they said they would help; they've done nothing really. 3 I love seeing the children \_\_\_\_\_ their presents on their birthdays. 4 The doctor asked me to \_\_\_\_\_ my shirt and sit on the bed. him. 5 I thought Ben couldn't do this job but I was wrong; I ..... I can't stand seeing people \_\_\_\_\_ animals.
- 7 We \_\_\_\_\_ the time it would take, and so we arrived an hour early.
- the policy because it clearly isn't working. 8 I need to





The suffixes -ion, -ment and -al can be added to verbs to form related nouns with the same basic meaning. You will notice there are sometimes small spelling changes.

The words in bold are the forms which have not been taught elsewhere in the book or series.

Suffix	Verb → Noun	Meaning
	accommodate → accommodation	v provide sb with a room or place to sleep
	create → creation	n the act or process of making sth that is new, or of causing sth to exist that didn't exist before
	appreciate → appreciation	n the feeling of being grateful for sth
	collaborate → collaboration	${\it v}\ $ work together with sb to produce or achieve sth
	$complete \rightarrow completion$	n the act or process of finishing sth
-ion	hesitate → hesitation	v be slow to speak or act because you are uncertain or nervous
	inspect → inspection	$\nu$ look at sth closely, especially to check it is correct
	detect → detection	v discover or notice sth, especially sth that is not easy to see, hear, etc.
	object → objection	v say that you disagree with or oppose sth
	resign → resignation	n the act of giving up your job
	accomplish → accomplishment	n an impressive thing that is done or achieved after a lot of work
	$acknowledge {\:\rightarrow\:} acknowledgement$	v accept that sth is true
-ment	encourage → encouragement	n the act of encouraging sb to do sth
	measure → measurement	n the size, length or amount of sth
	settle → settlement	${\it n}$ an official agreement that ends an argument
	deny → denial	v say that sth is not true
	dismiss → dismissal	n the act of dismissing sb from their job
-al	propose → proposal	n a formal suggestion or plan
	refuse → <b>refusal</b>	n an act of saying or showing that you will not do, give or accept sth

#### SPOTLIGHT different meanings

The addition of a suffix to a verb sometimes creates a noun with a meaning that is further from that of the verb.

- I edit the magazine. (= prepare it for publication by correcting mistakes, making changes, etc.)
- We now have an online edition of the magazine. (= the form in which a book is published)



4	acknowledge / complete / rganize the word		8 ob	ject /				
	encouragement collaboration	dismissal accomplish	18 78	refusal	appreciatio settlement		objection	
2	OSITIVE MEANING				NEGATIVE MI	EANING	G	
••••								
	mplete the sent							
	The civil servant					ıld now	or do that	
3	The civil servant Several neighbou							
,	The paper							nology
5	We should be able							pology.
5	The gas company						Coodi y.	
,	How long have yo					11.00		
3	The two compani					indina	a solution	
,	What's the purpos							early
	Do your neighbou							
	nd five pairs of w			1997	Maria Carrier			nection.
ir	refusal in dismissal co	spection ollaboration	cooper	ration dation	denial settlement	agreem examin	ent ation	nection.
ir	refusal in dismissal co	spection ollaboration	cooper	ration dation	denial settlement	agreem examin	ent ation	nection.
	refusal in dismissal co	spection ollaboration	cooper	ration dation	denial settlement	agreem examin	ent ation	nection.
ir	refusal in dismissal co	spection ollaboration	cooper	ration (	denial settlement //	agreem examin	ent ation	
ir	refusal in dismissal co	spection ollaboration ces on the left	cooper	g with the v	denial settlement // words given. I	agreem examin	nent ation	
lir	refusal in dismissal co	ces on the left	cooper	g with the v	denial settlement / / words given. I	agreem examin Keep tl	nent ation ne same m	eaning.
Re	refusal in dismissal control of the	ces on the left	cooper	g with the w	words given. I	agreem examin	nent ation ne same m	eaning.
le	refusal in dismissal comments of the senten we encouraged he we finally settled to the senten we fi	ces on the left im. the matter. t next week.	cooper	g with the wew	words given. In gave finally reached ere will be	agreem examin Keep ti	nent ation ne same m	eaning.
ir Re	refusal in dismissal comments of the senten we encouraged he we finally settled to the senten they will inspect in the senten at the senten at the senten	ces on the left im. the matter. t next week. ne beginning.	cooper resigna	g with the we we She	words given. I gave finally reached ere will bee began after so	agreem examin Keep tl	ne same m	eaning.
ir	refusal in dismissal compared to the sentent we encouraged he we finally settled to the sentent when the sentent we finally settled to the sentent will inspect it. She hesitated at the Do you know what	ces on the left im. the matter. t next week. he beginning. at the room mea	cooper resigna	g with the v We We The	words given. I gave finally reached ere will be began after so you know the	agreem examin Keep th	nent ation ne same m	eaning.
Re	refusal in dismissal comments of the comments	ces on the left im. the matter. t next week. he beginning. at the room mea terday.	cooper resigna starting sures?	g with the v We We The She Do Mai	words given. I gave finally reached ere will be began after so you know the	agreem examin Keep ti	nent ation he same m	eaning.
le	refusal in dismissal compared to the sentent we encouraged he we finally settled to the sentent when the sentent we finally settled to the sentent will inspect it. She hesitated at the Do you know what	ces on the left im. the matter. to ebeginning. at the room meaterday. Indicate three more	starting	g with the wew We The She Do Ma We	words given. I gave finally reached ere will be began after so you know the rc handed in can provide	agreem examin Keep ti	ne same m	eaning.
Re	refusal in dismissal commodismissal	ces on the left im. the matter. t next week. ne beginning. at the room meaterday. I date three more leated the new contact of t	starting sures?	g with the we we we she she she we left	words given. I gave finally reached ere will be began after so you know the	agreem examin Keep ti	ne same m	eaning.
Re	refusal in dismissal common dismissal co	ces on the left im. the matter. the beginning. It the room meaterday. Indicate three more rated the new congues with a surgues with a surgues.	starting sures?	g with the v We We The She Do Mai We I lef	words given. I gave finally reached ere will be to began after so you know the re handed in fit after the fit after the fit.	examin  Keep ti	nent ation	eaning.
Re	refusal in dismissal commissal commi	ces on the left im. the matter. to ebeginning. It the room meaterday. Indate three more lated the new control of the surface of the new control of the surface of the new control of the surface of the new control of the new	starting sures? coper	g with the v We We The She Do Mai We I lef	words given. I gave finally reached ere will be began after so you know the rc handed in can provide fit after the	examin  Keep ti	nent ation	eaning.
Re	refusal in dismissal common dismissal co	ces on the left im. the matter. to ebeginning. It the room meaterday. Indate three more lated the new control of the surface of the new control of the surface of the new control of the surface of the new control of the new	starting sures? coper	g with the we we we The She Do Mai We I lef	words given. I gave finally reached ere will be to began after so you know the re handed in fit after the fit after the fit.	Keep tl	nent ation	eaning.
Re	refusal in dismissal commissal commi	ces on the left im. the matter. the room meaterday. Idate three more rated the new contact of the survey of the survey accept this is to be plan?	starting sures? coper	g with the v We We The She Do Ma We I lef noun. policy? ~ Yes ~ I ho ~ Nes	words given. I gave	Keep the search of the search	he same m	eaning.
ie	refusal in dismissal company with the sentent we encouraged he we finally settled at the Do you know what Marc resigned yes we can accommod the left after they create the dialod were there strong that anyone put for Does the company when will the build hear a couple of the company of the service of the left after they create the dialod were there strong that anyone put for Does the company when will the build the arranged the company when will the build the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when will the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when we will the service of the company when we w	ces on the left im. the matter. the beginning. It the room meaterday. Indate three more leated the new control of the surface	sures?  intable revith the prue?	g with the v We We The She Do Mai We I lef noun. policy? ~ Yes ~ Yes ~ Nex ~ Yes	words given. I gave	weral	ne same m	eaning.
ie	refusal in dismissal company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did couple of He claimed he did company when will the build hear a couple of He claimed he did couple of	ces on the left im. the matter. the beginning. It the room meaterday. Indated the new contact of the same disagreements worward a plan? It is the steady this is the contact of the same disagreements worward a plan? It is the same disagreements work as th	sures?  initiable revith the prue?	g with the we we we had	words given. In gave finally reached ere will be to began after so you know the rechanded in the can provide fit after the fit after the the can provide fit after the fit after the to be so, but there are the pe so, but there are the pe so, but nobod	Keep tl	he same m een no publicate for eere three eyes his	eaning.
Re	refusal in dismissal company with the sentent we encouraged he we finally settled at the Do you know what Marc resigned yes we can accommod the left after they create the dialod were there strong that anyone put for Does the company when will the build hear a couple of the company of the service of the left after they create the dialod were there strong that anyone put for Does the company when will the build the arranged the company when will the build the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when will the service of the company when will the build the service of the company when we will be service of the company when we will be service or the company when we will be service of the company when we will be serviced or the company when we will be	ces on the left im. the matter. t next week. he beginning. It the room meaterday. Id the new contact three more lated the new contact three more lated the new contact this is to dess finish? The people were fire lated you for you for you for you for you for you had be a finish?	sures?  initiable revith the prue?	g with the v We We The She Do Mai We I lef noun. policy? ~ Yes ~ I ho ~ Yes ~ I kn ~ Yes ~ I kn ~ Yes	words given. I gave	veral	ne same m een no publicate for rere three res his	eaning.



## Suffixes that form adjectives and verbs

## A Suffixes that form adjectives

The suffixes -able, -al and -ive can be added to some nouns and verbs to form adjectives. There are sometimes minor spelling changes.

The new agricultural scheme is a cooperative venture among farmers in South Wales, but it would be logical to extend it to the whole of Wales.

The company has become increasingly profitable in recent years. It makes very simple functional clothes which are hard-wearing and affordable.

The army worked throughout the night to put up protective barriers, but the destructive force of the storm has still caused considerable structural damage to the town.

The school is proud of its progressive educational policy, but some parents still believe they are being too selective regarding entry requirements.

connected with the practice of farming doing sth together or working together with others towards a shared aim cooperation n
seeming natural, reasonable or sensible logic n
that makes or is likely to make money
(of clothes, furniture, etc.) practical and useful; with little or no decoration
cheap enough that people can afford it
providing or intended to provide protection
causing destruction or damage
connected with the way in which sth is built
in favour of new ideas and modern methods connected with education careful about what or who you choose

-	ricultural	cooperative	affordable			
pro	ogressive	structural	destructive	cooperat	ion	
Re	write the se	entences using s	uitable adject	tives. Keep the	same meaning	g.
1	They have t	he means to buy t	nese houses.	These houses		***************************************
2	He's given u	us his full cooperat	on.			
3	The compa	ny is making a lot o	of money.		s very	
4	The earthqu	uake caused massi	ve damage.	The earthquake	was very	
5		building are dama		There was som	e	damag
6	Do they hav	ve a policy on farm	ing?			policy
7		careful about who				
8		a sensible thing to			у	
Co 1 2 3	As a father I It's a very fo	e sentences. he has always been brward-thinking co sked for their help,	mpany with lot	s of	ideas.	
4		ure is not beautiful			***************************************	
5		consider the			dren, not just the	clever ones.
6		pplied for places, I				
7		the				at all.
					o get everything	

constitution

communication

excuse



accept



clinic

## **B** Suffixes that form verbs

The suffixes -en, -ize and -ify can be added to some nouns and adjectives to form verbs. In most cases, the meaning is easy to guess if you already know the nouns and adjectives.

Verb	Meaning
They need to strengthen the bridge	make sth/sb stronger
This story will weaken the President's position.	make sb/sth less strong or powerful
I'm going to <b>shorten</b> this dress.	make sth shorter
He is authorized to make the payments.	give official permision for sth, or for sb to do sth
We need to maximize our efficiency.	increase sth as much as possible OPP minimize
They <b>specialize in</b> computer technology.	be or become an expert in a particular area of work or study
The government must <b>stabilize</b> the currency.	become or make sth become firm and steady; become or make sth stable
We have to clarify the situation.	make sth clearer and easier to understand
This story will <b>intensify</b> speculation.	increase or make sth increase in degree and strength SYN heighten
We need to simplify the rules.	make sth easier to do or understand
You must <b>specify</b> your name in full.	state sth giving an exact measurement, time, instruction, etc.

W	rite the verbs related to these noun	s and adjectives.		
1	maximum	6	specific	***************************************
2	strength	7	weak	
3	simple	8	stable	***************************************
4	authority	9	clear	
5	short	10	specialist	
Re	eplace the underlined words with a	verb ending in -e	nize or -ify, an	d make any other nec
	nanges in word order. Keep the same		,	,
1	The builder said he would make the wa	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		
2	We need to make our position on this i			***************************************
3	He is an expert in this field of medicine	The state of the s		***************************************
1	The presence of the police heightened		crowd.	
5	Do you have the authority to replace th			
5	I need to increase the time available to		ible.	
7	This is too complicated. We need to mal			dents.
3	You must give the exact details on the			***************************************
,	Engineers are trying to make the bridge	e more stable.		
)	This result makes her position less stron			***************************************
)(	o you know or can you guess the ve	rhs related to the	se adjectives ar	nd nouns? Check the
	eanings in the @.	i bo i ciacca to tire	se dajeenves ai	ia nouns. eneck the
	ht/legal/	mo	dern /	visual /
			aciii,	visuality



## 94

## Verbs and nouns with the same form

Many words can be used as a noun or verb with the same base form, and often with a closely related meaning. You will already know many of these words in one or other form.



1 in the shade



2 a bad tackle

VERBS	NOUNS
He leads the race by five seconds.	He has a lead of five seconds in the race.
I'm drafting a letter.	I'm writing the first draft of a letter.
I was shaded by the trees.	We sat in the shade <sup>1</sup> of the trees.
Our luggage is being transported by sea.	They are using sea transport for our luggage.
Everyone cheered loudly.	There was a loud cheer from everyone.
We use a device to filter water.	We use a water filter.
He tackled the player badly.	It was a bad tackle <sup>2</sup> .
I paused for a moment, then continued.	There was a pause for a moment, then I continued.
They tortured some of the men.	Some of the men suffered torture.
We really had to battle to win the game.	It was a real battle to win the game.

In some cases, the meanings of a noun and verb with the same base form are further apart.

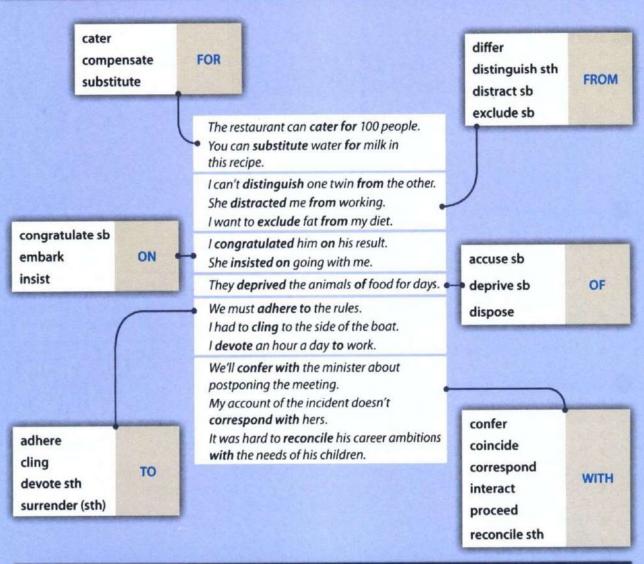
I deposited the money in the bank.	I have to leave a deposit of £200.
We must combat this threat to the environment.	The weapons are used in combat.
We need to extract as much information as possible.	He asked me to read an extract.
I hope to mate the two dogs.	Bryn has lots of good mates.
We traced him to an address in York.	They found no trace of the money.
The shareholders have disputed the figures.	The countries have had a long dispute.

GLOSSARY			
lead	the position ahead of others in a race, competition or contest <b>lead</b> v	combat n	fighting, especially during a time of war stop sth harmful or unplesant from happening,
draft	write the first version of sth such as a letter, speech or book <b>draft</b> n	extract n	a short piece from a book, piece of music etc,
transport	take sth/sb from one place to another in a vehicle <b>transport</b> n	extract v	that gives you an idea what the whole is like obtain money, information, etc, often by taking
cheer	a shout of joy, support or praise <b>cheer</b> v a device containing paper, chemicals, etc. that	mate n inf	it from sb who is unwilling to give it a friend
niter	a liquid or gas is passed through in order to remove unwanted material <b>filter</b> v	matev	(of two animals or birds) have sex in order to produce young
pause	stop talking or doing sth for a short time	trace n	a mark or sign that sth existed or happened
torture	before continuing <b>pause</b> <i>n</i> the act of causing sb severe pain in order to	trace v	find sb/sth by looking carefully for them/it SYN track sb/sth down
battle (with/for/	punish them or make them say sth <b>torture</b> v a big effort that sb makes to solve a problem	dispute n	an argument or a disagreement between two people, groups or countries
against sth) deposit n	or succeed in a difficult situation <b>battle</b> <i>v</i> a sum of money that is given as the first part of a larger payment	dispute v	question whether sth is true and valid
deposit v	put money into a bank account		

Match 1–8 with a–h  1 He tackled		ansport n	transport v	combat n,	the to help you.  v extract n
a for a moment, then carried on.  2 She drafted		warmen of the second second			
1 He tackled				-	
2 She drafted			a-h		
the player without the ball.  She sat	1		*********		
4 She sat	2		*******	b	loudly when they scored.
e with alcoholism for years. 6 She's traced	3		********	c	The said of the said for the said and the said said the said said said said said said said said
6 She's traced f a couple of emails. 7 He battled g in the shade to stay cool. 8 She cheered h most of the money in a bank account.  Rewrite these sentences using the noun instead of the underlined verb. 1 The speaker paused, then sat down. 1 The speaker paused, then sat down. 2 The table was completely shaded. 3 We have a device to fifter the oil. We have 4 The Liberals are leading by five points. 5 We could hear the crowd cheering. 6 They tortured two of the prisoners. 7 How will they transport the goods? 8 It will be a battle to get the idea approved. They will  Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb. 1 He read a short from his new play. 2 I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick. 3 I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house. 4 The landlord wants a of one month's rent. 5 Several soldiers were killed or wounded in of one month's rent. 5 Several soldiers were killed or wounded in he process are looking for a way to the spread of the disease. 8 Where can   the money? 9 The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them. 1 The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student. 1 Who is your best mate? 2 Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about? 3 Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what? 4 Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what? 5 Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why? 5 Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase	4	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	********	d	
## Pattled	5	7/	*******	e	
Rewrite these sentences using the noun instead of the underlined verb.  1 The speaker paused, then sat down. 2 The table was completely shaded. 3 We have a device to filter the oil. 4 The Liberals are leading by five points. 5 We could hear the crowd cheering. 6 They tortured two of the prisoners. 7 How will they transport the goods? 8 It will be a battle to get the idea approved. 9 They like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick. 9 I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house. 9 The landlord wants a of one month's rent. 9 Several soldiers were killed or wounded in Police recovered the money but there was no for the stolen jewellery. 9 Doctors are looking for a way to the money? 9 The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them. 10 The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student. 1 When is your best mate? 1 Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what? 1 Have you ever tried to trace your family history? 1 Have you ever tried to trace your family history? 1 Have you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support			********	f	
Rewrite these sentences using the noun instead of the underlined verb.  1 The speaker paused, then sat down. There 2 The table was completely shaded. The table 3 We have a device to filter the oil. We have	-		*******		
The speaker paused, then sat down. There The table was completely shaded. The table We have a device to filter the oil. We have The Liberals are leading by five points. The Liberals We could hear the crowd cheering. We could They tortured two of the prisoners. Two of the prisoners How will they transport the goods? What It will be a battle to get the idea approved. They will  Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb. The read a short from his new play. I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick. I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house. The landlord wants a of one month's rent. Several soldiers were killed or wounded in folicie recovered the money but there was no the spread of the disease. Where can I the money? The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them. The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student. Who is your best mate? Have you ever head to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what? When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for? Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support	8	She cheered	********	h	most of the money in a bank account.
The speaker paused, then sat down. There The table was completely shaded. The table We have a device to filter the oil. We have The Liberals are leading by five points. The Liberals We could hear the crowd cheering. We could They tortured two of the prisoners. Two of the prisoners How will they transport the goods? What It will be a battle to get the idea approved. They will  Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb. The read a short from his new play. I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick. I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house. The landlord wants a of one month's rent. Several soldiers were killed or wounded in folicie recovered the money but there was no the spread of the disease. Where can I the money? The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them. The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student. Who is your best mate? Have you ever head to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what? When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for? Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support	R	ewrite these s	antancas usin	a the noun in	estand of the underlined work
The table was completely shaded.  We have a device to filter the oil.  We have  The Liberals are leading by five points.  We could hear the crowd cheering.  We could  They tortured two of the prisoners.  Two of the prisoners  How will they transport the goods?  What  It will be a battle to get the idea approved.  They will  Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb.  He read a short from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick.  I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house.  The landlord wants a of one month's rent.  Several soldiers were killed or wounded in the spread of the disease.  Where can I the money?  The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them.  The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student.  Who is your best mate?  Have you ever tried to trace your family history?  Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?  When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?  Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?  Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud support	_			16	
The Liberals are leading by five points.  The Liberals are leading by five points.  We could hear the crowd cheering.  They tortured two of the prisoners.  Thow will they transport the goods?  What  They will  They abtile to get the idea approved.  They will  Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb.  I He read a short from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  I'd like you like					The table
4 The Liberals are leading by five points. The Liberals  We could hear the crowd cheering. We could  They tortured two of the prisoners. Two of the prisoners  How will they transport the goods? What  It will be a battle to get the idea approved. They will  Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb.  He read a short from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick.  I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house.  The landlord wants a of one month's rent.  Several soldiers were killed or wounded in of the stolen jewellery.  Doctors are looking for a way to the money?  The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them.  The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student.  Who is your best mate?  Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about?  Have you ever tried to trace your family history?  Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?  When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?  Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?  Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase					We have
5 We could hear the crowd cheering. 6 They tortured two of the prisoners. 7 How will they transport the goods? 8 It will be a battle to get the idea approved. 1 He read a short from his new play. 2 I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick. 3 I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house. 4 The landlord wants a of one month's rent. 5 Several soldiers were killed or wounded in form the stolen jewellery. 7 Doctors are looking for a way to the money? 9 The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them. 10 The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student. 1 Who is your best mate? 4 Have you ever tried to trace your family history? 4 Have you ever tried to trace your family history? 5 When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for? 6 Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events? 8 Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support					The Liberals
Two of the prisoners  How will they transport the goods?  What  They will  They will  Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb.  He read a short from his new play.  I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick.  I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house.  The landlord wants a of one month's rent.  Several soldiers were killed or wounded in of the stolen jewellery.  Police recovered the money but there was no for the spread of the disease.  Where can I the money?  The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them.  The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student.  Who is your best mate?  Have you ever tried to trace your family history?  Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?  When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?  Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud support					We could
The will they transport the goods? What They will they was a short from his new play.  2 I'd like you to meet a from his new play.  2 I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick.  3 I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house.  4 The landlord wants a of one month's rent.  5 Several soldiers were killed or wounded in of the stolen jewellery.  6 Police recovered the money but there was no of the stolen jewellery.  7 Doctors are looking for a way to the spread of the disease.  8 Where can I the money?  9 The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them.  10 The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student.  1 Who is your best mate?  2 Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about?  3 Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?  5 When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?  6 Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?  7 Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?  8 Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase					Two of the prisoners
Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb.  1 He read a short from his new play. 2 I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick. 3 I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house. 4 The landlord wants a of one month's rent. 5 Several soldiers were killed or wounded in of the stolen jewellery. 7 Doctors are looking for a way to of the disease. 8 Where can I the money? 9 The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them. 10 The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student. 1 Who is your best mate? 2 Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about? 3 Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what? 5 When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for? 6 Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why? 7 Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase	7			oods?	What
Complete the sentences with a suitable noun or verb.  1 He read a short	8				They will
1 He read a short					
2 I'd like you to meet a of mine. His name is Patrick. 3 I'm trying to the family who used to live in our house. 4 The landlord wants a of one month's rent. 5 Several soldiers were killed or wounded in of the stolen jewellery. 7 Doctors are looking for a way to the spread of the disease. 8 Where can I the money? 9 The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them. 10 The player was just outside the penalty area.  ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student. 1 Who is your best mate? 2 Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about? 3 Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what? 5 When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for? 6 Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why? 7 Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events? 8 Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase	Co	omplete the se	entences with	a suitable no	oun or verb.
the family who used to live in our house. The landlord wants a	1				
The landlord wants a of one month's rent.  Several soldiers were killed or wounded in	2				
5 Several soldiers were killed or wounded in 6 Police recovered the money but there was no	3				
7 Doctors are looking for a way to					
The government have released the figures, but the opposition are them.  The player was just outside the penalty area.  MBOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student.  Who is your best mate?  Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about?  Have you ever tried to trace your family history?  Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?  When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?  Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?  Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase					
<ul> <li>Where can Ithe money?</li> <li>The government have released the figures, but the opposition arethem.</li> <li>The player wasjust outside the penalty area.</li> <li>ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student.</li> <li>Who is your best mate?</li> <li>Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about?</li> <li>Have you ever tried to trace your family history?</li> <li>Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?</li> <li>When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?</li> <li>Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?</li> <li>Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?</li> <li>Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?</li> <li>Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase</li> </ul>		Police recovere	ed the money b	ut there was no	of the stolen jewellery.
The government have released the figures, but the opposition are					the spread of the disease.
The player was just outside the penalty area.					
ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or talk to another student.  1 Who is your best mate?  2 Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about?  3 Have you ever tried to trace your family history?  4 Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?  5 When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?  6 Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?  7 Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?  8 Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase					
<ul> <li>Who is your best mate?</li> <li>Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about?</li> <li>Have you ever tried to trace your family history?</li> <li>Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?</li> <li>When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?</li> <li>Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?</li> <li>Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?</li> <li>Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?</li> <li>Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?</li> <li>abuse accept alert adjust applaud</li> <li>support bid bow coincide chase</li> </ul>	10	The player was		Just outside	the penalty area.
<ul> <li>Who is your best mate?</li> <li>Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about?</li> <li>Have you ever tried to trace your family history?</li> <li>Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?</li> <li>When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?</li> <li>Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?</li> <li>Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?</li> <li>Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?</li> <li>Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?</li> <li>abuse accept alert adjust applaud</li> <li>support bid bow coincide chase</li> </ul>	Α	ROUT YOU W	rite answers to	the question	ons or talk to another student
Have you ever been in dispute with an organization. If so, what was it about?  Have you ever tried to trace your family history?  Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?  When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?  Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?  Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?  Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase	1	Who is your he	st mate?	ane questio	one, or talk to another student.
Have you ever tried to trace your family history? Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what? When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for? Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why? Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events? Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase		Have you ever	been in dispute	with an organ	nization If so what was it about?
Have you ever had to battle really hard to achieve something? If so, what?  When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?  Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?  Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?  Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud  support bid bow coincide chase	2	. m. s jou ever	tried to trace vo	our family histor	ory?
<ul> <li>When was the last time you deposited money in a bank account? How much was it for?</li> <li>Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?</li> <li>Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?</li> <li>Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?</li> <li>Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?</li> <li>abuse accept alert adjust applaud</li> <li>support bid bow coincide chase</li> </ul>	241	Have you ever	L. L. L. L. L. L. YO	ally band to ach	hieve something? If so, what?
Do you prefer sitting in the sun or in the shade? Why?  Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?  Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase	3	Have you ever	had to battle re	ally flatti in act	
7 Do you often cheer at sports events or social events? If so, what particular events?  8 Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud  support bid bow coincide chase	3	Have you ever	last time you de	eposited mone	ev in a bank account? How much was it for?
8 Have you ever had to pay a deposit for something? If so, what, and when?  Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form?  abuse accept alert adjust applaud  support bid bow coincide chase	3 4 5	When was the	last time you de	eposited mone	ey in a bank account? How much was it for?
Look at this list of verbs. Which ones can also be used as nouns with the same form? abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase	3 4 5 6	When was the Do you prefer	last time you de sitting in the sur	eposited mone or in the shad	ey in a bank account? How much was it for? de? Why?
abuse accept alert adjust applaud support bid bow coincide chase	3 4 5 6 7	When was the Do you prefer to Do you often o	last time you de sitting in the sur theer at sports e	eposited mone n or in the shad events or social	ey in a bank account? How much was it for? de? Why? I events? If so, what particular events?
support bid bow coincide chase	3 4 5 6 7 8	When was the Do you prefer Do you often of Have you ever	last time you de sitting in the sur heer at sports e had to pay a de	eposited mone or in the shad events or social posit for somet	ey in a bank account? How much was it for?
	3 4 5 6 7 8 Lo	When was the Do you prefer Do you often of Have you ever	last time you de sitting in the sur theer at sports e had to pay a de of verbs. Whic	eposited mone or in the shad events or social posit for some th ones can al	ey in a bank account? How much was it for?  de? Why?  I events? If so, what particular events?  ething? If so, what, and when?  Iso be used as nouns with the same form?
	3 4 5 6 7 8 Lo	When was the Do you prefer to Do you often of Have you ever took at this list of the document	last time you de sitting in the sur theer at sports e had to pay a de of verbs. Whice tept alert	eposited mone or in the shad events or social posit for somet h ones can al- adjust	lso be used as nouns with the same form?  applaud
	3 4 5 6 7 8 Lo	When was the Do you prefer to Do you often of Have you ever took at this list of the document	last time you de sitting in the sur theer at sports e had to pay a de of verbs. Whice tept alert	eposited mone n or in the shad events or social posit for somet h ones can al- adjust	lso be used as nouns with the same form?  applaud



## 95 Verbs with prepositions



GLOSSARY			<b>从表现的主题的</b>
confer (with sb) (on/about sth) formal	discuss sth with sb in order to exchange opinions or get advice	accuse sb (of sth)	say that sb has done sth wrong or is guilty of sth
interact (with sb)	communicate with sb, especially when you are with them	distinguish sth (from sth)	recognize the difference between two people or things
proceed (with sth)	continue doing sth that has already started	exclude (sth from sth)	deliberately not include sth in what you are doing
coincide (with sth)	(of two or more events) take place at	differ (from sth/sb)	be different from sth/sb
	the same time	distract sb/sth (from sth)	take sb's attention away from what they are trying to do
correspond (with sth)	be the same as or match sth		
reconcile sth (with sth)	find an acceptable way of dealing with two or more ideas, needs, etc. that	insist (on sth / doing sth)	demand that sth happens or that sb do something
	seem to be opposed to each other	embark on sth formal	start to do sth new or difficult
adhere to sth formal	behave according to a particular law, rule, set of instructions, etc.	congratulate sb (on sth)	tell sb you are pleased about their success
surrender (to sb)	admit you have been defeated and want to stop fighting	cater for sth/sb	provide food and drinks for a social event
cling (on) to sth/sb	hold on tightly to sth/sb	compensate sb (for sth)	provide sth good to balance or
devote sth to sth	give an amount of time, attention, etc. to sth		reduce the bad effects of damage, loss, etc. SYN <b>make up for sth</b>
deprive sb/sth of sth	prevent sb from having or doing sth, especially sth important	substitute (sth) (for sth/sb)	take the place of sth/sb; use sth/sb instead of sth/sb else
dispose of sth	get rid of sth that you do not want or cannot keep		

	roceed econcile	interact congratula	exclu te distir	nguish	correspond adhere	embark substitute	
						ense or suggest mov	vin
	orward; and veri	bs which hav	e a more nega	tive sense or	suggest that so	mething is being	
	deprive	embark	interact	dispose	exclude		
	congratulate	proceed	surrender	confer	reconcile		
M	ORE POSITIVE	M	ORE NEGATIVE	************************			
C	omplete the ser		the correct pro	eposition.			
1	It wasn't necessa		the second secon		s.		
2	Their views diffe			, ,			
3	The children we			dequate food a	and clothing.		
4	This letter corres						
5	The party will co						
6	I couldn't disting	guish one trum	pet	another.			
7	They accused m	e	lying.				
8	When are the te	am planning t	o embark	thei	polar expedition	?	
Re	eplace the unde	rlined word	s) with anothe	r word that k	eeps the same n	neaning.	
1	I will have to dis				•		
2	My aunt has for						
3	I can't tell an Am	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH		The state of the s		***************************************	
4	We can carry on	with our plan				***************************************	
5	It's difficult to co	mmunicate w	ith so many chile	dren at the sam	e time.		
6	We are going to	get rid of that	furniture.				
7	I can't provide fo	ood and drink	for that many pe	ople.			
8	We must stick fir	mly to the rule	es and regulation	ns set by the co	mmittee.	***************************************	
9	The lovely cucur	nbers we've gr	own will make u	p for the tomato	oes we had to thro		
0	The little boy ha	d to hold on t	ghtly to his mot	her's coat.			
Cd	omplete the sen	tences with	the correct ver	rb.			
1					and are now priso	ners.	
2	How do you						
	When my brothe						
4	It was my treat, a	and I	on payin	g for everythin	g.		
5	If you are	of c	ertain vitamins,	your health will	eventually suffer.		
6	I						
7	Nothing can rea						
8					akes me feel very		
9					theddar for parme	esan.	
0	Both parents		all of their free ti	me to their chil	aren.		
w	rite the prepari	tions that us	ually follow th	osa varhe Th	ev are not only	the prepositions use	
						tne prepositions use ord List if necessary	
	pe			sb		sth	•
	pose sth		stare			sth	
	em		opt				



TEST YOURSELF

## Nouns with prepositions

Do you usually have confidence in your ability to do

Should you always take advantage of opportunities to earn more money?

Is it true that any exposure to radiation can be

Do you need reminders of people's birthdays, or do you always remember them?

Would you like greater involvement in politics or charity work?

Is it true there is no substitute for hard work if you want to be successful?

With the exception of a flat or car, what is the most expensive thing you've ever bought?

If the government imposed limitations on air travel for environmental reasons, would you support that?

Do you think society is better since the emergence of social media?

Is there anyone that you feel contempt for?

GLOSSARY	
confidence (in sth/sb)	the feeling that you can trust, believe in and be sure about the abilities or good qualities of sb/sth
take advantage of sth	make use of sth well; make use of an opportunity
exposure (to sth)	the state of being in a place or situation where there is usually no protection from sth harmful or unpleasant
reminder (of sth)	sth that makes you think about or remember sb/sth that you have forgotten, would like to forget or might accidentally forget
involvement (in sth)	the act of participating in sth and giving time to it
substitute for sth	a person or thing that you use or have instead of one you normally use or have
with the exception of st	h except; not including
limitation (on sth)	a rule, fact or condition that limits sth SYN restraint (on sth)
emergence (of sth)	the fact of starting to exist or become known for the first time
contempt (for sb/sth)	the feeling that sb/sth is without value and deserves no respect

- Circle the correct preposition.
  - 1 the emergence of / for democracy
  - 2 restraints of / on the use of alcohol
  - 3 my involvement on/in the project
  - 4 take advantage of / for the sun

- 5 no substitute in / for love
- 6 limitations on/in the use of cars
- 7 a reminder to / of how dangerous cars are
- 8 confidence on / in the justice system
- 2 Complete the dialogues with a suitable noun. ~ No, there are \_\_\_\_\_ on the number of hours they are
  - 1 Can they work 12 hours a day?
  - 2 Did everyone do their homework? ~ Yes, with the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of Reuben, as usual.
     3 Clara's very well qualified. ~ I agree, but there's no \_\_\_\_\_\_ for practical experience.
     4 There are still guards outside. ~ Indeed. It's a \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the danger still around us.

  - 5 Luca thinks he's going to fail the test. ~ That boy has no \_\_\_\_\_\_ in his abilities.
  - 6 Do you use sunblock?

permitted to work.

- 7 Jonas doesn't respect even his own MP. ~ I agree. He shows complete \_\_\_\_\_\_ for Parliament.
- 8 They've given me a great opportunity. ~ Yes, make sure you take \_\_\_\_\_\_ of it.
- ~ Yes, I'm worried about \_\_\_\_\_ to too much sun.
- Complete the sentences with the correct noun and preposition.

  Living near the nuclear plant, I'm worried about \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ radiation.

  Teachers generally encourage parents' \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their children's education.
  - 3 We are seeing the \_\_\_\_\_\_ new democracies around the world.
  - The government have imposed serious \_\_\_\_\_\_ public spending during the crisis.

    We enjoyed the meal, with the \_\_\_\_\_\_ Carla, who hated every mouthful.

  - 6 The critic was very rude and showed \_\_\_\_\_\_ the director's new ideas.
  - 7 The smashed car on the side of the road is a \_\_\_\_\_\_ the dangers of drinking and driving.
  - 8 I'm planning to take \_\_\_\_\_\_ of our neighbours' absence to hold a big party.
- 4 ABOUT YOU What are your answers to the questions at the top of the page? Write them down, or ask another student.





## Adjectives with prepositions

You are more liable to injury if you don't warm up before exercise.

The air traffic controllers appear intent on causing maximum disruption, and most flights will be subject to long delays.

Some of the new computers are no longer compatible with existing software and, as a result, technological problems are now inherent in the system.

Some of the workers remain resistant to change, but they are no longer representative of the majority.

Jasmina is dedicated to her husband; he is totally dependent on her.

I am very sceptical of the claim that a single vaccination could make people immune to a wide range of diseases.

Eight kilometres is roughly equivalent to five miles.

GLOSSARY	EN STREET		
liable (to sth) intent (on/upon sth / doing sth)	likely to be affected by sth determined to do sth	representative of sth/sb dedicated (to sb/sth)	typical of a particular group or thing working hard at sth because it is very
subject (to sth)	likely to be affected by sth, especially sth bad able to be used or exist with sth	dependent on sb/sth	important to you needing sb/sth in order to survive or be successful
(with sth) inherent (in sth/sb)	without causing problems that is a basic or permanent part of sth/sb and that cannot be removed	sceptical (of/ about sth/sb) immune (to sth)	having doubts that a claim or statement is true or that sth will happen that cannot catch or be affected by a
resistant (to sth)	opposed to sth and not wanting it to happen	equivalent to sth	particular illness or disease equal in number amount etc, to sth else

0	Underline the	stress on these	words. Use the @	to he	lp you			
	intent	subject	compatible	inher	ent	resistant	liable	
	representative	dedicated	dependent	scept	tical	immune		
2	Complete the	prepositions.						
	1 She's dedicat	ed	her job.	7	20%	is equivalent		a fifth.
	2 I'm sceptical		this article.	8		company is resi		
			the group?			ideas.		
	4 Why is he so	dependent	them?	9	This a	app is not com	patible	
	5 The timetable	e is subject	change.		my d	evice.	t	
			ompleting this task.	10	There	e are risks inher	rent	his plan.
3	True or false? V 1 Someone whi 2 A feature whi 3 Software whi 4 Someone whi 5 If an agreeme 6 If someone is 7 A qualification	Vrite T or F. If far no is immune to a ich is inherent in ch is compatible no is dedicated to ent is subject to a dependent on y in that is equivale		oved for easily be aves the ly going help to her tha	rom it. be used ne offici g to ha them si	d with it.		

## 4 Replace the underlined words with an adjective and preposition. Make any other changes that

- 1 Transport in this area is likely to be affected by disruption because of road works.
- 2 Some of the players were opposed to the system brought in by the new manager.
- 3 Because of vaccinations, most people are unlikely to catch measles.
- 2.5cm is the same as one inch.

- 5 The manager is <u>determined to</u> ensure that the players are well looked after.
- 6 I'm rather doubtful about conspiracy theories: the world just isn't that well organized.
- 7 Do you think the results of the survey are typical of the population as a whole?
- 8 Some of the techniques are basic features of this particular art form.





## A Phrases with at, in, on and by

I wrote out the paragraph in full.

Really? You didn't do that by choice, did you?

Certainly not. I was made to do it.

I can normally get theatre work on the basis of my experience, but at present there's absolutely nothing, so I've been helping out behind the bar at my local pub. I'm hoping something will come up in the near future, but it's by no means certain.

Do you have to travel at short notice? Yes, I get a call and have to leave at once.

You didn't ignore Suki on purpose, did you?

No, Suki and I are on good terms, but I just didn't see her.

#### GLOSSARY

in full including the whole of sth because you have chosen

(to do sth)

on the basis of sth because of sth

at present now; at the moment in the near future soon

by no means not at all

at short notice with very little warning
ALSO at a moment's notice

at once immediately SYN right away,

on purpose not by accident; deliberately on good/friendly/ have a good/friendly/bad, etc.

bad, etc. terms relationship (with sb) (with sb)

### Circle the correct word.

- 1 He came in / at a moment's notice.
- 2 I'm sure she did it by / on purpose.
- 3 She's busy at/in present.
- 4 I completed the application in / by full.
- 5 I got the job on/in the basis of my qualifications.
- 6 We have to leave right way / away.
- 7 They're not on / in friendly terms.
- 8 The solution is at/by no means clear.

### Replace the underlined words with a prepositional phrase. Keep the same meaning.

- We can give you an appointment with very little warning.
- 2 The doctor is very busy right now, but he'll ring you later.
- 3 They gave me the job because of my qualifications.
- 4 The papers think that Ellis will win the election, but it is not at all certain.
- 5 Call the emergency services immediately if you think you are in danger.
- 6 It is believed that the fire was started deliberately in order to claim insurance.
- 7 Louise is moving to the countryside because she wants to, not because she has to.
- 8 Are the brothers getting on well these days, or are they still arguing?

#### Complete the sentences with a suitable prepositional phrase.

- 1 I drive to work, but I'd never do it \_\_\_\_\_\_ if I could avoid it.
- 2 When it is ready, take the pie out of the oven and serve it
- 3 I may need more teachers soon, but \_\_\_\_\_\_ we're OK
- We haven't made a profit yet, but we're hoping to do so
- 5 I left the money on the table \_\_\_\_\_\_ to see if Kia would steal it, but she didn't.
- 6 Luke and Dan aren't speaking to each other. I don't know why they're \_\_\_\_\_\_ with each other.
- 7 It may be difficult to find someone to do the job , but we'll try.
- 8 You can't just put your initials. You have to write your name
- 9 I finally managed to calm them down, but it was easy.
- 10 The products were all very similar so I just chose one \_\_\_\_\_\_ price.





## **B** Phrases in headlines

Government out of touch with public mood

Tunnel named in honour of football coach

Mystery illness on board giant cruise ship

Gene therapy trial on hold

COUPLE FOUND IN **POSSESSION OF COCAINE** 

COMPANY UNDER INVESTIGATION FOR USING WORKERS AS SLAVE LABOUR

TRAFFIC FLOW IMPROVED BY MEANS OF BETTER PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Unions work hard to keep government in office

Film release delayed out of respect for bereaved family

GLOSSARY

in honour of sb/sth

on board

giant

on hold

out of touch (with sth) no longer having recent knowledge or

information about sth

a passage built underground, e.g. to allow a road or railway to pass through

in order to show respect and admiration for sb/sth

on or in a ship, an aircraft or a train

very large giant n a very large and

powerful organization

delayed until a later time or date

in possession of sth formal having or holding sth

slave labour work that is done by slaves. A slave

is a person who is owned by another person and forced to work for them:

treat sb like a slave

by means of sth formal with the help of sth

in office

bereaved

in a position of authority, especially in government ALSO in power

out of respect (for sb) done because you care for sb/sth or

think they are important If sb is bereaved, a close friend or

relative has recently died.

#### SPOTLIGHT under

Under can mean 'in the process of something'.

under investigation in the process of being investigated

Other examples are:

under discussion under construction under attack

4 Combine the prepositions on the left with the nouns on the right to form eight phrases. You can use some of the prepositions more than once.

in by	under on	out of	hold office	investigation attack	respect touch	possession of means of	
		***************************************			(1)110 <b>111111</b>		*****

### 5 Circle the words which are possible.

- 1 The government has been in power / on board / in office for five years.
- 2 Following the accusations of slave labour, several men are now under investigation / under construction / on hold.
- 3 The suspect was found in honour of / in possession of / by means of stolen goods.
- 4 Lattended the ceremony in honour of / out of respect for / out of touch with those who died.
- 5 She is out touch with / in possession of / under attack the feelings of the general public.
- 6 The bridge is under attack / under discussion / under construction.

Complete the sentences.

1	We have had to put our holida	y plans on for the moment because of work.	
		out of for the family.	
3	I can't help as I'm really out of	with this area of research nowadays.	
4	If you are caught in	of drugs, you will be in trouble.	
		running under Solsbury Hill has been under	for years and is
6	He works for a	multinational company, with offices in 12 countries.	
7	She opened the can by	of a special device designed for the disabled.	
		in that house. It's shocking.	
		everyone is on	
0	The statue is in	of Ada Lovelace, who was the first computer programmer.	





## A Synonyms and opposites

Arcus Campion was a man of exceptional talent, who had been one of the most eminent lawyers of his generation. He was not a conventional lawyer, though, and had a reputation for defending men and women accused of the most brutal crimes. However, even he felt uneasy as he considered his latest case. 'This Mabbutt is a bizarre character, and I admit I haven't formed a wholly favourable impression of him,' remarked Campion to his colleagues. "But I'm still reluctant to accept he might've killed his own children just to take revenge on their mother." Campion had defended wicked men in the past, but this was a most disturbing case, and he sat down to start preparing his case with a heavy heart.

GLOSSARY	
exceptional	unusually good SYN outstanding
conventional	tending to follow what is done or considered acceptable by society in general OPP unconventional
brutal	violent and cruel SYN vicious; brutality n
bizarre	very strange and unusual SYN weird, peculiar
favourable	making people have a good opinion of sb/sth OPP unfavourable
reluctant	hesitating before doing sth because you don't want to do it or you are not sure it is the right thing to do SYN unwilling OPP willing
wicked	bad and morally wrong SYN evil
disturbing	making you feel anxious and upset or shocked SYN <b>upsetting</b>

#### SPOTLIGHT eminent and notorious

Someone who is **eminent** is famous and respected, often for being good at a profession. If someone or something is **notorious**, they are / it is famous for being bad. syn **infamous** 

a notorious criminal

brutal reluctant	bizarre vicious	favourable outstanding	upsetting eminent	peculia notorio		nventional amous	
Circle the word	ds which have	a positive m	eaning.				
outstanding disturbing	brutal upsetting	notorious eminent	favourable evil	wicked exception	wei		ous
Find seven pai	rs of synonyn	ns in the box.					
evil disturbing	exceptional infamous	brutal unwilling	reluctant outstanding	wicked vicious	notorious upsetting	bizarre weird	
	./		/	***************************************	***************************************	/	
	/		/		***************************************	/	
	/		······································			/	
Complete the		***************************************	/			//	********
1 He was an	***************************************		onsible for the de	eaths of mar		people.	*******
1 He was an 2 There's a	st	ory in the pape	onsible for the deer about a man v	eaths of mar	derwater.	people.	
1 He was an 2 There's a 3 She's an	sti	ory in the pape entist as well a	onsible for the de er about a man v s being a well-kr	eaths of mar who lives ur nown writer	nderwater.		*******
1 He was an 2 There's a 3 She's an 4 It's become a	sti a/ansci	ory in the pape entist as well a road bed	onsible for the de er about a man v s being a well-kr cause of the num	eaths of mar who lives ur nown writer nber of fatal	nderwater. r. accidents on		***************************************
1 He was an 2 There's a 3 She's an 4 It's become a	sti a/ansci	ory in the pape entist as well a road bed	onsible for the de er about a man v s being a well-kr	eaths of mar who lives ur nown writer nber of fatal	nderwater. r. accidents on		
<ul><li>1 He was an</li><li>2 There's a</li><li>3 She's an</li><li>4 It's become a</li><li>5 To see my sis</li></ul>	sci sci a/anster shouting an	ory in the pape entist as well a road bed d screaming at	onsible for the de er about a man v s being a well-kr cause of the num t me like that wa	eaths of mar who lives ur nown writer nber of fatal s very	derwater. accidents on	ı it.	
1 He was an 2 There's a 3 She's an 4 It's become a 5 To see my sis 6 He lives in a v	sti sci a/an ter shouting an wooden hut wit	ory in the pape entist as well a road bec d screaming at thout any elect	onsible for the de er about a man v s being a well-kr cause of the num	eaths of mar who lives un nown writer nber of fatal s very	derwater. accidents on lifestyle	ı it.	***************************************
1 He was an	sti sci a/an ter shouting an wooden hut wit	ory in the pape entist as well a road bec d screaming at thout any elect game, and was	onsible for the deer about a man versions a well-krause of the numer time like that wa	eaths of mar who lives ur nown writer nber of fatal s very	accidents on lifestyle e pitch.	it.	***************************************
1 He was an	sci a/an sci ter shouting an wooden hut wit	ory in the pape entist as well a road bed d screaming at thout any elect garne, and was ack, and the ma	onsible for the deer about a man verse of the numer tricity; it's a very seasily the best persent and the seasily the seasi	eaths of mar who lives ur nown writer nber of fatal s very player on th itches for a	accidents on lifestyle e pitch.	it.	



TEST YOURSELF

## **B** Adjectives easily confused

Adjective	Examples	Meaning
comparable	The economic situation in this country is not really comparable to China.	similar to another thing, situation or person, and able to be compared to it
comparative	I've produced a <b>comparative</b> analysis of the two social care systems.	connected with studying things to find out how similar or different they are
naked	The child was almost <b>naked</b> .	not wearing clothes
bare	They walked in <b>bare</b> feet along the beach.	(of a part of the body) not covered by clothes: bare arms/legs
deadly	It's a deadly snake.	causing or likely to cause death
deathly	There was a deathly silence in the room.	like a dead person; suggesting death
comprehensive	I need a comprehensive list of the hotels.	full, and including all necessary details
comprehensible	It's a comprehensible story.	able to be understood OPP incomprehensible
super	We had a super meal at Gino's.	inf, becoming old-fashioned extremely good
superb	Kaufmann's performance was superb.	excellent; of very high quality
superior	This model is superior to the others.	greater or better in quality than sth/sb else
childlike	My brother has a childlike enthusiasm.	approving having qualities typical of a child
childish	My sister's behaviour is very childish.	disapproving behaving in a silly way
tasty	The dish was really tasty.	(of food) full of flavour OPP tasteless
tasteful	It's a very <b>tasteful</b> room.	(of clothes, furniture, etc.) attractive and of good quality OPP tasteless

5	Co	Correct the mistakes. Two sentences have no mistakes.		
	1	1 In some countries, women can't walk around with naked arms.		
	2			
	3			
	4	The police found a bare body in the lake.		
	5		***************************************	
	6		***************************************	
	7		***************************************	
	8	B The food is always very tasteful at Amy's.	***************************************	
6	1 2 3 4 5	Complete the sentences. The words in capitals at the end will give you son  1 I've done some research on the subject, but we'll have to wait for a more  2 She still has aquality about her, which is lovely.  3 I really enjoyed the orchestra, and the soloist was  4 The woman was pale and looked extremely unwell.  5 Anyone could follow her instructions: they were entirely  6 The soup was awful: very thin and	LIKE A	COMPLETE INNOCENT EXCELLENT DEAD PERSON UNDERSTAND H NO FLAVOUR
7	Co	Complete the questions, then write your answers, or talk to another stude  1 Why do you think people might study religion?	nt.	ABOUT YOU
	2		7	
	3			
	3	What kind of decoration in a home do you consider?		***************************************
	5	The state of the s	4	
		,,		
	6	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	oleti	***************************************
	,	Where might it be acceptable for someone to swim in the sea?	***	
	8	Where might you expect to see aspider?	***	***************************************





### **A** Commenting

- A I can't believe that Maurice still commutes to London every day - it's an awful journey.
- B I know. But apparently he really likes his job. And presumably he earns a lot more working in London.
- A True. Ultimately though, I think he does it more for his career than the money.
- B Fair enough.
- A Frankly, I think he's mad.
- B I don't entirely agree with you.
- A Basically that is where we are different. For us family life is more important, but for Maurice, his career means practically everything to him.
- B Yes, I know. Strangely, he wasn't all that ambitious when we were at school.

GLOSSARY	
commute	travel regularly by train, car, etc. between your home and your place of work <b>commuting</b> n
apparently	according to what you have heard or read SYN evidently
presumably	used to say that you think sth is probably true
ultimately	finally; when everything has been considered
fair enough inf	used to say that an idea or suggestion seems reasonable
frankly	used to show that you are saying what you really think about sth SYN <b>to be (perfectly) honest</b>
entirely	in every way possible; completely: I entirely agree. It's entirely different.
basically	used when giving the most important fact SYN <b>essentially</b>
practically	almost SYN virtually
strangely (enough)	used to show that sth is surprising SYN <b>oddly (enough)</b> , <b>curiously (enough)</b>

- Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.
  - 1 He promised to come, so apparently / presumably he'll turn up later.
  - 2 The boys are coming home basically / essentially because they've run out of money
  - 3 The class are consulted but ultimately / curiously the teacher makes the final decision.
  - 4 Others disagree, but entirely / frankly I thought it was an excellent idea.
  - 5 We're expecting virtually / practically everyone to be there.
  - 6 I don't know if the books will help us but practically / apparently we have to read them.
- Replace the underlined word(s) with another word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
  - Sian rang a couple of minutes ago. <u>Apparently</u>, the others missed the train.
  - 2 They said the restaurant was always busy, but <u>surprisingly</u> it was almost empty.
  - 3 Virtually all the shops were closed when I got into town.
  - 4 There are various options, but in the end we will have to see what is most practical.
  - 5 We got there early essentially because we weren't sure when it started.
  - 6 I got her a ticket but frankly, I don't think she's interested.
  - 7 I thought Will's comments were quite reasonable.
  - 8 Entry is free, so it's likely they will all be here.
- Complete the sentences with a suitable word or phrase.
  - we can't get tickets until tomorrow. That's what he told me.
  - 2 Max wanted to talk about salaries as well, but that's an \_\_\_\_\_ different matter.
  - 3 She said she'd come if she can finish work early. ~ OK, that's \_\_\_
  - ......I don't care what he thinks. 4 I know he won't be happy, but
  - 5 I usually feel nervous before I give a talk, but I felt fine today.
  - 6 I know they missed yesterday's class but \_\_\_\_\_ they'll be here today.
  - 7 The bar is usually very busy, but today it was \_\_\_\_\_ empty.
  - they are responsible for their actions. 8 I try to help the boys but
- 4 ABOUT YOU Would you be prepared to spend more than two hours a day commuting to work if it gave you the opportunity for a better job and more money? Write your answer, or talk to another student.





## **B** Multiple meanings

I briefly worked in the tax office.

I briefly<sup>2</sup> explained the concept to him.

She said she came to my training session purely out of interest, but that wasn't strictly true.

Smoking is strictly<sup>2</sup> prohibited in here.

I don't know precisely how it happened, but I could see she was truly sorry about it.

He's very young; that's precisely2 why he needs my help.

She was a truly<sup>2</sup> remarkable woman.

The restaurant is invariably full, but it's primarily for tourists.

Do go and see the play: the acting was simply brilliant. He explained the rules simply<sup>2</sup> and clearly.

#### GLOSSARY

briefly 1 for a short time 2 in a few words

concept an idea or principle that is connected with sth abstract session a period of time that is spent doing a particular activity completely and only: purely

purely by chance strictly 1 exactly and completely 2 used to emphasize that

sth must happen in all circumstances

is very true or obvious

precisely 1 exactly and correctly 2 used to emphasize that sth

truly 1 sincerely 2 really

invariably used to emphasize that

sth is always true or always happens

mainly SYN chiefly, predominantly primarily

1 used to emphasize a simply statement SYN absolutely

2 in a way that is easy to understand

### Replace the underlined word(s) with another word that keeps the same meaning.

- 1 I did it only for the money. 6 He is always late.
- 7 Gravity is a difficult principle to understand. 2 He is sincerely sorry. 8 I do about three forty-minute periods of activity in 3 Her view was exactly the same as mine.
- the gym each week. 4 He's mainly vegetarian.
- 9 What I said wasn't exactly and completely true. 5 I went there for a short time.

### 6 Circle the correct answer(s). More than one may be possible.

- 1 She studies physics chiefly / invariably / purely because she enjoys it.
- 2 I'm not sure she is being strictly / precisely / briefly honest.
- 3 I was in town and met her invariably / primarily / purely by chance.
- 4 He spoke purely / briefly / chiefly about his childhood.
- 5 I'm always punctual, but she's *precisely / invariably / primarily* late.
- 6 His voice is simply / predominantly / truly remarkable.
- 7 Camping here is truly / purely / strictly / forbidden.
- 8 He explains the procedure simply / purely / strictly, so you know exactly what you have to do.

#### 7 Complete the sentences with a suitable adverb.

- They do sell some records, but it's \_\_\_\_\_\_ a bookshop.
- 2 I'm unlucky with the weather. It \_\_\_\_\_ rains when I go on holiday.
- 3 She came to stay with us \_\_\_\_\_ last year just for a few days.
- 4 I care about them. That's \_\_\_\_\_ why I'm always worried if they're late.
- 5 They talked \_\_\_\_\_about the holiday and didn't say much.
- sorry to hear about her mother's accident. 6 I was
- 7 Pavel knows \_\_\_\_\_ what we need, so he's the best person to do the job.
- 8 We didn't have time to go back and help; it was \_\_\_\_\_impossible.
- 9 We stayed in the same hotel by chance.
- forbidden along this part of the river. 10 Fishing is





## Answer key

#### Unit 1

- 1 1 accurate ambiguity synonym interpret synonymous interpretation 4 ambiguous self-explanatory
- 2 1 D
  - S (Pupils are usually at primary school.)
  - 3 D 4 S 5
  - D 6 5 8 D
- 3 ambiguity 5 interpretation precision self-explanatory synonymous 3 virtually 4 accuracy
- 4 1 Huge means 'very big/large'.
  - Acquire is much more restricted because it has one main sense. Get has many different meanings.
  - Yes, it is self-explanatory: a waiting room is a room where people wait, e.g. in a railway station or a doctor's surgery.
  - The two words are not exactly synonymous because slim means 'thin in a positive way', whereas thin is often used to suggest that someone needs to put on more weight, so it is not used positively.
  - It's not entirely accurate because a pupil could be at a secondary school or a primary school, and it's actually more common to use the word about children at primary school.
  - Pick up has different senses, so the sentence could mean: 1) I physically picked up the bag from the ground, a chair, etc, or 2) I collected the bag from somewhere.
- 5 Negative words: insulting, disapproving, offensive, inappropriate, swearing

Some slang words may also have a negative meaning, but most slang is not negative.

Irony may also be used with a negative intention, but not usually.

swore

8 literally

- literal inappropriate 2 Both are possible. ironic Irony an insult gold 8 offensive 7 1 disapproving 5 golden figuratively/ metaphor metaphorically
  - insulting/offensive slang

#### Unit 2

- 1 1 You're not gonna believe this but I lost.
  - How can I get out of doing this homework?
  - I'm in two minds about going to Greece.
  - University is the last thing on my mind.
  - 5 It was sweet of him to take us.
- 2 1 second thoughts 6 two minds on my mind struck get out of 8 tied up believe this 9 crawling 10 sweet thick

- striking 3 1 crawling get out of thick thought 3 sweet mind tied up 4
- 1 How did you get him
  - These batteries come in
  - that will make it 3
  - fishing that brings most people 4
  - I'll see what they think
  - 6 it won't keep after today
  - to put them into words
  - 8 that will do for

5	1	brings	5	see	9	see
	2	get	6	do	10	get
	3	come	7	make	11	push
	4	leave	8	leave		# C

#### Unit 3

- 1 problematic likelihood requirement benefit beneficial worthwhile recognition comparable apologize irreplaceable apologetic household humanity humanitarian possess
- 2 1 irreplaceable 5 humanitarian 2 inclusive worthwhile noticeable apologetic 4 comparable 8 housing
- 3 1 He was a worthy winner.
  - What is the likelihood (that) we'll win? (also possible: How likely is it (that) ...?)
  - Most households earn more than in the past.
  - Is it noticeable that he's lost a lot of weight?
  - It's an interesting vase but it's worthless.
  - There is no recognition of the importance of the measures.
  - It was a very worthwhile conference.
  - The tablets were beneficial.
- 1 housing problematic guidelines humanity 2 6 apologetic replacement handling inclusive 4 guidance 5 possesses 2 humanitarian 6 mistook certainty comparable inclusion
- 6 possible answers, from somebody in the UK:
  - In England they do, and should make it clear if they
  - Yes, we haven't built enough new homes for many years, and there is now a shortage in some parts of the
  - They are fairly comparable with prices in other European countries, though some countries are cheaper, e.g. Portugal, and some are more expensive,
  - 4 Yes, you normally have to achieve certain grades in your A level examinations. The grades will often depend on the university you want to go to, and the subject you
  - Though there have been some improvements over the last forty years, unfortunately, racism is still a problem.
  - I don't really have any degree of certainty about my future career, but I'm optimistic.

1	1	Yes	3	No	5	No	7	Yes
	2	Yes	4	Yes	6	No	8	No

- 2 1 treats them with respect
  - 2 keep it a secret
  - 3 spreading a rumour
  - 4 get the credit
  - roared with laughter
  - set a good example; make an effort
  - broke the news
  - passes the buck; take the blame
  - 9 take responsibility
- 3 take: control of sth; pleasure in doing sth; tablets; a look

make: an impression, a profit, an offer; a noise set: a limit; sth on fire; the standard

4	1	c	3	f	5	b	7	d
	2	h	4		6	g	8	a

- perfect example
- 4 brief description
- 2 strong accent
- 5 exact opposite
- 3 principal concern
- 6 chaos or nonsense
- 6 1 utter nonsense
  - 2 complete opposite
  - 3 narrow escape
  - main concern
  - 5 pure silk/cotton, etc.
  - 6 brief/detailed description
  - familiar faces
  - 8 strong accent
  - close friends
  - 10 utter chaos

#### Unit 5

1	1	cut	5	expectancy
	2	polish/varnish	6	pin
	3	self-	7	clips
	4	barbed	8	spare
2	1	tongue	5	cuts
	2	licence	6	model
	3	certificate	7	nail
	4	lovalty	9	iunk

- 3 possible answers, for a British person:
  - My mother tongue is English. I also speak reasonable Spanish and some French.
  - 2 Yes, just over ten years.
  - 3 I think it's in one of the drawers of my bedside table.
  - Yes, I have a loyalty card for one department store and also one for a café I use a lot.
  - Yes, I often take a shortcut when I'm walking into town, and another one when I'm driving towards the motorway about ten miles from where I live.
  - 6 I think my older brother has been the most influential role model in my life so far.
  - No. I don't.
  - 8 I try not to eat junk food. I don't buy it to eat at home, but I sometimes eat junk food when I'm out and I'm hungry, such as fish and chips or a hamburger.
- greetings card (= a card with a picture on the front and a message inside that you send to sb on a particular occasion such as a birthday); identity card; credit card; railcard; postcard; debit card; SIM card (= a plastic card inside a mobile phone that stores information to identify the phone and person using it); gift card (= a card that is worth a particular amount of money that can be exchanged for goods and services, usually given to sb as

bus pass boarding pass/card

- 5 1 no use
- 4 last a long time
- at the last possible
- 5 exhausted
- moment 3 determined
- 6 forgetful
- 6 long-standing, worn out, well behaved, narrow-minded, self-righteous, bad-tempered
- self-righteous
  - last-minute 2
  - 3 long-standing
  - single-minded
  - bad-tempered
  - 6 broad-minded/open-minded
- well known; well behaved; well dressed (= wearing attractive clothes); well informed (= knowing a lot about a particular subject self-confident; self-conscious (= worrying about what

others think of you); self-service (of restaurants); self-employed

#### Unit 6

- 1 1 counting (3)
  - reflect (4) 2
  - 3 absorbed (1)
  - 4 counted (2)
  - 5 absorb (4)
  - counts (1)
  - 7 reflected (1)
- 2 1 do 5 comment circumstances 2 count 3 take favour 4 favour
- We could see our faces reflected in the water.
- She proposed that we leave the children behind. OR She proposed leaving the children behind.
- You can take dogs into shops in certain circumstances.
- There were ten people there, not counting the two of us.
- I'll need to reflect on what he said.
- He proposed that we take the car. OR He proposed taking the car.
- 4 1 count
- 4 reflected
- in favour of
- 5 comment
- 3 circumstances
- 6 counts
- 5 1 You inform sb of sth or about sth: e.g. Please inform us of any changes of address. The boss has informed us about the new guidelines.
  - 2 Observe is formal in four of the five senses: e.g. Have you observed any changes lately?
  - Finding is usually plural: e.g. Our research findings indicate that pregnant women benefit from this treatment.
  - Immune is followed by the preposition to: e.g. Adults are immune to German measles.
- 6 possible answers:

face: bury your face in your hands, red in the face, sb's face fits / doesn't fit, sb's face is like thunder, face to face (with sb/sth), face up/down, etc.

head: nod your head, shake you head, hang your head in shame, turn your head, head injuries, per head, etc.

take: sb can take it or leave it, have (got) what it takes, take sb aback, take after sb, take against sb/sth, take sb/sth apart, etc.

You would probably be happy to be described as: glamorous (especially if you are a woman), gorgeous, slim,

You would probably be unhappy to be described as: bald (especially if you are a woman or young man), full of wrinkles, hideous, overweight.

You might be unsure if you were described as: chubby, cute or skinny.

2 Cheeks are often described as chubby. Gorgeous and stunning are synonyms. Overweight is similar to fat. Wrinkles affect your skin. Babies are often cute.

People wear make-up. 3 1 tattoo getting on for; figure

cheeks slim/slender wrinkles

cute 6 hideous OR gorgeous 7 8

glamorous 9 stunning/gorgeous 10 wear

G

B

4 conceal, create, enhance, exaggerate, exaggeration, guidelines, horizontal, illusion, vertical

true more 2 help you 6 wide better positive vertical 8 can't

features exaggeration 2 hips conceal stripes; heels 8 unflattering key broad; waist draw quidelines

#### Unit 8

1	1	В	3	G	5	В	7
	2	В	4	G	6	G	8
2	1	jumping			6	necessarily	
	2	look			7	gestures	
	3	observe			8	combination	
	4	fingernails			9	sweat	
	5	interpret			10	constantly	

3 possible answers:

1 I think British people use gestures less than some nationalities, but I make some gestures a lot: put my head to one side when I'm thinking; avoid eye contact if I'm not telling the truth; move about a lot if I'm bored or restless, etc.

Generally, yes.

No, I'm not and I hardly ever notice what people are

No, I don't bite my fingernails. I think I scratch my head when I'm nervous.

I don't blush easily, but I do go red if I think I've said something embarrassing.

Yes, I do that quite a lot. It's interesting to wonder what kind of lives other people have.

These words are correct: with towards make 2 6 arms fist signal 4 8 someone legs fist; anger flirting 5 1

fold; cross

leant/leaned; fancied/ fancies defensive

signal generalizations

display

6 possible answers:

I often fold my arms, sometimes when I'm being defensive and sometimes when I'm bored. I think I cross my legs mostly out of habit. I'm not sure what it means.

Yes, that's definitely true. But I also lean back sometimes when I'm thinking about something they've said.

Yes, I think I do flirt quite a lot with members of the opposite sex. It's fun and is sometimes quite exciting.

I think I hold eye contact longer than is normal, stroke my lips with my thumb and forefinger, and move closer to them.

#### Unit 9

1	1	D	3	D	5	S	7	5	9	D
	2	S	4	D	6	D	8	S	10	S

2 1 begged; begged swept; swept tore; torn

shook; shaken nodded; nodded 5

kneeled/knelt; kneeled/knelt

sewed; sewed put; put

leaned/leant; leaned/leant

10 spilt/spilled; spilt/spilled

3 1 in in against 6 down 2 3 in/into 7 on 8 4 on for door 6 blanket 1 towel 7 water

3 body 8 drinks lipstick 9 shoulders 5 10 carpet toaster

5 1 begging 6 kneeled/knelt pray 7 tore 3 shook 8 fold crawling drag plug; socket 10 nodding

6 possible answers:

I have spilt things but not often.

Never. I just run my hands through my hair and that's it.

No, I don't. I prefer a natural look.

I can sew buttons on quite well, but that is the limit of my sewing talents!

No, I don't - I'm not religious.

I'm not bad at diving, but I haven't actually tried for a long time.

Yes, it does.

There are quite a lot, especially in big cities.

Yes, kettles are the most common way of boiling water for hot drinks.

#### Unit 10

- 1 1 soldiers
  - thieves
  - 3 the police

possible answers: a bull, an elephant, a rhinoceros, etc.

Usually because they are in a hurry and need to be somewhere quickly.

6 Because they don't see something in their way, or perhaps they aren't looking.

Usually because they have nothing particular they want

8 in the countryside, in the mountains, etc.

2	1	hiking	5	ran
	2		6	chase
	3	rush	7	strolled/wandered
	4	Correct.	8	Correct.
3	1	rushed	4	ran off
	2	stumbled/	5	chasing
		tripped over	6	flat out
	3	stroll	7	wandered
4	G	roup 1: stiff, agility, motiva roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential		manding
4	G	roup 2: agile, devise, wider		manding
	Gr	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential	n, vital	
	Gr Gr	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential stiff	n, vital	Both are possible.
	Gr Gr 1 2	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential stiff bend	n, vital	Both are possible.
	Gr Gr 1 2 3	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential stiff bend Both are possible.	5 6 7	Both are possible. stretch workout
4	Gr Gr 1 2	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential stiff bend	n, vital	Both are possible.
5	Gr Gr 1 2 3	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential stiff bend Both are possible.	5 6 7	Both are possible. stretch workout agile
5	1 2 3 4	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential stiff bend Both are possible. down	5 6 7 8	Both are possible. stretch workout agile
5	1 2 3 4	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential stiff bend Both are possible. down	5 6 7 8 6	Both are possible. stretch workout agile strengthen
	1 2 3 4 1 2	roup 2: agile, devise, wider roup 3: crucial, essential stiff bend Both are possible. down constant think up / devise	5 6 7 8 6 7	Both are possible. stretch workout agile strengthen works out

- 1 The four that are different are: vision, optician, strain and eyesight.
- 2 1 Both are possible. 2 adjust
- 5 ease 6 tear
- eliminate 3
- 7 Both are possible.
- 4 concentrate
- 8 optician's
- 3 1 eye strain.
  - 2 to ease the pain.
  - 3 a small adjustment.
  - you can't completely eliminate. OR you can't eliminate
  - The optician said
  - 6 can irritate your eyes.
  - a bit blurred if
  - 8 tears in her eyes
  - a lot of people blink.
  - 10 powers of concentration.
- 4 possible answer:

I once had a problem with tear production.

My eyes became very dry, and that caused irritation. I went to the optician's and she gave me some drops for my eye. It solved the problem within days, and I haven't had it since.

- 5 1 spectacular
- 4 still; invisible
- 2 suspiciously 3 barely
- glimpse 6 glanced
- 6 1 invisible, misty
- 5 stand, keep
- visible, spectacular
- glanced at
- 3 suspicious
- only just, barely
- 4 caught a glimpse of, spotted
- 7 1 He sat still while I drew him
  - I could just make out the boat on the horizon.
  - 3 They were both gazing at me; I don't know why.
  - Those stars are invisible without a telescope.
  - We could only just see the trees through the mist.
  - After a while I spotted Leo in the crowd.
  - The thief ran out of the building and vanished into thin air.
  - I caught a glimpse of Blanca as she left the shop.
  - Please keep still.
  - 10 I had a suspicion he wasn't telling the truth. (OR I had a suspicion he was lying.)

#### Unit 12

- 1 1 noise 4 overhear 2 laughing whispering 3 in tears snores
- 2 background noise, in tears, catch a cold, in a whisper, burst out laughing
- 3 1 sneeze 2 blind 3 deaf
- cheered: booed snore 8 sighs
- catch 5 whisper
  - overheard 10 irritating
- 4 no noise: silence
  - a noise: crack, sigh, footsteps
  - a loud noise: bark, yell, scream, slam, crash (also possible: crack)
- 5 1 c 2 e 3 a 4 b 5 d
- 6 1 silence 2 yelling
- 5 slammed the door crash
- 3 nightmares 4 footsteps
- 7 cracks 8 screamed
- 1 horns 2 barks yelling 3
- 5 nightmare sigh relief
- 4 slamming

#### Unit 13

- 5 Yes 7 No 4 No 6 Yes 8 No 2 Yes
- 2 1 No
  - 2 No
  - 3 Yes
  - 4 No
  - Yes 5 6 No
  - Yes
- 8 No (if it's a glass bottle) / Yes (if it's a plastic bottle)
- 3 1 squeezed
- 5 slapped
- 2 gave; tap
- 6 rubbed
- grabbed
- punched
- 4 gave; hug
- 8 scratch
- 4 gentle: stroke, slide, pat
  - usually vigorous: apply pressure, stimulate A massage can be gentle or vigorous.
- 1 cheeks
- jaw
- forehead
- 5 eyebrows

gently)

12 firmly

lightly (also possible:

- 3 fingertips
- 1 pat/massage
- 10 slide
- massage

- stroking
- 3
- pressure
- scalp; vigorously/ energetically
- applied
- fingertips
- 8 tension
- 9 stimulate



1	1	D	3	5	5	5	7	D
	2	S	4	D	6	S	8	S
2	1	allergic; rash			6	potential; diabete		
	2	commonly				attack		

2 commonly 3 cancer; potentially

fatal 8 inability; potentially allergy

fever; minor

Hay fever is caused by pollen.

Diabetes is the inability to control the sugar in the

Asthma causes breathing difficulties.

Breast cancer is an illness in which a lump grows in the breast

An allergy sometimes results in / causes a rash on the body.

2 F - You can open it.

3 T

4 F - A disorder is an illness to a part of the body; it is not used about machines.

5 F - It continues.

6

F - If you consult someone, you ask them for information or advice about something.

5 1 dose term 3 date

4 excess effects enclosed 6

1 leaflet disorder 3 enclosed

4 dose/dosage persist 6 date

dissolves 2 persistent; consult 3 discard

4 short-term exceed 5 6 consultation

### Unit 15

1	1	Yes	3	Yes	5	No	7	Yes
		No	4	No	6	Yes	8	No

2 possible answers:

A fractured skull is very serious, and the person could

2 A dislocated elbow requires hospital treatment.

3 A twisted ankle is painful, and it may be difficult to walk on it for a couple of days.

A black eye is not serious but looks bad and may last for a few days or even a week.

A bruise on the arm may be quite painful and last a few days.

A blister can be painful, but you can put a special plaster on it so it doesn't hurt.

hundreds/masses bruises 2 unconscious blisters 3 eye fractured 4 dislocated 8 wrist, ankle

4 possible answers:

I've had a black eye once or twice, bruised myself hundreds of times, twisted/sprained my ankle once or twice, and been stung by a wasp a few times. That's it! I've never fractured or dislocated anything, and luckily I've never been unconscious from an illness or injury.

2 You would have to go to hospital for a fractured skull and a dislocated shoulder. You might go and see a doctor for one or two of the other injuries.

7 5 9 5 5 D 3 D 8 D 10 D 6 D 2 5

place 1 aid 6 bacteria; virus 2 swollen wounded 3 bleeds 9 bleeding 4 heal 10 wrap; swelling 5 thoroughly

To give simple medical treatment to somebody, often before a doctor comes or before the person can be taken to a hospital.

Bathe it thoroughly.

A plaster

To prevent infection

It holds a dressing in place, and provides protection / helps keep the wound clean.

A few days to a week.

To reduce the swelling in a part of your body.

It can travel easily from person to person.

#### Unit 16

1	1	D	3	S	5	S	7	D
	2		4	5	6	S	8	D

2 1 passionate about

not very decisive

3 assert himself

great enthusiasm 5

has a lively personality

6 dynamic

a passion for

8 truly passionate

6 talkative 3 1 passionate decisive introvert 3 dynamic 8 lively assertive 9 extrovert

enthusiastic

4 possible answers:

My brother is an extrovert, which is quite strange because his twin brother is an introvert. They get on quite well, though.

My mum is very talkative, and dynamic too. She never sits still.

My friend Caren is truly passionate about horses - she spends all her free time riding and looking after her horse,

My cousin Philip is very assertive.

My brother-in-law Jack is very enthusiastic about cars: old cars, new cars - any cars!

2	- 1	P	- 3	P	- >	P	/	P	9	1.4
	2	P	4	N	6	N	8	N	10	P
6	1	showin	g off			5	Dece	nt		
	2	affection	nate			6	ethic			

sensible 7 saint 4 sincere

considerate 1 2 affection show

5 Decent inconsiderate genuine/sincere

8 integrity boast

8 possible answers, from Argentina:

In my country, you are expected to give your seat to the elderly, pregnant women and people with special needs. The front seats on buses and trains are designated for that purpose, and drivers and conductors can enforce the rule if necessary. I think everybody would agree that it's considerate to give your seat to someone who needs it, but the regulation exists so that even those who are unwilling to give up their seat must do it.



- 2 In general terms, showing affection for your partner in public is acceptable in our society, although of course some people are more reserved than others and prefer not to show their feelings so openly.
- 3 Many people would agree that if you need to show off, you are seeking attention because you lack confidence.
- Nowadays, travelling to far-off places is much more common than in the past, particularly for the young. People share those experiences - mostly on social media - but it's not considered boastful. In fact, most people are eager to hear about expensive holidays!
- I think we used to be kinder and more friendly towards strangers and foreigners in the past. Nowadays, because of the rise in crime rates, most people are wary of strangers.
- I'm afraid that in my country we are notorious for not being punctual! Therefore, we are used to being kept
- Not all shop assistants are genuinely friendly, but some customers can be really rude and tiresome.
- Most politicians are perceived as lacking integrity, so they are not trusted.

NOUN	ADJECTIVE
arrogance	arrogant
confidence	confident
efficiency	efficient
charm	charming
motivation	motivated
potential	potential
knowledge	knowledgeable
idiot	idiotic

- 2 1 5 5 S 7 D 2 5 6 D 3 1 well informed 5 struggle straightforward · 6 ridiculous 3 immature timid 4 efficient 8 capable
- 4 1 What did you make of Aaron?
  - Josie struggled to explain what she meant.
  - Lawrence was lacking in charm.
  - I didn't take to Rollo at first.
  - Parminder came over/across very well in the interview.
  - Rupert struck me as capable.
  - I think that Ariana has potential.
  - 8 Vicky didn't seem (to be) very motivated.

#### 5 possible answers:

- I'm well informed about politics and economics.
- 2 I think that people who are conscientious are very important, and we need people like that in our schools, health service and industry.
- If people are charming towards me, I'm usually charming back to them.
- I feel confident when I am in control and know what I want to say.
- It's sometimes a struggle for me to remember people's names when I first meet them, so I can seem rude when I meet them again.
- If I meet someone who is arrogant, I spend as little time with them as possible.
- If someone doesn't take me seriously, I don't worry too much. It's their problem, not mine.
- I don't take to people who are arrogant and immature.
- In an interview situation, I think I probably come across as quite well informed, but perhaps a bit shy and lacking in confidence.

10 If someone says something ridiculous in an interview, I think it could be because they're nervous or don't know what they're talking about.

#### Unit 18

1	1	P	4	P	7	N	10	N
	2	N	5	N	8	P	11	P
	3	N	6	P	9	P/N	12	N
2		antaum dad			-			

- astounded ecstatic over the moon in tears heartbroken delighted disgusted desperate
- 3 1 astounded/astonished delighted/ecstatic/ 2 shocked thrilled desperate tears

disgusted

- devastated 5 ashamed
- 4 reveal; vulnerable; anxiety; worsen; severe; disclose; psychological; intense; anxious; psychology; psychologist; suppress

5	1	psychology	5	severe
	2	reveal	6	handling
	3	vulnerable	7	intense
	4	worsened	8	anxiety
6	1	handle	6	depression
	2	vulnerable	7	anxious
	3	psychologists	8	bottle up
	4	suppress	9	reveal
	5	intense	10	psychology

#### 7 possible answers:

- The best ones handle stress well. Some athletes try to handle stress by taking drugs, and that's a terrible idea.
- 2 I don't think they should show that they're vulnerable, but I do think they should apologize for mistakes and be prepared to change their ideas where necessary.
- I think psychologists have been looking at the effects of social media on how we feel about ourselves and communicate with each other, as well as the effects of internet porn (pornography) on young people.
- I think at work, it's sensible to suppress your emotions sometimes. You can't say how you feel all the time.
- They need to reach out and try to meet people join a club or talk to their neighbours, for instance. It's not easy to solve, though.
- I think doctors often suffer from depression, as well as people on low wages whose lives are difficult.
- Breathe deeply; sit quietly and relax; do yoga or go for a
- Yes, I think it does: your heart and blood pressure can suffer.
- Yes, to friends or family.
- 10 No, I haven't ever studied psychology.

#### Unit 19

1	1	N	3	N	5	N	7	P	9	P
	2		4	P	6		8		10	

- 2 1 regret
  - dislike 2
  - 3 blame
  - 4 strain
  - 5 respect
  - stare
  - forgave
  - R stuck

I've been having a tough time at work recently. A young man joined the department and for some reason took an instant dislike to me. His desk was close to mine, and he just sat and stared at me without saying a word, which made me feel uncomfortable. Over time, he started to shout at me and became more and more aggressive until I felt quite nervous being near him. It put a big strain on me, and my work began to suffer. One day, I decided it was time to stick up for myself, so I told him his behaviour was terrible. I was shocked when he suddenly started crying and of course, I regretted what I had said to him. He thought that I blamed him for the poor results in the department, when in fact, that wasn't the case. Eventually, things settleddown, and we got on much better.

4	1	S	3	D		5 5
	2	S	4	D		6 S
5	1	reluctance			5	fault
	2	initial			6	strict
	3	sensitive			7	looking up
	4	caring				2.00
6	1	fault			6	patience
	2	reluctant			7	accepted
	3	is strict			8	looking up
	4	Initially			9	nasty/mean
	5	accepts			10	bond

#### Unit 20

1	1	D	3	D	5	S	7	
	2	D	4	5	6	D	8	
2	1	courageou	s		5 dignity			
	2 heroine			6	6 heroic			
	3	bravery			7 inspirational			
	4	inspires/ins	pire	d	8	8 spiritual		

- 3 1 inspiration/heroine; courageous
  - 2 look/looked; captain; inspired; hero
  - 3 heroine; courage; dignity
- 4 possible answers:
  - 1 When I was growing up, my hero was Ronaldo because I'm a great Manchester United fan, and he played for them when I was in my teens.
  - 2 I now look up to my boss at the charity where I work. She has always been very calm and dignified, even when difficult decisions have had to be made.
  - 3 My mother was very courageous, especially at the end of her life when she died from cancer at the relatively young age of 50.

6 greedy

5 rebel, detest, despise, lose (your temper), disapprove, loathe, bully

•		disapprovar	-	giccuy
	2	loathe	7	can't bear
	3	despicable	8	of
	4	rebellious	9	fame
	5	misery	10	principles
7	1	bully	6	against
	2	principle	7	disapprove
	3	temper	8	values
	4	can't bear	9	greedy
	5	rebel; rebellious	10	despise; villain

8 possible answers:

6 1 disapproval

- 1 I think both are possible, but I certainly saw my brother bully my sister when we were young. They're great friends now, though.
- 2 I won't eat rabbit or small birds.
- 3 No, not very often.
- 4 I can't bear drivers who drive too close behind me.
- 5 Yes, I was. As a man, I had long hair, wore strange clothes, and often went on political demonstrations.
- 6 No, it isn't, but I've never done it.

- 7 Yes. I disapprove of my sister's boyfriend. He drinks too much and doesn't treat her well. I hope she leaves him soon.
- 8 Yes, they often do. My parents have a different way of living: more serious, more religious than I am, but we agree on basic values such as honesty, integrity and loyalty.

9 Yes, some of them are, but there are also some like Bill and Melinda Gates who are very generous and have spent many millions trying to eradicate malaria.

10 I won't name names, but there are one or two politicians, in this country and abroad, that I despise because I think they are responsible for causing a great deal of harm to society.

#### Unit 21

D

 peer pressure, nature or nurture? play a part, a broken home, a deprived childhood, a beneficial effect

2	1	P	3	N	5	P	7	N
	2	P	4	N	6	P	8	N
3	1	home			5	impact		
	2	deprived			6	model		
	3	pressure			7	crucial		
	4	nature			8	incentive		

4 possible answers:

I'm sure parents play a very important role, but sometimes teenagers are very influenced by their friends, which can be a good or bad thing. I know my aunt and uncle played a crucial role in my childhood.

Peer pressure is very significant, I agree, particularly with social networking. It can be dangerous, too.

In general, I think positive incentives, such as praise or the possibility of more freedom, are better for young people.

I know two or three people who either came from a broken home or had a deprived childhood. One has done brilliantly in life, and one has had a few problems, but is doing his best to deal with them. So I agree, these factors don't necessarily have a damaging effect.

5	1	sympathetic	5	pace
	2	teenager	6	consistent
	3	through	7	adulthood
	4	adolescence	8	grown-up
6	1	wise	7	wisdom
	2	cope	8	time; pace
	3	phase	9	adult
	4	supportive	10	sympathy
	5	transition	11	conduct
	6	consistent		

- 7 1 Yes, that's always true.
  - 2 No, I think the best way to cope with problems is to think about solutions in a positive way.
  - 3 I don't think so. I think middle age is a difficult phase.
  - 4 Yes, that's crucial.
  - 5 No, it's very difficult. Adolescents have so much to learn and so many pressures.
  - 6 I think that's true.
  - 7 On the whole, I agree.
  - 8 I'm not sure about this. Sometimes you have to take time to think, but occasionally it's not possible. Making mistakes isn't bad if you learn from them.
  - 9 Yes, Lagree.
  - 10 I agree. Life can be difficult for them, but in the end, things get better.
- 11 I think that's true, but it doesn't mean we should always accept bad conduct from teenagers. They must also take some responsibility for their actions.

1	tendency (3) widower (3) personally (3, or 4 if you pronounce the 'a')			alik	e (2)	ristic (5)	criticism (4) apparent (3)
2	1	D	3	D		5	S
	2	S	4	S		6	S
3	1	in her teens			6	case	
	2	(very) alike			7	passed av	vay / passed
	3	resembles / tak	er		on		
	4	siblings			8	character	istics
	5	hard to say					
4	1	widow			6	criticized	
	2	personally			7	takes	

8 presence

picked

tendency

5 hard to say

late

stepfather

personally

10

6

7

3	resemblance; alike
4	However
5	apparent/obvious

- 5 1 remind you of 2 criticism in her father's footsteps
  - 4 brought up / raised
- 6 possible answers:
  - I think I resemble my father more than my mother.
  - 2 No, not really. I can see characteristics in both my mother and father which share.
  - 3 I have a sister, and we are alike in that we both have brown hair, brown eyes and fair skin. Our characters are completely different, though.
  - 4 All the members of my family are very punctual and get very impatient if anyone else is late.
  - 5 I think there is perhaps some truth in the idea that daughters become more like their mothers and sons become more like their fathers. However, living in different times also makes us different from our parents in terms of our attitudes to things.
  - If we're honest, I don't think anyone likes being criticized, but I it's something people learn to accept a bit more as they get older. That has been my case, I think.

#### Unit 23

1	1	unsophisticated	4	discourteous
	2	inoffensive	5	unacceptable
	3	downwards	6	bad manners
2	1	sophistication	4	unacceptable
	2	offend	5	courteous
	3	customary	6	inoffensive
3	1	customary	6	rude
	2	manners	7	sophisticated
	3	considered	8	split
	4	viewed	9	lick; stick
	5	discourteous		

#### possible answers, from India:

- Yes, it is quite customary to eat chicken legs or wings with your fingers at home in India. However, when eating outside, at a restaurant or somebody else's home, we use cutlery.
- Yes, Indian parents think it's important for children to have good table manners.
- No, in India it is not considered bad manners to eat everything you are given. Usually, we are encouraged to take as much food as we can eat. Wasting food is considered bad manners.
- Yes, it is viewed as polite to offer food to the elderly first.
- Yes, it is discourteous to start eating your food before others have been served.

- 6 Yes, as a guest, it would be offensive to criticize the host's food.
- Talking with your mouth full might not be considered very sophisticated in India.
- It is customary among young people, especially among friends, to split the bill in restaurants in India.
- Yes, it is viewed as rude to lick your knife, fork or spoon when you have finished eating, or stick your own knife, fork or spoon into dishes of food for the whole table.

5	1	Н	3	U	5	Н	7	H
	2	U	4	U	6	U	8	H
	•	autotan dia a	1 -	n hin		aurantianal	11	

- 5 exceptional/ outstanding / on his best behaviour outstanding 2 All three are possible. 6 offensive/upsetting poor/good All three are possible. exception to / 8 impressed me / was
- offence at exceptional 7 1 impress 6 deeply good/exceptional remark/comment behaviour exception foot judgement 5 offence 10 humorous

#### Unit 24

1	1	D	3	S	5	S	7	5	
	2	D	4	S	6	D	8	5	
2	1	mango			7	watermelon			
	2	aubergine			8	courgette			
	3	beetroot			9	grapefruit			
	4	avocado			10	spinach			
	5	raspberry			11	apricot			
	6	asparagus			12	broccoli			
3	1	vegetable			4	dried			
	2	herb			5	spice			
	3	nut			6	pulse			

- 4 1 avocado, mango, apricot
  - 2 All the vegetables can be eaten cooked. Celery and spinach are also eaten raw in the UK in salads. Courgette and broccoli can be eaten raw, but that is rare in the UK.
  - To add flavour.
  - 4 They are both considered to be healthy.

#### 5 possible answers, from Argentina:

All of these are usually grown in my country, Argentina: mangoes grapefruit aubergines spinach beetroot apricots avocados broccoli raspberries lentils

asparagus basil watermelons nuts courgettes almonds

I have tried everything!

3 fruit: tangerines, oranges, apples, quinces, grapes,

vegetables: Brussels sprouts, carrots, onions, cauliflower, cabbages, leeks

nuts: hazelnuts herbs: bay leaves dried fruit: dried figs spice: saffron

sharp knife)

- 6 frying pan; lemon squeezer; kitchen scales; food processor; carving knife; deep-fat fryer
- 1 colander whisk (kitchen) scales casserole carving knife corkscrew food processor (OR a 8 frying pan

- 8 1 lemon/orange/lime
  - cheese
  - potatoes (for chips / French fries), fish, other vegetables
  - flour, sugar, sometimes rice or large pieces of meat
  - 5 bread, ham, other meat, some vegetables
  - 6 meat
  - meat
  - some vegetables and some fruit, e.g. carrots, potatoes, apples, pears
- 9 possible answers, from Argentina:

I have a casserole, a food processor, a whisk, a colander, a grater, a peeler, a lemon squeezer, a corkscrew, kitchen scales and a carving knife.

I don't have a frying pan or a deep-fat fryer, but they wouldn't be useful because I don't like fried food!!

#### Unit 25

1	1	lean, tender		5	salty	
	2	sweet, rich		6	rare, well o	done, toug
	3	tasteless, bland		7	greasy	
	4	fresh, stale		8		sweet, ripe
2	1	stale		4	bitter	
	2	ripe		5	fattening	/rich
	3	tough		6	appetizing	9
3	1	appetite	4	lean	7	bland
	2	spicy	5	raw	8	greasy
	3	salty	6	rare	9	rich
4	1	opener	3	up	5	less
	2	service	4	yourself	6	lunch
5	1	treating		5	care	
	2	Instant		6	takeaway	
	3	mug		7	popped	
	4	tray		8	self-servic	e
6	1	instant	4	packed	7	takeaway
	2	mug	5	canteen	8	treat
	3	cereal	6	heat up	9	lap

#### 7 possible answers:

- Always real coffee.
- Usually a cup, but sometimes a mug.
- 3 I hardly ever eat cereal. I usually have toast and coffee for breakfast.
- I sometimes take a packed lunch if I'm travelling.
- 5 I work from home so I never eat in a canteen now but I used to.
- I usually eat fresh food, but I probably heat up prepared food once or twice a week.
- No, hardly ever.
- I go to one of two or three of my favourite restaurants in town.
- No, never. I always eat at the table, but I used to eat on my lap a lot when I was a teenager and a student at university.

#### Unit 26

1 steering wheel pedestrian crossing windscreen wiper road sign number plate wing mirror parking meter traffic warden

- 2 1 tyre
  - windscreen
  - 3 pavement
  - 4 kerb / pay and display machine
  - 5 number plate
  - 6 pedestrian/zebra crossing
- 3 1 steering wheel 4 headlights boot
  - 3 windscreen wipers
- 6 road sign

5 wing mirror

- 4 possible answers, from China:
  - There are some zebra crossings in my city, Hong Kong. Motorists always stop for pedestrians.
  - I don't drive, so I don't use pay and display machines. My friends who drive usually pay by a stored-value smart-card. Some people still pay with coins if the machine allows.
  - There are very few traffic wardens in Hong Kong. If there is one to direct the traffic due to special conditions, drivers and pedestrians must follow their instructions.
  - We do not fit special tyres on our car in the winter because it does not snow here.
  - Automatic headlights and windscreen wipers are helpful, especially windscreen wipers as it rains quite
  - Some people park on the pavement here, though it is not allowed.
- 5 1 moving 4 suddenly 2 hand direction 3 attention 6 lost
- 6 1 accelerate 5 overtake 6 lookout 2 reverse 3 hazard swerved 8 pull away 4 potential
- 7 1 overtake
  - steer
  - down; brake / put on the brakes / put the brakes on
  - alert / on the alert
  - potential
  - gear
  - automatic

#### 8 possible answers:

- Yes, I agree and I don't try to overtake on a bridge.
- No, you shouldn't, but sometimes I do.
- Yes, I agree and, where possible, I always do.
- Of course you should, but I think many motorists carry on driving when they are tired.
- That's true.
- That sounds like good advice. Fortunately, I've never been in that situation. I have skidded, but only for a moment, and I've never lost control of the car.
- Personally | agree, but people who like driving often prefer manual cars.

#### Unit 27

- 1 The four that are different are: collide, collision, pile-up
- 2 blocked (1), casualty (3), via (2), exit (2), scattered (2), chaos (2), ambulance (3), helicopter (4)
- 3 transport: lorry, ambulance, helicopter people: eyewitness, casualties roads: lane, exit, junction accidents: collide, pile-up, casualties, ambulance (also possible: eyewitness)



F - There were eyewitnesses.

3

F - The lorry spilled a load of wood (logs).

F - One person died at the scene of the accident.

F - A helicopter took the driver to hospital.

7 F - There were six or seven other casualties.

F - Two lanes of the motorway are now blocked.

10 F – Police are advising motorists to exit via Junction 12.

5 1 If you pull out in a car, you drive away from the side of the road.

A junction is a place where two roads meet. 2

Correct

A lane is a section of the road that is marked by white lines to keep traffic separate.

Casualties are people who are killed or injured in accident (or war).

Correct

If you collide with sth, you do hit it.

R Correct

10 If you block somebody, you do not let them pass.

service station 1 2 lane

6 junction extensive

3 load

8 logs 9 pile-up; critical

blocked; incident via; chaotic/chaos

10 exit

#### Unit 28

1	1	bitterly cold	6	a dull day
	2	They are the same.	7	scattered showers
	3	hot and humid	8	quite wet, to say the
	4	a chilly day		least
	5	They are the same.		

scattered spell bitterly 3 torrential 5 thick/dense chilly mild 7 8 odd

3 1 downpour (possible but less likely: shower) 2 flashes

humidity bitterly 6 chilly 8 dull

3 least 4 rainbow D 1

9 showers 5 D 6 D

2 5 1 too much 2 light

strong winds large future

causes need forecast

8 period drought 8 shortages

standstill 3 disruption closely dependent

9 gales 10 significant 11 widespread

6 heatwave

7 possible answers, from Australia:

1 The weather in Australia varies enormously depending on what part of the country you live in. In Sydney, where I live, winters are mostly mild. The summers are generally long and hot, and can be quite humid. Torrential rain and thunderstorms with lots of lightning are quite common.

2 The long summers and mild winters make it easy to spend a lot of time outdoors, and I think make people more relaxed than in cold countries.

It's never bitterly cold in Sydney, and thick fogs are rare. It can be cloudy and dull, but is more often sunny.

#### Unit 29

-	
•	probable answers:
	propapie answers:

1	men	2 1	waistcoat
2	both	2	loose-fitting
3	women	3	high-heeled
4	both	4	plain
5	more women, but	5	check(ed)
	some men, too	6	sandals
6	both	7	sleeved
7	women	8	cap
8	both	9	straps
9	men	10	tight

3 possible answers (for a man):

Nothing in silk, but I have a brown suede jacket and a pair of black suede shoes.

I do wear sandals if it is hot, but I don't like them very much.

I don't wear short-sleeved shirts much. I usually just roll up the sleeves on my long-sleeved shirts.

Nobody in my family wears a cap, but my grandfather used to when he was alive.

I've got a couple of check shirts and a couple of striped shirts, but the majority are plain.

I don't wear V-neck jumpers much, but I've got a woollen sleeveless cardigan and a black and grey waistcoat.

4	1	5	3	5	5	S	7	D
		D	4	D	6	D	8	S

5	1	a wig	7	flip-flops
	2	an apron	8	a badge
	3	a fancy-dress party	9	dress up
	4	a bucket of water	10	a barbecu
	5	kilts	11	glamorous
	6	shiver	12	an outfit

6 possible answers (for a woman):

I went to one hen party. I was the oldest person there and I felt a bit embarrassed because they all made a lot of noise and drank a bit too much.

I went to one fancy-dress party dressed as a soldier. People thought that was a bit strange because I'm more of a pacifist.

3 I don't get that many chances to dress up nowadays, so when I do, I really enjoy it.

I tend to buy outfits for special occasions, like weddings or parties, but most of the time I just buy individual items of clothing.

Yes, I do. I generally wear a top and maybe a jumper, jeans and trainers.

I like barbecues because they are usually very casual affairs, and you can wear what you like.

#### Unit 30

1	1	D	3	D	5	S	7	DD	
	2	5	4		6	S	8	D	

2 bunk beds, vacuum cleaner, bookcase, central heating, dustbin, smoke alarm, doorbell, ironing board, chest of drawers, letter box

3 suggested answers (others may be possible): one hand: doorbell, plug

two hands: broom, dustbin (one hand to open the lid and one to put the rubbish into it)

one or two hands: hoover / vacuum cleaner

no hands: doormat, radiator, socket (using one hand to put a plug in the socket)

broom

6 dustbin

2 radiator

drawers

3 stool socket 8 hoover bunk

(door)mat

10 box

#### 5 possible answers:

I've got all of those things in my house except for bunk beds. I've got two smoke alarms: one in the kitchen and one in the hall. I've got a letter box, but it isn't in the front door: it's on the wall next to the front door.

6	1	D	3	5	5	S
		D	4	D	6	D

	-			
7	1	half a dozen	5	plumber
	2	loo	6	estimate
	3	spare	7	greasy
		and hald of		

4 get hold of

3	1	hold	5	porch
	2	outside/exterior	6	dripping
	3	steps	7	dozen
	4	grease	8	blinds

#### Unit 31

1	1	exhausted /	6	have a lie-in
		worn out	7	a sleeper
	2	nightie/nightdress	8	yawn
	3	sleeping pills	9	sleeping bag
	4	oversleep	10	snore
	5	nightmare		
2	1	exhausted /	5	get back to sleep
		worn out	6	went off
	2	fell asleep	7	overslept
	3	fast asleep	8	sleepy
	4	nightmare		( ) ( )
3	1	heavy; light	5	lie-in
		(OR light; heavy)	6	snore
	2	pyjamas / a nightie	7	pills
	3	alarm	8	bag
	4	wide		

#### 4 possible answers:

- 1 I'm a fairly heavy sleeper.
- 2 I own a pair of pyjamas, but I usually wear shorts and a T-shirt in bed.
- 3 I hardly ever set an alarm because I always wake up about the same time.
- 4 It's quite unusual, but yes I do. I usually wake up and get up almost immediately.
- 5 No, I never have a lie-in.
- 6 Yes, my wife tells me I snore sometimes.
- 7 I have taken sleeping pills to help me on long plane or train journeys.
- 8 I never go camping so I don't own a sleeping bag.
- 5 The pronunciation is different in: provided and insomnia.
- 6 The pronunciation is different in: as long as.
- 7 have a nap, sleep like a log, suffer from insomnia, have a restless night, in total darkness, have something on my mind

8	1	irritable	5	restless
	2	as long as / provided	6	my mind
		that	7	establish
	3	like a log	8	restricted
	4	stick	9	disturbed

#### 9 possible answers:

- I usually sleep like a log, but not in different beds, e.g. on holiday.
- 2 That's true for me I often have a restless night if I eat very late.
- 3 I don't work late so that doesn't restrict the amount of time I sleep.
- 4 I don't get irritable after just one bad night, but I'm not nice to be around after two!

- 5 I think it is important to establish a good routine for sleep.
- 6 No, that's not true for me I don't need to be in total darkness to sleep.
- 7 I don't suffer from insomnia, but I feel sorry for those who do.
- 8 I used to have a nap in the afternoon, but not any longer.
- 9 Yes, I don't sleep as well if I have things on my mind.

#### Unit 32

1	1	D	3	D	5	S
			4	D	6	5

- 2 1 unaware; debit; statements; transactions
  - 2 sum; credit: promptly
  - 3 outgoings/expenditure; overdrawn; debts
  - 4 ignores; put money into
- 3 1 withdrew
  - 2 overdrawn
  - 3 outgoings/expenditure/transactions
  - 4 mount/build
  - 5 cautious
  - 6 prompt
  - 7 income
  - 8 awareness

#### 4 possible answers:

I don't keep a record of my outgoings, but I check my bank statements online a couple of times a week so I know more or less what I spend.

I always keep my account in credit; I'm never overdrawn.

I have an arrangement with my bank so that my credit card bills are paid automatically at the end of the month.

I do check my bank statements but I don't always look carefully at all the different transactions.

I wouldn't say I was cautious with money, and I do waste money on food that I buy and don't always eat. However, I don't think I waste large sums of money.

5 money: budget, owe, economize, subsidize, pay sth off, deficit

numbers: calculate, work something out, subtract, take sth away

6	1	D	3	S	5	5
	2	5	4	D	6	D

- 7 1 Surplus is different; shortfall and deficit mean an amount that is less than you need.
  - Calculation is different; shortfall and shortage both mean not having enough of something.
  - 3 Economize is different; take away and subtract mean to take one number from another.
  - 4 Subsidize is different; economize and make cutbacks mean to reduce the amount you spend.
  - 5 Budget is different; deficit and shortage both mean you don't have enough of something.
  - 6 Pay sth off is different: work out and calculate mean to find the total number/amount of something.
- 8 1 shortages
  - 2 shortfall
- 9 subsidized

8 owing

- 3 subsidy
- 4 work out / calculate
- 5 deficit/shortfall
- 6 economize / make cutbacks
- 7 budget/economize

1 suggested answers:

involves violence: manslaughter, rape may involve violence: mugging, kidnapping, arson (if people are killed or injured in the fire) doesn't involve violence: shoplifting, bribery, fraud

- 2 usually involved with money: fraud, mugging, bribery, blackmail, kidnapping, shoplifting (stealing goods which are worth money)
- shoplifter
- 2 blackmailer
- 4 kidnapper rapist
- 3 arsonist
- mugger
- mugged manslaughter 2
- 6 raping
- 3 kidnapped
- bribed
- deliberate/intentional 8
- shoplifters
- 9 blackmailed
- 5 threatened
- 10 fraud
- 5 suggested answers:

a negative meaning: slum, gang, abuse, neglect, penalty, harsh

- slum
- 5 abuse
- neglected
- offenders
- 3 discipline
- morals
- 4 gang
- 8 attraction
- 7 1 parental responsibility
  - suffered abuse (also possible: been abused)
  - discipline 3
  - moral issue
  - harsher penalties
  - drifted into crime
  - neglect
  - 8 attraction
- 8 possible answers, from Kenya:

I disagree. Crime rates are high in estates where the middle class live as well as in slum areas. Gadgets such as mobile phones, tablets and laptops are easy targets for criminals. Many criminals blame parental neglect, yet it is a lack of discipline on their part. There have been instances of pickpockets making away with gadgets such as mobile phones on busy streets and laptops stolen from public

Crimes are also committed by people who aren't poor because they offer an easy way to make money and live a good life. People who abuse alcohol and drugs often drift into crime because they steal to get money to buy their next dose. What is needed are harsh penalties for offenders which will discourage others and prove that crime does not pay.

#### Unit 34

1 suggested answers:

usually negative: regret, filthy, litter, depressing, homeless These words can be negative, but it depends on the context: abandon, damp, hang around, graffiti, concerned

- 2 1 dirty
- 5 wet
- 2 poor 3 sorry
- 6 worried
- 4 ground
- sad
- 8 writing and/or drawing
- 3 1 homeless 2 passage
- 6 depressing hanging
- 3 concern
- 8 regretted
- youths
- 5 graffiti

4 possible answers, from Poland:

litter on the ground: Interestingly, I often see litter on the ground near dustbins in a park near my home during weekends. I suppose the park cleaning service doesn't work at weekends and this is the reason why there is so much abandoned litter. And obviously, such a sight is a drawback of walking in the park on Sunday. A real shame. But on the whole, I don't think we have much litter in the street, not compared to some other countries.

graffiti: Yes, quite a lot. Some of it falls under the category of murals. They are a nice artistic expression. But actually there are quite a lot of spray 'signatures', not representing anything - just lines, not meaning anything - a rather depressing sight. Another category is often linked with supporting e.g. a football team or degrading/disrespecting it. Some texts on walls are political statements.

homeless people sleeping in the street: One can see homeless people in the streets but not sleeping. They sleep in parks or deserted houses but not really in the streets. You can sometimes see homeless people sitting in passages in the city centre.

filthy pavements: Yes, where filth is created by unfavourable weather conditions such as melting snow, or mud because of torrential rain.

gangs of youths: I suppose in some very specific districts of a bigger city, but on the whole gangs of youths hanging around are not a big problem in Poland.

- 1 5
  - 2
  - DD 3
  - S
  - D 5
  - 6 5

  - D (In the UK, a district can be in any part of a town, but a suburb is only outside the centre of a town.)
- built-up 6 1
  - suburb/district
  - surrounded; drawback/disadvantage/shame/pity
  - handy/convenient; surrounding
  - district; nearby; go on
  - lively; drawback/disadvantage/shame/pity; decent
  - on the whole/in general
  - desirable

#### 7 possible answers:

- It's quite built-up because it's not far from the centre, but many houses have a garden, and there are two parks, so there is still a feeling of space.
- It's surrounded by garden on three sides, with a road on the fourth side.
- We have quite a few shops nearby: a chemist's, a florist's, a small supermarket, a deli, and one or two
- It's very convenient for me because I can walk into town in ten minutes.
- I suppose the main drawbacks are that it is on a hill so the walk home is all uphill, and many residents complain about the shortage of parking.
- As time goes on I think the district will improve because councils are more aware of the environment than they used to be, and I've noticed that the shops are gradually getting better.



1	1	meadow	5	occasionally
	2	frequent	6	nevertheless
	3	outskirts	7	swap
	4	shallow	8	stream
2	1	swap	6	meadow
	2	stream	7	beyond
	3	spot	8	occasionally
	4	isolated	9	nevertheless
	5	infrequent	10	outskirts
3	1	shallow	6	outskirts
	2	isolation	7	frequency
	3	frequent	8	beyond
	4	Nevertheless	9	spot
	5	rural	10	deep

- 4 arable farm; cereal crop; mixed feelings; physical labour; earn a living; herd of cows
- grow crops herd of cows mixed farm arable farm 5 dairy farm combination
- my son 8 crops 6 pass labourers/labour;

6 does he do for a

pass on the farm to

labourers/labour

living?

increasingly 3 keep crops 5 earn

2

- 7 possible answers, from China:
  - There are very few farms in Hong Kong, where I live. Since the farms here are not very large, they usually grow a small range of crops.
  - 2 They only use machines to do some work. Most of the work is done by hand.
  - 3 Farmers here keep cows, pigs, chickens, ducks and fish.
  - 4 Most farms here grow vegetables, such as Chinese kale, Tientsin cabbage and green cucumber. Some grow fruit, such as guava, green papaya and red dragon fruit. Very few of them grow cereals.
  - 5 Very few people here earn a living from farming. 6 There is no shortage of labour here, but not many
  - people want to do farming work.

# Unit 36

1	1	undergone	5	unspoilt
	2	flourishing	6	remote
	3	remarkably	7	resort
	4	unique	8	delight
2	1	thriving	5	remote
	2	stunning	6	remarkable
	3	diverse	7	unwind/take it easy
	4	unique	8	restored
3	1	easy	5	laze
	2	beaten track	6	wander
	3	restoration	7	remarkably
	4	resort	8	away from it

4 beautiful views stunning unusual and surprising city remarkable keep so much retain varied architecture diverse flourishing European thriving managed to repair restore casually walk around wander exciting nightlife vibrant you can relax unwind

### 5 possible answers:

- No. I like city breaks but I'm not looking for anything particularly vibrant or exciting.
- I like to unwind, but not on a beach: it's usually too hot
- Sometimes I do; at other times I like to be in a busy city.
- 4 No, I'm not a very adventurous person.
- 5 Yes, that's my idea of a perfect holiday, along with good weather and good food.

# Unit 37

- 1 justify vacancy luxury in advance miserable guarantee luxurious exclusive preferably fully-booked
- 2 suggested answers:

	33		
	G	6	8
2	В	7	0

- 3 G 8 Probably B, 4 G but could be either. 5 either
- 3 1 Having said that 6 vacancy; fully-booked preferably in advance impressed 4 guaranteed 8 luxury
- 5 justify 4 possible answers:
  - Yes, well in advance. I'm very organized.
  - 2 No, not luxurious hotels, but I like something reasonably comfortable.
  - I haven't ever used Airbnb, but have stayed in a B&B on a few occasions.
  - No, I much prefer city breaks where I can visit museums, art galleries, etc.
  - No, I don't think they do.
  - 6 Convenience, reasonable comfort and good value.
- 5 1 flexibility 6 youth hostel or a given caravan appeal generous going away 8 strict
- expense He's (very) mean.

5

- If it's a cheap place, it enables us to stay a bit longer.
- We have a limited budget.
- The date is (very) flexible.
- We opted for something quite simple.
- 6 I want to live in comfort.
- A room with a balcony is an extra expense.
- A caravan sn't (very) appealing to/for me.

### 7 possible answers:

- I stayed in a caravan when I was a child. I remember they were very small but quite exciting for children. I have never stayed in a youth hostel but have friends who use them all the time.
- 2 I think I prefer to have a bit of comfort.
- I don't go on holiday much so I'm prepared to spend quite a lot, though there is still a limit on what I can afford.
- Yes, I do. I try to forget about work completely unless there's something urgent.
- Flexibility is quite nice.
- Yes, they always wanted us to do things together as a family, and not go off on our own.



1	1	spacious-late	4	entrance-camera
	2	detached-flat	5	mortgage-damage
	3	staircase-care	6	overall-saw
2	1	basically	6	bonus
	2	staircase	7	overall
	3	exterior; interior	8	decorating
	4	largely	9	spacious
	5	mortgage	10	put in
3	1	terraced;	4	take out

plan

semi-detached

2 hall

4 possible answers, from the Czech Republic: Yes, especially terraced houses. They've been here for centuries: the old ones are usually single-storey buildings forming a line along the main street in a village and having a large garden or even an orchard behind the house; the modern ones are higher, often two-storey buildings, sometimes with an attic and a tiny front and a small back garden where the families relax and enjoy barbecues and meals in the summer. Semidetached houses are less common, but we do have them, especially on the outskirts of cities. Their bonus is more privacy than in the terraced houses but, of course, the prices are usually higher.

decorating

put in / install

No, not really. The entrance hall is mostly small, even tiny, with a lot of doors and is simply furnished with a wall rack and a shoe rack or cupboard.

3 Open-plan design is not very popular in our homes. In most homes, there's one large room, which serves as a living-room, dining-room and a kitchen, and a number of smaller rooms which provide privacy to the family members. Open-plan flats are usually very modern and spacious and are often built in reconstructed areas of big cities. They are either offered for rent or for sale, but because of the high prices, the buyer normally applies for a mortgage.

Yes, a lot of people do, especially young people. But to get the mortgage you need to prove you have a permanent job and the amount of the mortgage depends on how much you earn.

Some people still do the decorating themselves either because they enjoy doing things on their own, or because of the cost. But nowadays, more and more people have the decorating, and cleaning afterwords, done for them.

6 It depends, of course. If a young couple buy a home, they often need to save before they can make some bigger changes. A lot of bathrooms and kitchens are installed in old high-rise blocks of flats, which are in a somewhat dilapidated condition. Sometimes the young people move into a home which used to be owned by their grandparents, so they refurbish the whole place. Also, a lot of people decide to replace their old kitchen or bathroom when their family situation changes, for example when they look after an old relative or their children leave home, or they decide to extend their living area because a child marries and/or has a baby.

### 5 rental, attic, landlord, extend, unfurnished, flatmate, contract, deposit

6	1	rental	5	storage
	2	Both	6	lease
	3	Both	7	sign
	4	flatmate	8	extend
7	1	contract	6	furnished
	2	flatmates	7	rental property
	3	storage	8	storey (also possible:
	4	deposit		floor)
	5	extension		

8 possible answers, from the Czech Republic:

Yes, it is, especially in big cities. People usually want to buy a flat or house if they believe it's for a lifetime. If they come to the city to work or study, they usually rent a flat. Young people often live in rented flats until they start a family, then they look for a place to buy. And, of course, there are people who can never afford to buy a place of their own.

In the past, almost all the flats offered for rent were unfurnished. But with the changing lifestyle, a lot of flats, especially in big cities, are offered furnished and with all modern conveniences.

No, the length of contracts varies. It depends on the renter and landlord's agreement. The contract can be signed for a few months and for many years. But included in the contract, there are always conditions under which any of the parties can terminate the contract, and also a common condition is a deposit of three months' rent which can be used to cover the cost of any damage caused by the renter.

Yes, usually they are, on condition the renter has caused no problems and and the landlord has no other plans with the flat, of course.

### Unit 39

1	1	pond	5	Both are possible
	2	Both are possible.	6	nature
	3	scenery	7	wildlife
	4	tropical	8	countryside

2 Frogs live in ponds. You keep tools in a shed. Birds build nests. Nature consists of all kinds of wildlife. Trees have roots.

3		scenery			U	sheries		
	2	roots			7	slope		
	3	woods			8	tropical		
	4	acquire			9	greenhou	use	
	5	intended			10	hollow		
4	1	В	3	G	5	В	7	G
	2	G	4	В	6	G	8	В
5	1	spade			5	compost	to the	soil
	2	put my feet	up		6	lawnmower		
	3					hedge round the field		
	4	cut back the		sh (cut	8	some we		

6 species

6 1 to make the soil more fertile

It makes the ground wet and more difficult to dig.

Yes, because the weeds are not wanted and can make the garden very untidy.

Perhaps once a week or once a fortnight, depending on the season and the weather.

Cut them back.

To sit on and relax/put your feet up.

Yes, otherwise it will probably get too big.

Cleaning tools, cleaning the shed, tidying the garden, etc.

1	1	scroll	5	install
	2	icon	6	prompt
	3	launch	7	settings
	4	browse	8	storage
2	1	key sth (in)	5	browser
	2	tap	6	storage
	3	switch	7	scroll up
	4	launch		



3	1	installed			5	scroll				
-	2	browsing			6	settings				
	3	prompt			7	launched				
	4	tap			8	icon				
4	1	D	3	S	5	D				
	2	S	4	S	6	S				
5	1	No, you can't. It's too badly damaged.								
	2	[10] 경우 [10] [10] [10] [10] [10] [10] [10] [10]								
	3	Yes, you are.								
	4	It has many		nponents	2					
	5	A mouse is an external component								

A mouse is an external component.

No, it's very unwise. Without a backup, you risk losing all of your data.

Yes, it does.

1 freeze 3 damp 5 update 7 back up 2 antivirus 4 downwards 6 plug 8 unplug

possible answers:

My old computer used to freeze a lot, so I got a new one which doesn't.

Yes, I have - it's very important.

Not very often. I know | should do it more often than I

I don't think about it - | just wipe it! I didn't know you had to wipe it downwards.

5 I update my software every time the device prompts me to do so.

I usually plug it in when I get home in the evening.

My data updates automatically all the time.

Very occasionally I shut it down, but I think I only unplug it when I go away on holiday.

# Unit 41

1	or	max nder <u>es</u> timate o <u>po</u> nent on <u>ten</u> der		<u>re</u> latively pri <u>o</u> rity oppo <u>si</u> tion over <u>es</u> timate
2	2 3 4	quite easy a difficult game a team you are playing against No, a contender is somebody taking part who might/could win it.	5 6 7 8	very important judge them well at the end many teams.
3	2 3 4	opponents; tough (also possible: challenging) priority underestimate League	5 6 7 8 9	relatively contenders home; away reaching titles
4	1 1	qualification	4	domination

qualification domination transformation victory 3 inconsistent consistency 1 3 N 5 N

8 N 2 1 chance 6 consistency

qualify pitch pressure; sort 3 boost 8 defeats row 5 throw 10 stand a chance

7 possible answers:

I support Chelsea. They have done quite well this season, but there have been too many home defeats and draws against teams we really should dominate easily. We were a bit inconsistent, and the manager was under pressure for a lot of the time because Chelsea supporters always expect a lot. In the end, though, we qualified for the Champions League, so that's not bad.

# Unit 42

1	1	D	3	S	5	5	7	D	9	D
	2	1200	4	D	6	S	8	D	10	5

Rhythm, tune, catchy, sing along, melody, chorus, hit single and lyrics are associated with music.

Genre can be used in connection with music, but also with the other arts, e.g. literature, painting.

3 1 determination criterion 2 complex encounter 3 irrelevant unforgettable

4 1 catchy (also possible: memorable)

tune (also possible: melody)

3 hit singles

4 chorus

5 lyrics

complicated/complex 6

relate to

rhythm

1 criteria 6 engage

tune/melody (also memorable (also possible: possible: chorus) unforgettable)

relevance genre determine encountered relevant; relate 10 surface

possible answers, from Argentina:

I think that, as with all art forms, what matters is how we relate to the piece - what the song means to us personally. There are many reasons why a song might be considered great - it might be the rhythm, the lyrics, the melody, or a combination of all three.

2 A great popsong should be relevant to the listeners, which means that audiences can personally engage with the feelings evoked in the song. That is why most hits deal with basic human emotions, like love in all its forms.

3 As I'm not a musician myself I tend to focus on the lyrics.

I'm always humming or singing along to my favourite

5 I think the sentiment behind a song is what can make a song truly popular. But of course there are exceptions to this - some very repetitive and simple songs have become hits.

6 I would say most songs by The Beatles have stood the test of time. If I had to write a list, I would include: We can work it out (The Beatles) I guess that's why they call it the Blues (Elton John) Under my skin (Frank Sinatra) Suspicious Minds (Elvis)

There must be an angel (Eurythmics) Land of Confusion (Genesis)

Yesterday (The Beatles)

1	p	ctor: f <u>a</u> bulous, cl <u>a</u> ssic, n <u>a</u> nimous ıl <b>ay</b> : sens <u>a</u> tional, pr <u>ai</u> se <u>ar</u> : c <u>a</u> st	h <u>air</u> : sc <u>are</u> c <u>aug</u> ht: appl <u>au</u> se, <u>au</u> dience the <u>a</u> tre: <u>a</u> dapt			
2	1	set	6	adaptation		
	2	death	7	ghost		
	3	effects	8	applaud		
	4	Both are possible.	9	tension		
	5	classic				
3	1	to death / stiff	5	praise		
	2	adaptation	6	applause		
	3	cast	7	classic		
	4	unanimous	8	tense		



4	cc	pect ockbuster onvinced spectation reenplay			<u>se</u> quence <u>some</u> what <u>sub</u> titles unpre <u>dic</u> table				
5	1	Yes	3	Yes	5	No			
	2	No	4	Yes	6	No			
6	1	predictable	e		5	somewhat/rather			
	2	convincing	1		6	screenplay			
	3	expectatio	ns		7	dubbed			
	4	sequence			8	blockbusters			
7	1	poor			5	subtitles			
	2	exceeded i	my		6	unpredictable			
		expectatio	ns		7	originality			
	3	convinced	(eith	er)	8	somewhat confusing			
	4	aspect (eit)	herl	0.0		Martin Control of the			

1 time-consuming, contribute (In British English, contribute is also possible.), contribution, disposable, beforehand, gatecrasher, get going, liven up

2	1	hosts	5	beforehand
	2	disposable	6	liven
	3	away	7	contribution
	4	time-consuming	8	prospect
3	1	preparation	5	going
	2	beforehand	6	livened up
	3	contributed	7	clear up
	4	gatecrashers		

4 possible answers, from Argentina:

I would say that in my country, sometimes parties are prepared beforehand, which of course gives the hosts the chance to enjoy the party more, but sometimes gatherings are kind of improvised.

Guests usually contribute with drinks or snacks. I have never seen bouncers in private parties, but it sounds like a good idea - now with people posting everything on social media, gatecrashing is a risk.

If people know one another, things get going quickly. Music can certainly liven up any event, particularly live

Of course, there is always a lot to clear up afterwards, but if you feel your guests have had a good time, it's really worth it.

5	1	in company
•		in company
	2	you fancy doing

have a good/great time (also possible: have a laugh)

better be off (now)

awkward (with people) warm welcome own company

accompany you welcome (at her place)

10 pop round/over/in / call round

good company 6 good of him popped/called company 8 open arms welcome own company 9 call/pop 10 be off 5 socialize

# Unit 45

1	1	restoration	4	reversal
	2	amendment	5	evolution
	3	transformation		

2	1	tra	nsfor	m				4	refo	rm/	/amer	nd		
	2	res	tore/	rever	se			5	adapt/adjust					
	3		olve					6	alter					
3	1	tra	nsfor	med				6	alter (also possible					
	2	res	tore						adjust)					
	3	evo	olutio	n				7			djust			
	4	rev	ersal					8	ame					
	5	ref	orm (	also p	ossibl	e:		9	alter	ati	ons			
			end)				1	0	trans	siti	on			
4	1	В	2	В	3	G	4	В		5	G	6	G	
5	1	sub	otle			6		6	brine	g a	bout			
	2	SW	eepin	g/ma	ior/			7	resis	_				
			olesa					8	impl	em	entat	ion		
	3	ref	reshir	ng				9	an ongoing					
	4	enf	orce	-			1	0	facilitate					
	5	put	into	pract	tice									
6	1	pui	sue					6	welc	on	ne			
	2	SW	eepin	g/rac	lical/			7	ongo	oin	q			
				holes				8	cons	ult	ation			
	3	res	istan	ce				9	impl	em	ented	d		
	4	enf	orce	impo	se		1	0	obvi					
	5		sulte											
	5	cor	isulte	d										

### Unit 46

1	co	o <u>pli</u> ancetter <u>st</u> on <u>serve</u> s <u>po</u> sal nergy-s	ill t				tu	stan mble	ong run dby dryer ation		
2	1	В	3	G	5	В		7	В	9	В
	2	В	4	G		G		8	G	10	G
3	1	short	-term				7	long	term		
	2	labou	ır-savir	na			8		fill sites		
	3		panels				9	batt	eries		$\langle a \rangle$
	4		andby				10	swit	ch		
	5	tumb					11	toxic			
	6	eco (e	ecologi ter	ical)			12	disp	ose		
4	1	dryer				7	batt	teries;	still; cha	arger	
	2	charg	e (up)			8	savi	ng		-	
	3	moni				9	con	sume	r		
	4	consu	ıme		1	0	inve	stme	nt		
	5	appli	ances		1	1	gen	erate	d		
	6	conse	erve		1	2	savi	ngs			
5	no	scible	nswer	C.							

### 5 possible answers:

1 No, I haven't, so I can obviously manage without one.

Occasionally, but not often.

We have a device that tells us how much electricity we use, but I don't bother to look at it very often.

4 No, I don't.

an oven, a fridge, a washing machine, a dishwasher, a kettle, a toaster, a coffee machine, food mixer and radio.

Yes, I usually do.

I use rechargeable batteries for a number of things: my laptop, phone, toothbrush and e-reader.

I use energy-saving light bulbs and rechargeable batteries. I've got solar panels (14 of them) and haven't got a tumble dryer.

I've no idea, but probably above average because I work from home a lot of the time.

I think they are a great investment.

In 2019, about 3% of electricity was generated by solar energy in the UK.

12 Keeping a car is expensive, but some public transport could be a lot cheaper - the trains in particular. I've made significant savings, though, in using my bike more.



1	1	S	3	5		5	D		7	S
	2	D	4	D		6	D		8	S
2	1	danger			3	natural		5	verg	e
	2	out			4	in		6	spec	ies
3	1	out; extinct				6	enda	nger	ed; in:	stance
	2	cleared; de	fores	tati	or	7	conse	ervat	ion	
	3	extinction;	decl	ine		8	declin	ning;	die	
	4	regions				9	point			
	5	habitat				10	consi		d	
4	1	<del>divested</del> di	verte	ed		6	over	after		
	2	feed breed				7	deco	ratio	nal	
	3	<del>puts</del> poses					deco	rative	9	
	4	<del>civic</del> civil				8	threa	ten t	hreat	
	5	kill wipe								
5	1	civil				5	up			
	2	horn				6	poses	s		
	3	divert				7	out			
	4	after				8	threa	t		
6	1	likelihood				5	territ	orial		
	2	territory				6	tiger	poac	her	

7 breed

8 ended up

# Unit 48

poaching under threat

1	1	D	3	D		5	D		7	D		9	D
	2	S	4	D		6	5		8	D			
2	re su	volutiona striction orgical occination		cin	ate			tra	agnose ansplar fect; in	nt		ic	
3	1	No		3	Yes			5	Yes		7	Ye	S
	2	No		4	No			6	No		8	Ye	5
4	1	theatre						6	proce	dure			
	2	advance	es					7	dono	r/tran	splan	nt	
	3	suppler	nent	5				8	mine	rals			
	4	era						9	cure				
	5	rate						10	medi	cine			
5	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	restrictor vaccina conveni infectio operate revoluti	ed; tra te; va tiona n e; pro ionar	ans icci l; a	plant ne dvance lure/op	es pera	itior	n; co			ed		
	8	enabled	d										

# Unit 49

1	1	S	3	S	5	D	7	S
	2	D	4	S	6	D	8	5
2	1	emigration			5	Both are	possib	le.
	2	seek			6	fled		
	3	ethnic			7	Both are	possib	le.
	4	refuge			8	Both are	possib	le.
3	1	There's no li	mit	on the r	umbero	fneonle	aiven n	olit

- There's no limit on the number of people given political asylum in this country.
  - Racial and sexual discrimination is against the law in matters of employment.
  - 3. Economic migration to richer countries has existed for centuries.
  - There are over 2,000 refugees seeking political asylum in this country.

- 5 Nearly half a million people were forced to flee their homes during the civil war, and many of them took refuge in the mountains, away from the fighting.
- My neighbour has always had a prejudice against people whose skin is a different colour.
- Asians only form a small minority within the population.
- 8 There has been a lot of racial tension between different ethnic groups.

4 stereoscope stereotype

4 culture shock, live in peace, religious faith, have no desire to do sth, have a part to play, country of origin

9		for towards			agritu integration	
	2	in part <del>ly</del>	2		egrity integration	
	3	nostalgic nostalgia	6	nat	t <del>ural</del> native	
6	1	native		7	for ·	
	2	faith		8	integrate	
	3	shock		9	hostile	
	4	part		10	peace	
	5	stereotypical		11	nostalgic	
	6	desire				

## Unit 50

5 1 for towards

1 ide <u>o</u> logy ideo <u>log</u> ical	opposition extremism			
capitalism	as <u>so</u> ciate			
conservative	association			
status quo	dis <u>tri</u> bute			
oppose	distri <u>bu</u> tion			

2	ideological	liberalism; liberal				
	conservative;	association; associate				
	conservative	extremism; extreme				
	socialist; socialist	distribution				

-					
3	1	F - A	communist	economy	100

3	т
4	
_	-
3	-

- 4 F A liberal believes in economic freedom and gradual political change.
- F The Conservative party in Britain believes in capitalism.
- 6 F Communists believe that everyone should own the means of production.
- F Extremists tend to have extreme beliefs.

### 8 T

4	1	right-wing	6	in the centre
	2	wealthy	7	the opposition
	3	opposed to it	8	communist (also
	4	status quo		possible: socialist)
	5	moderate		
5	1	distribution	7	extent

5	1	distribution	7	extent
	2	favour	8	prominent
	3	ownership	9	partly
	4	associate	10	association/
	5	maintain		connection
	6	wealthy		

# 6 possible answers, from Hungary:

- We have many different parties showing the whole spectrum of political views from right-wing to left-wing. Fortunately, extremist parties are not among the major political players and do not have seats in the Parliament.
- 2 It depends on the particular issue we are talking about. If I find it necessary, I cannot refrain from calling/voting for radical change.
- 3 In many cases maintaining the status quo would be quite boring. When it comes to politics, I can imagine situations where radically changing the existing order is the only way out.

- 4 I am not that much into politics so I cannot really say. What I find unacceptable is when people criticize the existing government just because they are in power. I believe in studying a given issue from as many aspects as possible and forming an informed opinion based on facts rather than on my emotions.
- Yes, I strongly believe in personal and economic freedom, and am quite tolerant towards people whose views differ from mine.
- Absolutely, I always have my ID card and my driving licence on me.
- I live in a big city Budapest so we have practically all types of public transport. The most common are bus, tram and the underground, but you can also take a suburban train or cycle around on the many newly-built cycle paths. The latest craze is the electric scooter but, personally, I find it rather dangerous.

1	1	resident	5	allocate
	2	ensure	6	manifesto
	3	voluntary	7	councillor
	4	council	8	volunteer
2	1	manifest manifesto	5	for of
	2	to in	6	<del>out</del> up
	3	make take	7	assure ensure
	4	volunteer voluntary	8	<del>grand</del> grant
3	1	councillors; behalf	6	resident; citizen
	2	volunteers; sector	7	green
	3	have	8	allocated
	4	stick/stand; take	9	ensure
	5	grant	10	council
4	1	budget / funding	4	profile
	2	committee /	5	All are possible.
		authorities	6	All are possible.
	3	spokesperson /	7	mayor/head
		chairman	8	chairs / sits on
5	1	police	6	committees
	2	eligible or ineligible	7	mayor
	3	chair	8	heads
	4	authority/authorities	9	profile
	5	budget	10	funding

possible answers, from the Czech Republic:

- Yes. Each town has a mayor. In big cities they are called Lord Mayor. Elections take place every four years. In these local elections, people vote for the future members of the council. Then, at their first meeting, the elected councillors choose the mayor. He/She is usually the head of the party who won the majority of seats and his/her deputies are heads of the coalition parties.
- 2 Yes, it is. The bigger the town, the more influence the mayor has.
- The mayor cannot decide much on their own. They always act in compliance with the decisions of the town council. They take decisions on the town's development, approve its budget, and establish and abolish organizations such as the local police, technical services which look after the cleaning of the town, collection and sorting of rubbish, parks and other green spaces, cultural centres, and sports centres and facilities. They are also responsible for kindergardens and basic schools, and a lot more. The mayor is the one to sign the most important documents and bears the responsibility for matters they refer to.

# Unit 52

1 free of charge, health care, clinical trial, strictly confidential, cosmetic surgery

2	1	specialist	5	if; care
	2	confidential	6	register; enrolled
	2	surgery	7	refer; specialist
	4	prescribe	8	participants; trial
3	1	care	5	specialist
	2	register	6	referred
	3	prescription	7	confidential

4 possible answers, from Poland:

4 of charge

Yes, you do need to register with a GP. Your GP refers you to a specialist

You get a free prescription for some drugs but some are paid for. People who are insured get some discount. I also think you get some discount if you are a pensioner.

8 suspect

When you suspect that a doctor has made a mistake and it is too late to have it fixed by him/her, you can sue the doctor for negligence, damages, etc.

In order to become a participant in a clinical trial, you need to be referred by your GP or a specialist.

I think in certain cases you can have cosmetic surgery for free, e.g. when it is treatment after an accident or an operation.

Yes, all medical records are strictly confidential.

5	1	feet	6	kept
	2	no	7	Both are possible.
	3	admitted	8	Both are possible.
	4	old self	9	recuperation
	5	Both are possible.	10	dedicated
6	1	no notice of me	5	recuperate/convalesce
	2	me informed	6	miserable
	3	off my feet	7	well-being
	4	real self	8	dedicated
7	1	admitted; ward	5	junior
	2	kept	6	absolute
	3	rushed	7	convalescence
	4	well-being; prime	8	discharged

- possible answers, from Poland:
  - 1 Yes.
  - Yes, I think they are.
  - Yes, very much so.
  - Yes, according to the law.
  - 5 That depends on the hospital, but probably on the whole it is true.
  - Yes, they do.
  - It may differ from case to case but, on the whole, that is the case, usually.
  - No, patients (or their families) will have to buy their medicines from a pharmacy.

1			<u>va</u> lid		re	mand		
			m	magistrate			convict	
	SU	spect n	CU	stody		ac	quit	
	of <u>fence</u>		so	licitor		constabl		
2	1	in	3	with		5	of	
	2	for	4	of		6	to	
3	1	constable/ser	geant/		4	custody		
		inspector			5	grant		
	2	offence			6	acquit		
	3	issue/grant/re	efuse					



- 4 1 a magistrate on a judge
  - the police
  - a solicitor
  - a judge on a magistrate
  - the person awaiting trial / the prisoner
  - the police officer who arrests the suspect
  - a police constable
  - an inspector
  - the chief constable
  - 10 a judge
- 1 rank warrant
- procedure(s); valid suspect; offence 5
- 3 remanded
- 6 caution
- about constable/officer 2
- 7 charged offences
- 3 detained
- 9 magistrate
- 4 custody
- 10 granted
- 5 suspect
- 11 convicted

- 6 solicitor
- 12 sentenced

- 1 abolish abolition capital <u>pu</u>nishment deterrent rehabilitate
- reoffender occupational hazard justify

justification

justi<u>fi</u>able

- rehabilitation 2 1 up
  - me as a friend
  - capital punishment for some crimes
  - justifiable (also possible: justified)
  - imprisonment
  - abolition of the law
  - occupational hazard
  - reoffenders 8
  - 9 revenge (on him)
  - 10 crisis
- 3 1 rehabilitate
- 5 abolish
- 2 reoffend
- 6 justification; revenge
- deterrent
- crisis
- 4 capital
- 8 justice; justice
- 4 possible answers:
  - I don't know the answer to that, but I think we could rehabilitate more offenders than we do at present.
  - There are many possible reasons: not enough support from friends, family or the state; the person can't get a job and is short of money, mixing with the wrong kind of people; crime becomes a way of life, etc.
  - 3 Clearly it isn't a very effective deterrent if a significant number reoffend.
  - No, I have never believed in capital punishment.
  - I would like like to abolish solitary confinement.
  - The answer is probably 'no', but I can understand people wanting revenge; it's human nature in some situations and circumstances.
  - Yes, I believe it is. I think we currently lock up more people in the UK than any other European country. The prisons cannot cope with the numbers; they are
  - I believe in the need for the criminal justice system, but justice - the fair treatment of people - is not easy to achieve.
- confinement
- Both are possible.
- Both are possible.
- Both are possible.
- 3 assessment Both are possible.
- Both are possible. institution

- 5 possible answers, from India:
  - Yes, India has got a professional military in place. The Indian Armed Forces consist of three uniformed services - the Indian Army, the Indian Navy and the Indian Air Force.

6 proportion

mutual

principle

10 exclusively

I think we should have more prisons based on these

principles. It wouldn't work for everyone and perhaps not a

majority, but it could be successful in rehabilitating a good

proportion of offenders because it works on the principle that if you treat people like decent human beings, there is

a good chance they will then behave like decent human

2 These three are pronounced like bit: civilian, encompass,

These three are pronounced like bet: deadly,

The three that are different are: comprise, diverse,

confinement

serve your country

make a distinction

be in command

military aircraft

10 distinguish/

12 compulsory

13 commands

diverse

branch

weapons

comprise/

consist of

6

operation

differentiate

encompasses

(a large military)

9 deadly

1 therapy

cells

5 consent

7 possible answer:

3

Unit 55

segregation

1 1 Encompass is different.

differentiate, weapon.

enlisted.

missile.

2 unarmed combat

lethal weapon

military service

military

consists

combat

diverse

enlisted

made up

3 command

reserves

fundamental

3 1 vast

6

7 guard

8

1 armed

2

4 serve

5

the vast majority

the armed forces

catering

- Yes, India has a reserve army.
- 3 Yes, India has many institutions that provide military
- Yes, the police are usually armed in India.
- No, I have never stood next to a tank.
  - No, I have never owned or used a deadly weapon.
  - No, I have never been in a professional army.
  - Yes, I have flown in a helicopter a few times.
  - No, I have never dropped from a parachute.
  - No, I have never enrolled for military service.

- 1 D 4 D 7 S S D 2 D 5 8 3 5
- 2 1 B В
  - 3 G
  - 4 В
  - 5 G
  - 6 G

  - 8 G (for the army) B (for the criminals)



3 1 f 5 h 9 d 8 6 g b 10 i 2 c

- 1 New arms deal
  - Government pledges/vows to back new hospital
  - Go-ahead for rail scheme
  - Company chief axed
  - Boost for big banks (also possible: Backing for big banks)
  - Latest statistics a blow for the economy
  - Kidnappers demand ransom
  - Ministers urge delay 8
  - Motorcyclist cleared of child's death
  - 10 PM rules out further tax cuts
- 5 1 Blast wrecks new shopping centre
  - Senators rule out more international aid
  - 3 Shareholders bid to axe chairman
  - Officers foil prison escape plot
  - 5 Bid to change law on hunting (OR Bid to change hunting law)
  - New food alert (or New alert about certain foods)

# Unit 57

1 mass; blank; precious; instant; specialist; opening

2	1	D S	3	5	5	S	7	S
	2	S	3	D	6	5	8	D

- 3 1 blank 2 opening 3 tone
- talk 6 pace
- assume
- assumption part
- quoting/citing
- 1 I went to the opening of the exhibition.
  - You must grab the reader's attention.
  - I can recognize his style instantly.
  - It was a mistake on my part.
  - We must leave now, otherwise we'll be late.
  - There is mass unemployment
  - Did you quote/cite her?
  - 8 Freedom is precious.
- 5 1 publication 2 specialist
- 4 commodity opening
- 3 mass
- Quotes
- 1 It determines the style of writing.
  - 2 You can assume a greater level of knowledge on the part of your readers.
  - Don't use difficult words and long sentences, but don't talk down to your readers.
  - The most precious commodity is space, and it is precious because it is always in short supply.
  - It has to engage the reader instantly; summarize the story, and state why you are writing it; set the tone for the rest of the story.
  - Quotes should be short, otherwise the story may lose pace and direction.
- 7 possible answers for the UK:

The most specialist newspaper is The Financial Times. Specialist magazines include The Spectator and The New Statesman.

Mass-market papers include The Sun, The Mirror and The Daily Mail.

The Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, the President of the US, and famous celebrities such as sportsmen and women are commonly quoted in newspapers and on TV.

### Unit 58

- 1 concerning, debate, conflict, divide, contest (Note that the verb contest is stressed differently.), turnout, negotiate, referendum, electorate
- concerning/regarding
  - a narrow majority
  - 3 has divided
  - electorate
  - 5 turnout
  - 6 negotiate / take part in negotiations
- 3 1 referendum
- debate

- will
- closely; contest
- 3 negotiation(s)
- conflict 6
- A referendum
  - It was concerning Britain's continued membership of the EU.
  - It deeply divided opinion in the nation.
  - A narrow majority in favour of leaving the EU.
  - 72% of the total electorate
  - There was a long period of negotiation.

5	1	D	3	D	5	S	7	S
	2	D	4	S	6	D	7	D

- 1 govern
- multiple
- cooperate
- coalition dominance/dominant
- 3 advocate compromise
- 9 consensus
- philosophy

- two or more political groups working together
  - everyone
  - 3 a lot of control
  - for it
  - more powerful
  - give up some of the things you wanted for a solution both sides can accept
- multiple
- cooperate
- compromise
- core; philosophy
- govern
- advocate
- dominant
- coalition

- 1 rebellion, minimise, protester, uphold, demonstrators, avert, erect, occupy, demonstration, meanwhile, protest, disobedience
- 2 demonstration, disruption, rebellion, disobedience, resistance, occupy
- 3 1 T
  - F If someone upholds the law, they obey it.
  - F If you avert an accident, you prevent it from happening.
  - F If you tolerate something, you allow it to continue.
  - F A building which is occupied contains protesters or people who are currently living or working in it.

  - F If you minimize something, you reduce it to the lowest possible level.
  - F A rebellion is opposition to authority by an organized group.
- barriers
- resistance
- disobedience
- movement
- activists/ demonstrators/
- called on staging
- protesters disruption
- entire 10 tolerate

possible answers, from China: 5 1 like human beings Acre and hectare are commonly used to describe an have called on activists area of land in our language. For smaller areas, we often to minimize the disruption use square foot and square metre. in connection with the events We don't have any large estates in my city, Hong Kong. have been occupied to avert any potential danger There is no equivalent of a lord in our country. Hong Kong is divided into districts. Our country is a group of activists/demonstrators/protesters divided into provinces, and in each province there are avert disruption many cities and counties. no longer put up with We should call the emergency line if someone dies at 10 who erected the barriers home of natural causes. Police then come to confirm the 8 demonstration/ 6 1 movement case. And an ambulance is sent to collect the body and mission protest provide all the necessary assistance. 3 disobedience activists/ 5 regulator network edit distress in the public demonstrators/ avert interest live stream commentator prejudice delicate protesters 5 occupying 10 calling balancing act tolerated activists/ 11 beings 6 network, broadcaster, clip, edit, live stream 12 stage demonstrators/ (You can have a media regulator, but regulators also operate protesters throughout other business and industries.) 7 a public library; a balancing act; a media regulator; in the Unit 60 public interest; a film clip; racial prejudice public; delicate 1 Evacuate is the exception. prejudice 2 broadcast death toll 2 1 collapsed distress 8 commentator; 3 considerable 2 numerous regulator edited 8 evacuated rescued live stream 4 trapped inside their 9 scale (also possible: 10 significantly homes live broadcast) strike/hit 3 1 strikes/hits 7 tremors Unit 62 considerable/ collapse significant trapped revealing, exposing emerge 9 evacuation scale be revealed, emerge carried out, rescue/save 10 toll Coverage conducted 6 maintain findings, revelations pry into 4 devastate <u>firefighter</u> casualty precaution deliberate All three are possible. 10 deserve suspect assessment courage courageous intensity 5 contrasts with intentional suspicion 2 1 carried 5 emerged 5 1 devastation suspect revealed 6 eye precaution 2 intensity 6 3 findings contrast 3 assessment 7 casualties deserve privacy 8 tackling 4 courageous 3 privacy 3 1 tabloid assessment 6 1 blaze 2 prying; public celebrity praise 2 deliberately 6 possible answers: suspicious 3 brigade Yes, we do. bravery (also possible: intense Yes, they do it all the time. courage) I think the families of celebrities deserve privacy, but it is difficult for people in the public eye to avoid publicity 7 1 casualties and keep their privacy. There are times when celebrities brigade actually enjoy being in the public eye. 3 intense The advantages are often wealth, status and being able praised to enjoy privileges that ordinary people don't have. assess The disadvantages are the lack of privacy, and that is suspicion sometimes accompanied by stress. S 4 1 D 3 5 5 D Unit 61 D 4 D 6 D Allegedly, he has lost all his money. 1 1 5 5 D 3 D They acted in her defence. / They rallied to her defence. 6 5 2 D They say she has a fortune / is worth a fortune. 2 1 formally (Note that floated Jason has custody of his son. fragments the most natural word He's been through hell recently. estate order is: They formally 6 She's had support from (her) fellow workers. announced it.) assistance 9 custody confirmation 8 notify rumour 10 fellow 3 drowned allegation scandal 11 rally 3 1 acre notify rock 12 defend 4 6 confirmation fragments 2 hell lord 3 formally alleging floating 8 drowned rehab

fortune

- 1 severe; direct; remaining; mysterious; stuck; rapid; delicate
- Both are possible. 3
  - severe
  - mysterious 5 Both are possible.
- bear / put up with (also possible in formal
  - English: endure) 2 delicate dare 4 (ever) since
- 1 5 2 D
- kill you 2 die
- 1 panic swamp
  - spotted 4 tale
- 4 D 3 see

3 D

- 4 chance
  - 5 stay put stranded
    - lower limit 8 any chances

8 plumber

househusband

do

5 dare

6

8 dare

5

Both are possible.

rapid/speedy recovery

5 fall

6 clearly

8 5

remaining

ever since

mysterious

directly

10 stuck

5

# Unit 64

- 1 1 D 3 5 5 7 D 10 D
- 2 apprentice handyman executive entrepreneur lucrative librarian electrician nowadays civil servant vacancy bodyguard self-employed
- 3 1 jeweller handyman civil servant 3
  - q librarian 10 butcher barman/barmaid accountant apprentice (plumber) housewife/ 12
  - bodyguard carpenter

5

4 (Answers may vary from country to country.)

In the UK, these jobs are generally quite well-paid: electrician, civil servant, accountant

These jobs can be quite well paid but often they aren't: manual worker, librarian, casual work

These jobs aren't well paid: barman/barmaid, apprentice, housewife

- seeking 2 senior
- vacancies 8 executive 0
- 3 lucrative nowadays 4
- tough 10 incentive
- manual 6 employed
- 11 post/position: vacant 12 civil service
- 6 possible answers:
  - Yes, I used to do manual work in my holidays when I was at university, and I've been self-employed for a number
  - 2 I think it would be fun to be a handyman: working for yourself, doing varied jobs, and often spending time solving problems for other people.
  - I am self-employed and prefer it that way.
  - I don't need an incentive to work hard if I enjoy what I'm doing. If I didn't enjoy my job, then I would need incentives, such as a good salary or long holidays.
  - No, I'm not very good at it, but I quite like it for short periods of time.
  - Yes, I think it might be fun.
  - I think they're a great idea, and it would help young people if there were more apprenticeship schemes in this country.

- 8 No, I don't think I would be happy only doing housework unless it was for a very short period of time.
- I wouldn't mind a low-status job if it was temporary, but I would be less happy if I had a permanent job which had low status.

## Unit 65

- 1 qualifications human resources administration finance manufacturing recruitment market research in<u>su</u>rance (also possible: market research)
  - market research
  - human resources
  - 3 retail
  - insurance
  - 5 manufacturing
  - administration
  - finance
  - recruitment / HR / human resources
- registered qualification(s)
- 4 sector
- 5 manufacturing
- 3 finance 4 possible answers:

My experience has been in retail. I've worked for Marks & Spencer now for 15 years. Initially, I was a shop-floor manager for a number of years, and then I retrained and now work in human resources, where I spend a lot of my time looking at ways for other staff members to move on in their careers and develop new skills. I find human resources a very rewarding sector to work in.

- 1 5 D 2 S D 3 D 8 5 4 D 9 5 D (They might be 5 10 D the same, but not 11
- necessarily.) 12 5 challenging 8 resign/quit 2 department 9 appointed
  - 3 prospects 10 promotion promoted 11 redundant 5 elsewhere 12 quit (also possible: resign)
- unemployed fire/sack
- 7 possible answers:
  - True
  - 2 Not true
  - 3 True (I think, so but I'm not sure.)
  - True
  - 5 Not true (at the moment)
  - Not true (I was once out of work for nearly six months.)
  - True (I don't think I could do it.)
  - True (Probably, but again I'm not sure.)
  - Not true (I wasn't sure I would like the job when I was appointed.)
- Sometimes true and sometimes not. (People are sometimes promoted because they are talented, and sometimes promoted because they are the most senior member of staff.)
- Not true. I have never been made redundant.
- Not true. I have never resigned because I didn't like my job.

1	ac	<u>ee</u> lance <u>coun</u> table sight	ad	laran <u>tee</u> l <u>di</u> tional n <u>coun</u> ter
2	1	encountered	5	balance
	2	degree	6	pros and cons
	3	accountable to no one	7	an extent
	4	insight into	8	gets in the way o
3	1	freelance	6	better
-	2	boss	7	in the way
	3	solely	8	guaranteed
	4	encountered	9	additional
	5	degree		

# 4 possible answers:

I was a freelance illustrator for four years. I enjoyed similar advantages such as being able to choose what work to take on and being my own boss. Occasionally I encountered a degree of isolation as my work often got in the way of my social life. Over the years, I came to appreciate that my income was not guaranteed and that I had to take on extra work when it was available. I was able to take care of my family, open a restaurant, which my wife runs, and buy a car. I don't miss the additional benefits of a regular job because I have health insurance and I am enrolled in a pension scheme.

1	P	3	N	5	P	7	N		
2	N	4	P	6	N	8	P		
1	fit in			4	away wi	th it			
2 use her initiative				5	enterprise				
3	of collab	oration	r	6	mutual	respect			
1	valued			4	diverse				
2	part; spi	rit		5	disruptive				
3			/	6			ing/		
	1 2 1 2 3 1 2 3	1 fit in 2 use her i 3 of collab 1 valued 2 part; spi 3 foster/pi	1 fit in 2 use her initiativ 3 of collaboration 1 valued 2 part; spirit	2 N 4 P 1 fit in 2 use her initiative 3 of collaboration 1 valued 2 part; spirit 3 foster/promote/	2 N 4 P 6 1 fit in 4 2 use her initiative 5 3 of collaboration 6 1 valued 4 2 part; spirit 5 3 foster/promote/ 6	2 N 4 P 6 N  1 fit in 4 away wi 2 use her initiative 5 enterpri 3 of collaboration 6 mutual  1 valued 4 diverse 2 part; spirit 5 disrupti 3 foster/promote/ 6 suppres	2 N 4 P 6 N 8  1 fit in 4 away with it 2 use her initiative 5 enterprise 3 of collaboration 6 mutual respect 1 valued 4 diverse 2 part; spirit 5 disruptive 3 foster/promote/ 6 suppress; fulfilli		

### 8 possible answers:

In general, I agree with the pros and cons above, although a good team shouldn't suppress individual enterprise and initiative.

Other advantages of working in a group:

- 1 It can improve your communication skills.
- 2 Individuals can learn from other members of the group and improve their skills.

Other disadvantages are:

- Some individuals become very competitive with other individuals, and this can damage the effectiveness of the team.
- 2 If members of the team do not agree on the goals, it can be hard to make progress.

# Unit 67

1 dispute, give in, break down, halt, closure

2 1	set	5	halt
-	settle	6	step up
	ballot	7	give in
4	set	8	broken down
3	closures	5	have broken down /
	stake		broke down
-	dispute	6	inclined
		7	wages
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	8	ballot

4 minimum wage; fringe benefit; maternity leave; state pension; dental treatment; go on strike; trade union

5	1	maternity	6	entitled; pension
-	2	union	7	right; trade; strike
	3	bonus	8	commission
	4	go on	9	right
	5	leave	10	minimum; leave

6 possible answers:

1 In my job, I don't get a commission because I'm not a salesman, and I don't get health or dental insurance either. However, I get the other perks mentioned. The annual bonus varies from year to year, but we usually get one. The other benefit I get is the opportunity to eat in a subsidized canteen, where the food is quite good and very cheap. The most important benefit for me is the company pension because it's worth the most money.

l enjoy all the rights mentioned, and I believe everyone

should have those rights.

3 (answer from a 17-year-old still at school) I like the sound of an annual bonus, especially if it comes at Christmas when I need more money. I would also like paid sick leave if I was ill. I don't know much about pensions but my parents are always telling me they're important, so that would be good too.

### Unit 68

 reminder, prioritize, accomplish, anticipate, deadline, delegate

2	1	prioritized	5	anticipated
-	2	remind	6	stick
	3	Both are possible.	7	Both are possible
	4	basis; wherever	8	priority
3	1	basis	7	matter
	2	sticks	8	accomplished/
	3	anticipate		achieved
	4	reminder	9	deadlines
	5	delegate	10	note it down
	6	make a note	11	at a time

# 4 possible answers:

I think it is a good idea to make a note of tasks you need to do, but I don't think it is necessary to put reminders everywhere. Prioritizing is also important, but setting deadlines for every task is very difficult. I think it's also difficult sometimes to stick to one thing at a time. Sometimes you just have to do two things at the same time. I try to stick to my priorities. That's important. And you should always delegate if you can. Anticipating problems is not easy.

5	1	prompt	5	Both are possible.
	2	overwhelming	6	flood
	3	Both are possible.	7	frustrated
	4	stream	8	Both are possible.

6 1 Our spending has got out of control.

2 My nerves are on edge.

3 Fortunately, the situation is under control.

4 I was overwhelmed by the response.

5 There's so much work. I'm stressed out.

6 He keeps interrupting me when I'm working; it's annoying.

7	1	interruptions	4	promptly
	2	productive	5	stressed
	3	productivity	6	endless

8 possible answers:

Fortunately, I don't get a constant stream of interruptions, but I find that even one or two can be a bit frustrating.

2 I'm usually quite productive in the morning, but less so in the afternoon.



- 3 I think my productivity would be improved if we had air conditioning. In the summer it gets very hot where I work, and it makes me feel a bit sleepy.
- Personally, I like to reply to emails promptly, otherwise they build up and become overwhelming.
- I don't think I get stressed out, but I do sometimes worry a bit that I don't have enough time.
- No, I don't think so, but I know several friends who think like that.

1	po	ossibi	le ar	nswe	ers:							
	1	1 soon								5	cor	ntrol
	2	res	ult							6	pas	st
	3	sta	rt							7	sup	port
	4	ow	ns							8		reement
2	1	stri	ke/i	mak	e/co	ncli	ude			5	imi	minent
	2	bid								6	tak	eover/acquisition
	3	set								7	age	enda
	4	mo	unt							8	cor	porate
3	1	for	mer	bos	5					6	out	come
	2	his	lead	ders	hip					7	and	other bid / a highe
	3		kin	g							bid	
	4	a d								8	me	rger
	5	sha	reh	olde	rs							
4	1	D	2	5	3	5	4	5	5	D	6	5
5	1	soa	red	/roc	kete	ed				5	cou	ID
	2	plu	nge	d/p	lum	met	ed			6	clin	nb
	3	pea	k							7	in t	he wake of
	4	fres	h							8	pur	rsuing
6	1	soa	red.	/roc	kete	be				5	floa	ated
	2			ed (						6	to	dmil
		pos	sible	e: pl	ung	ed/				7	cou	IP .
		plu	mm	ete	d)					8	rea	ched a peak
	3	issu	ed							9	pur	sue it
	4	hos	tile									

# Unit 70

- 1 1 A designer and manufacturer of safety helmets for use at sea.
  - 1993.
  - 3 Because surfing was a seasonal business.
  - It had to be light, give protection and retain heat.
  - No, he had to adapt them.
  - He took out a bank loan.
  - He launched the new safety helmets.
  - Feedback from his customers.
  - 9 A good partnership with suppliers.
- 2 retention; investment; diversification; innovation; exploitation, launch

3	1	contract	5	innovative
	2	retain	6	diversify
	3	protection	7	partnership
	4	feedback	8	potential
4	1	Both are possible.	4	keep ahead of
	2	adapt	5	founded
	3	that case	6	Both are possible.
5	1	exploit	5	contract
	2	Innovation	6	potential
	3	refined	7	feedback
	4	invest	8	diversify
6	1	gap	7	cases
	2	took out; loan	8	keep; rivals/
	3	manufacture		competitors

9 founder; firm

10 launch

### Unit 71

1 1 G

2	G	8	G
3	В	9	В
4	G	10	Probably B because it's not considered
5	В		good if you are satisfied too easily,
6	В		especially in the competitive world
			of business.

7 G

2	1	thrive/flourish	6	dynamism
	2	passionate	7	boasting
	3	forward	8	dissatisfied
	4	aspire	9	secret
	5	overcome	10	breakthrough

### 3 possible answers:

- I think you need hard work or luck (and probably both) to thrive for a long time.
- I think it's good if you are passionate about what you do. I'm not sure it's essential in order to be successful, though.
- 3 Forward planning is certainly important in business or a career.
- I'd like to feel that I had fulfilled my potential. In other words, I aspire to be the best I can be in my field.
- 5 I had a motorbike accident when I was 21 and couldn't really walk for about three months.
- I'm not sure dynamism is that important, though it probably helps.
- Yes, I think it is possible to talk about your own achievements without boasting, but you need to be careful about how you do it, and also how much you
- Yes, I have passed exams where I still felt dissatisfied because I could've done better.
- Penelope Cruz is very successful, and I think her secret is that she combines being very talented with being very beautiful.
- 10 There are breakthroughs every year in the treatment of different cancers.
- came failure 1 interfere in 6 Both are possible. 3 lasts Both are possible. down 8
- The business is going downhill. ~ Yeah, it's been deteriorating for a while now.
  - What was the row about? ~ Kate got annoyed because of Sonny's interference in her project.
  - 3 Did Mia come top in the exam? ~ Yes, but Tom only just scraped through.
  - 4 Do you think the relationship will last long? ~ No, not if Kieran keeps letting her down.
  - Why did she drop out of the course? ~ She told me it was hopeless.
  - Why did you interfere in their cooking? ~ I just felt they were getting nowhere with it.
- 1 come 4 struggle scraped 5 row 3 dropped nowhere

- Yes, I have come top in a few exams over the years.
- 2 Yes, I just scraped through an important maths exam when I was 16.
- No, but I dropped out of a Spanish course because I was too busy with work.
- Actually, passing my driving test was a struggle because I failed the first time.
- Yes, I had a serious row with someone at work because they didn't give me an opportunity to apply for a job that I wanted. We have a better relationship now, but for a long time we didn't.
- Yes, I stopped doing yoga because I didn't think think I was getting any better.



4 give

5

investment

1	1	escalating/growing	5	insoluble
0	2	confront	6	exaggerate it
	3	arise	7	resolve
	4	multiplied	8	tackling
2	1	escalating/growing	5	overcome
	2	address (confront/	6	tackle/resolve
	-	face up to are also	7	insoluble
		possible)	8	tackling/confronting
	3	urgent	9	minor
	4	raised	10	escalate
	3			110000000000000000000000000000000000000

### 3 possible answers:

Litter on the streets is not a major problem, but it's not an easy problem to resolve because some people will always drop litter. It's a question of education, I think.

Graffiti is a major problem in some places, but where I live they are tackling it quite successfully. If you see graffiti, you can call a number, and they will send a team to clean it off, It seems to work.

Household rubbish is a growing problem and will only be resolved when we stop using so much plastic and packaging around everything we buy.

Some cities are now serously starting to address the problem of pollution by introducing charges for vehicles with high pollution levels.

Parking is another growing problem as we increase the number of cars in society. Most cities in England are tackling it by increasing out of town parking areas to encourage people to get buses into the town centre.

Bullying has always been present, especially in schools. More schools are facing up to the problem now with both punishments for offenders and counselling for victims.

4	1	esteem	6	channel
	2	get her down	7	accept
	3	articulate	8	seriously
	4	regardless	9	damaging
	5	insignificant	10	playing down
5	1	damaged	5	reassuring
	2	get her down	6	setback
	3	perspective	7	significance
	4	behind	8	articulate

### 6 possible answers:

I think teenagers are often unhappy about their appearance (I was), and this is bad for their self-esteem. I also agree that it is difficult to accept any kind of failure, and equally difficult to keep things in perspective.

Another problem for teenagers now is the significance of social media. This causes massive peer pressure to do what others do. It is easy in these circumstances for teenagers to exaggerate the significance of various problems.

# Unit 73

1	1	modify	3	estimate v
	2	contemporary	4	formerly
2	1	unfortunate	6	modified
	2	splendid	7	it turned out to b
	3	formerly	8	estimated
	4	well-preserved	9	next to nothing
	5	contemporary	10	domestic animal
3	1	former	6	splendid
	2	preserving	7	contemporary
	3	conversion	8	converting
	4	estimates		
	5	modify		

4	1	D	2	5	3	D	4	S	5 D	6 S
5	1 2	out clip				3	(as) q	good		5 new 6 hand
6	1 2 3		que ent; odu	ctions				6 7 8 9	repri	aging oduces nnovative hanism

### Unit 74

5 genuine

- 1 leave sth to the last minute, in retrospect, with hindsight, at one time, from time to time, for the time being, time flies, day-to-day
- 2 1 In retrospect, I didn't enjoy it.
  2 He does things at the last minute.
  3 It was an ambition at one time.
  4 I go therefrom time to time.
  - 5 I live on a day-to-day basis.
  - 6 I'll be OK here for the time being.

3	1	back	5	punctual; punctuality
	2	hindsight	6	flown
	3	leaves everything till	7	virtue; vices
	-	the last minute	8	for the time being
	4	about/high		

### 4 possible answers:

I think time definitely flies when you're older.

I wouldn't say I get depressed generally, but certain events make me depressed from time to time, such as political events, social issues or family issues.

That's not true for me because I started a pension some years ago. However, it's probably about time I increased the amount of money I put into my pension.

I never wanted to be a journalist, but at one time I wanted to be a professional rugby player.

No, that's not true. I do certain things at the last minute such as sending people birthday cards, but in general I'm quite organized.

That's not true for me because I went to university.

In general that's true, though I sometimes think about how I might be happier.

I am very punctual but I'm not sure it's a great virtue. No, that's not true for me. I often plan for the future.

I'm sure that's true. I can think of several times in my life when I didn't work as hard as I should've done.

	**	ien i didir i work as nara as i shoara ve acrier							
5	1	vague	5	Both are possible.					
	2	Both are possible.	6	slipped					
	3	Both are possible.	7	lasting					
	4	vivid	8	land					
6	1	On the whole							
	2	extraordinary							
	3	recalling							
	4	recollection							

- 5 landing
  7 1 vivid/unforgettable 6 Looking back
  2 slipped 7 extraordinary/
  3 landed incredible
  4 inches 8 unforgettable
  5 stuck 9 recall
- 8 1 recollection 2 vivid/unforgettable 3 speaking recall; vague
  - 4 back

possible answers, from Hungary:

To be honest, I find it hard to recall true memories of my early childhood. My parents were keen photographers so they got a shot of practically every step my sister and I took. Whenever I try to look back on my childhood, I can mostly recall the photos I have seen many times since then. This feels sad because I will never know if the memory would have faded had it not been for the photo immortalizing the moment.

2 I would say it is the Christmas Eves we used to have when I was a child. We would wait outside the living room for my father to ring the bell, which meant we were allowed to go in and have a look at the glistening tree and the neatly wrapped presents underneath. We would step in and with my mother taking the lead we would start singing. It was pure magic for me back then.

It depends on the emotion attached to the event. I tend to avoid recalling embarassing situations or events that went particularly badly for me. What I remember most vividly is situations where I excelled in something or achieved my goals, however insignificant they appear now.

I prefer looking ahead, but now and again certain smells or sights or people I happen to meet evoke some memories, and in those moments I do enjoy looking back and recalling things that I have experienced or places I have been to. It's also great to reminisce in the company of old friends and have a laugh about the past we shared. I'm obviously talking about good memories. As for the unpleasant ones, they're probably not worth dwelling on, so I just try to erase them from my memory.

# Unit 75

- Furthermore
  - Both are possible. 2
- Both are possible.
- otherwise 4 Both are possible.
- 7 providing thereby

5 Besides

- while/whereas
  - Furthermore/Moreover/Besides
  - 3 provided/providing
- Nevertheless/Nonetheless
- Besides (Furthermore and Moreover have the same meaning, but are too formal for this context.)
- thereby
- consequently
- 8 otherwise
- 3 possible answers:
  - I can't afford it.
  - I'm very punctual.
  - 3 I was late for work.
- 4 you keep quiet. someone could get in.
- 4 considering
- 6 I'm glad I saw it.

12 convenience

- inconvenience adequate
- conclusion inadequate compensation
- 5 1 thus/hence
  - prior to
  - in view of
  - With regard to the other climbers / Regarding the other climbers
  - In conclusion
  - were obliged
- 6 1 adequate
  - thus/hence
  - Prior to With regard to / Regarding
  - In view of
  - In conclusion
  - 7 compensation
  - 8 obliged
  - 9 inconvenience
  - 10 since
  - 11 inadequate

### Unit 76

- 1 argument evaluate evaluation criterion incoherent present v narrative narrator stylistic summarize
- 1 summarize
- 5 criterion

8

presentation

argument

- 2 assessment
- narrator
- 4 Both are possible.
- 3 1 narrative summary
  - asessment/evaluation; incoherent
  - stylistic
  - 5 criteria
- command register
- argument
- present; extended
- 10 argument; coherent

Both are possible.

- 4 Justify is different.
- 5 The words which most clearly show a point of view are: condemn, condone, assert, justify, and adopt a stance.
- 6 1 condemnation
  - conclusion
  - 3 illustration
- 7 1 outlined 2 condemned
  - 3 explored
  - condone 5 adopt; stance
- 4 exploration
- assertion
- 6 justification
- 6 justify
- illustrated
- 8 sat on the fence
- assert

5 the truth

8 refuse

5 convey

irrational

6 inheritance

inherent

exposes

10 incident

Fate

mercy

9 conveyed

8 tragedy

6

pregnancy

embodies

Ellen's companionship

an indirect

6 know

10 draw any conclusions

# Unit 77

- 1 expose imply defy convey portray embody inherit inherent
- 2 betraval portrayal implication

defiant evil pregnant

inheritance conventional; unconventional

- 1 an explanation 2 difficult strange
- 4 beyond 4 1 depicted
- 2 pregnant conventions
- 4 rage
- 5 1 implied
- conventional
- 3 alien feminist
- 5 evil
- 1 portrayed 2 embodies
  - 3 defies
  - 5 betrayed
- embodiment
- Unit 78
  - 1 outstanding depending submit nominate nomination controversial alternate venue prestigious imaginative pretentious Controversy and controversy are both possible.
  - 1 varies
- prestigious
- 2 deserves 3 Both are possible.
- 6 Both are possible. Both are possible.
- 4 challenging
- 8 nominated

3	1	annually	6	demonstrated (also
	2	panel	1	possible: displayed)
	3	venue	7	shortlist
	4	sponsor	8	challenging
	5	controversy		
4	1	artistic	5	pretentious
	2	submitted	6	bold
	3	nominations	7	merit
	4	split	8	prestigious
5	1	It alternates between	Melbourne	e and Sydney.
	2	The quality of the wo	rk is variabl	e.
	3	Colours change depe		
	4	The paintings are ver	y imaginati	ve.
	5	Her work is very cont	roversial.	
	6	There were three nor	ninees.	

5	1	construction	4	motion
	2	structurally	5	aesthetic
	3	resistance		

6 1 climate and geology

2 the aesthetic objectives of the owner and architect

3 because each one is unique

4 to see if the building can resist/withstand the effects of strong winds

5 steel or reinforced concrete columns

6 concrete

7 by a crane

8 girders

1 1 no doubt

9 by attaching panels of material, such as glass or metal, to the framework

5 a total disaster

# Unit 79

1 sit: experimental, empirical, objective, scrutiny, verify, conviction site: hypothesis, biased, scrutinize

2	1	biased/subjective	4	unbiased			
	2	scrutiny/inspection	5	conviction			
	3	hypothesis	6	conduct			
3	1	phenomenon	5	biased/subjective			
	2	verify	6	scrutinize			
	3	empirical	7	experimental			
	4	confirm					
4	1	subjective/biased	7	experiment/survey			
	2	phenomena	8	evidence/knowledge/			
	3	objectivity		research			
	4	unbiased	9	formulate/confirm			
	5	hypothesis	10	political/moral			
	6	verification					
5	th	erapy	mo <u>le</u> cular				
		reditary	im <u>mune</u>				
	ab	normal	mutate				
		olecule	defect				
6	1	defective	6	immune			
	2	abnormal	7	processing			
	3	unit	8	rapid			
	4	hereditary	9	long-lived			
	5	short-lived	10	immunity			
7	1	therapy; cells	5	arise; defect			
	2	mutation	6	heredity			
	3	inserts/inserted	7	insertion			
	-						

# Unit 81

	2	whether or not		0	at any minute			
	3	give me a lift		7	short of money			
	4	make it tonight		8	it's up to you			
2	1	B 3	В	5	G	7	G	
	2	G 4	В	6	В	8	G	
3	1	stick		5	bound			
	2	bet		6	reckon			
	3	make it		7	went off			
	4	to go		8	make it			
4	1	me a lift?		7	never know	v.		
	2	minute.		8	turned up yet?			
	3	not like Vicky.		9	short (of money).			
	4	up to you.		10				
	5	he'll turn up.						
	6	a mess of the ta	sk.					

5 1 make; reckon; mean; bound; know; doubt

2 like; made; go; to; not

3 lift; went off; any

4 disaster; bet/reckon; stuck; turn

6 These are some other meanings: RECKON

be reckoned be generally considered to be sth: He's reckoned to be quite good on the piano.

2 inf expect to do sth: We reckon to get there about seven. STICK

1 push sth sharp into sth: The nurse stuck the needle in my arm.

2 fix something to something else with glue, etc. I stuck the stamp on the envelope.

BET

8 molecular; molecule

1 risk money on a race or an event by predicting the result: I bet £50 on the result of the cup final. Look at the for more.

# Unit 80

cells; rapidly

	1	1	D	3	S	5	s .	7	S		
		2	S	4	D	6	D	8	D		
	2	1	q	3	d	5	h	7	a		
		2	f	4	b	6	C	8	e		
3	1	construction			5	law					
	1.571	2	reinforced			6	comply				
		3	concrete			7	regulation				
		4	framework			8	concrete				
	4	1	concrete			6	panels				
		2	reinforced			7	undergone				
		3	in motion			8	8 thorough				
		4	(vertical) load	d		9	excessive				
		5	constraints			10	skyscrapers				

# Unit 82

1 propose – put sth forward compensate – make up for sth cancel – call sth off postpone – put sth off deceive – take sb in confess – own up to sth communicate – get sth across overcome – get over sth



- 2 1 I never expected him to own up to the crime.
  - Nothing can make up for the loss of earnings.
  - 3 Will someone bring the topic up at the meeting?
  - Who put forward the plan?/ put the plan forward?
  - The inspector isn't easily taken in.
  - Why did they call off the meeting? / call the meeting off?
  - He has always looked up to his uncle.
  - 8 When did the new dictionary come out?
  - The match has been put off for a week.
  - 10 We have to get our message across more clearly.
- 3 1 it come out?
- 5 taken in (by him).
- bring it up. 2
- put it off.
- we'll get over it.
- 7 owned up to it. 8 call it off.
- look up to them.

1

- reach somewhere 2 begin to have the responsibility for sth, especially in place of sb else
- make equipment ready for use
- examine sth carefully, especially to find sth
- make contact by phone
- 6 experience or suffer sth
- gain control of a country, etc.
- build sth or put sth somewhere
- 5 1 got through
- getting through
- set up
- go through
- going through 3
- set up
- take over
- 8 take over
- 1 getting through
- going through
- 2 set up
- 6 setting up set up
- taken over 4 gone through
- gets through
- - Yes. I was driving in the south of France near the border with Spain, and suddenly there was an incredible rainstorm. The road flooded and all the cars were stuck; the water came halfway up the door. We waited for about half an hour, and then the water started to go down, but it was quite frightening.
  - 2 No. I've only put up a tent in a hot country in summer.
  - Yes, I took over from my husband once when he was feeling very ill.
  - No, I haven't, fortunately.
  - Yes, once. I was told my passport had nearly run out, and I should make sure I renewed it when I got back home.
  - No, I'm pleased to say I haven't!
  - I've helped someone set up their phone, but not a
  - I do. My cousin is hopeless with money and always spends anything he gets immediately. It means by the end of the month he always wants to borrow from me.

# Unit 83

- off the top of my head
  - in one ear and out the other
  - Let me see
  - 4 When it comes to science
  - under the weather
  - no good worrying about it
  - my mind goes a complete blank
  - 8 What do you have in mind?
- 2 1 mind
- 6 do with
- as well
- as I know
- blank bet
- and out the other minute
- 5 there
- 3 to my mind
- 1 make up your mind bear in mind
- speak your mind

- 5 1 want to do sth not being serious
- 4 possible
- you don't know
- 5 Idon't know 6 wait for you
- 6 you're kidding; no way; how come; what for; you bet; don't ask me; hang on; best of luck
- 1 kidding
- 6 of luck
- 2 way/chance
  - knows
- 3 your time
- come 8 for 9 faintest (idea)
- 5 bet
- 10 contrary

# Unit 84

- 1 1 fails
- 5 true
- fact
- 6 happens
- 3 true
- only
- 4 face
- 8 resort

- 2 1 If only a good thing (that)
- 5 lose face all else fails
- a dream come true

- but for
- that's life
- as a matter of fact 8
- 3 1 too good to be true
- 6 as it happens/as a
- a last/final resort
- matter of fact
- that's life 3 if only
- a good thing (that)
- 5 but for
- 8 a dream come true
- by very far
- Who on the earth if that you don't mind 6

not to be mention

Believe it or believe not The only bad thing

Guess you what

- I wouldn't really mind
- 5 1 Guess
- wouldn't
- 2 thing
- 6 wonder chance
- 3 earth some
- 8 all
- It didn't work at all. / Believe it or not, it didn't work.
- Do you know if it's open, by any chance? Guess what! Melinda's going to ... / Melinda's going to
- marry a famous pop star, believe it or not.
- Why on earth are you wearing gloves in the summer?
- Jacob looks about 20, but believe it or not, he's only 13.
- He's been very ill, so no wonder he looks thin. They have a large apartment here, not to mention a
- farm in Wales and a house on the coast. We said we were members but, for some reason, they wouldn't let us in ... / ... but, believe it or not, they
- wouldn't let us in.
- It's by far his most violent film. I'd like to know more about your background, if you don't mind. / If you don't mind, I'd like to know more about your background.

# Unit 85

1 trial and error more or less the pros and cons

back and forth

sick and tired

- sooner or later odds and ends safe and sound on and off law and order
- 2 1 death
- 4 foremost sound
- 7 less 8 order
- pieces 3 cons forwards
- 3 1 sooner or later
  - sick and tired / sick to death 3 (by) trial and error
  - now and again / now and then more or less
  - bits and pieces / odds and ends

1	1	post	5	log	9	bat
	2	cakes	6	sieve	10	sheet
	3	bone	7	beetroot		
	4	feather	8	dream		

- 2 1 He's deaf as a post.
  - 2 She's blind as a bat.
  - She's thin as a rake.
  - It worked like a dream.
  - She went/was as white as a sheet.
  - 6 They were as good as gold.
  - She went as red as a beetroot.
  - He's got a mind like a sieve.
  - The little girl was as light as a feather.
  - 10 The new phone is selling like hot cakes.

### Unit 87

1	1	d	3	h	5	j		7	f	9	
	2	e	4	g	6	a		8	c	10	
2	1	broad	lly spe	aking			6	in the	end		
	2	All the	same								
	3	so as t	to			8 do her good					
	4	In any	case				9				
	5	As far conce	as I'm				10		so,		
3	1	Incide	ntally				6	Alter	natively	,	
	2	On the	e who	le / By			7 do them good.				
		and la	rge / E	Broadly	8 so as to 9 As far as I'm						
		speak									
	3	Mind						conc	erned		
	4		ay/Bes	ides	10 in the end						
	5	It's tru				110.000	- 10 TI				

- All the same / Nevertheless / Even so
  - 2 Alternatively
  - 3 so as to
  - 4 extent
  - By the way/ Incidentally
  - As for
  - besides / in any case / anyway
  - in the end
  - by and large / on the whole / broadly speaking / to a large extent
  - 10 It's true; All the same / Even so / Nevertheless

# Unit 88

- 1 1 So far, so good.
  - Two heads are better than one.
  - It's a small world. 3
  - First come, first served.
  - Practice makes perfect.
  - No news is good news.
  - The more the merrier.
  - 8 Don't judge a book by its cover.
- 2 1 The grass is always greener on the other side (of the
  - 2 Actions speak louder than words.
  - First come, first served.
  - Better late than never.
  - Two heads are better than one.
  - Don't judge a book by its cover.
  - It's a small world.
  - 8 An eye for an eye.

- 3 1 better late than never
  - better safe than sorry
  - no news is good news
  - 4 the more the merrier
  - practice makes perfect
  - the end justifies the means
  - two wrongs don't make a right
  - 8 beggars can't be choosers
  - 9 prevention is better than cure
  - 10 don't judge a book by its cover
- 4 1 better safe than sorry
  - practice makes perfect
  - two heads are better
  - than one no news is good news
  - 5 an eye for an eye

  - so far, so good the grass is always
  - greener on the other side (of the fence)
- 8 better late than never
- beggars can't be choosers
- first come, first served
- 11 Two wrongs don't
- make a right. 12 end justifies the means
- 5 possible answers:

b

- I agree that you shouldn't judge a book by its cover, and I think that prevention is better than cure. I also find there is a common human tendency to believe that the grass is always greener – it's very easy to look around and see people who have more than you. But if you look around it is also easy to find people who have less.
- 2 I think there are some circumstances when the end never justifies the means, and I don't believe in an eye for an eye. I'm not sure why people say the more the merrier. It might be true sometimes, but quite often the opposite is true - having more people can spoil some things.
- 6 1 How a person looks is less important than their character.
  - When you love somebody, you cannot see their faults.
  - 3 You should care for your own family first, before you start looking after others.
  - rely on one course of action for success rather than give yourself several different possibilities
  - After an unpleasant experience, you are careful to avoid something similar.
  - used to say that when you are away from somebody you love, you love them even more

# Unit 89

- 1 1 tons/piles

  - thereabouts
  - 3 kind

  - of that sort / along
  - those lines
- approximately
- somehow vaque

odd

- somebody
- 2 1 sort of pretending to be ill
  - have loads/tons/piles of rice
  - executive or something give or take a few minutes
  - tomorrow somehow or other
  - 6 somewhere in the region
- 3 1 We invited a hundred or so to the wedding.
  - He looks sort of depressed.
    - Her job is something to do with marketing.
  - There was lots of good stuff at the festival.
  - It's in the region of 300 miles.
  - We could go to France or somewhere.
  - I've got £500, give or take a few pounds.
  - We could get him a book or something (like that / along those lines / of that sort) for his birthday.



- 1 1 reported/said 5 empowered/authorized overcome
  - 6 known
  - suspended/jailed cremated
- scheduled 8 caught up
- said to be dangerous (also possible: be reported ...)
  - 2 jailed for five years
  - 3 scheduled for 9.00 p.m.
  - 4 short-listed (for the prize)
  - caught up in a traffic jam for ages
  - suspended from school 6
  - known for her charity work.
  - meant to join the army / meant for the army
  - overcome with emotion when he saw her.

# Unit 91

- 1 1 unknown unfinished disloyal incapable 3 inhuman unemployed disobedient 10 unfamiliar uncharacteristic 5 11 incompatible 12 insufficient
- 2 an unofficial strike; an incompatible couple; an invalid ticket; insufficient money; an unqualified teacher; a disobedient dog; inhuman conditions; an unfamiliar name
- inhuman
  - unpaid uncharacteristic (of 2 unknown 8
  - 3 unemployed
  - undercooked
  - unfinished
- her) unfamiliar 10 disloyal (of him)
- incapable 6
- 4 1 advised
  - 4 judge 2 charge 5 bought 3 calculated 6 believed
- miscalculated
  - misunderstood Both are possible. Both are possible. 5 6 overdid it
- unpack 3
- 6 1 overcharged
- misled 2 3 unwrap
- 5 misjudged
- 6 mistreating/mistreat overestimated 7 8 reassess
- 4 undo

# Unit 92

- 1 1 settlement resignation proposal refusal acknowledgement objection 8 completion 9 denial 10 appreciation measurement
- 2 positive: encouragement, appreciation, collaboration, accomplishment, settlement negative: dismissal, refusal, objection, denial
- 3 1 hesitated
- 6 inspecting
- 2 denied
- been editing / edited
- 3 objected acknowledged
- 8 collaborate 9 detect
- 5 accommodate
- 10 objected
- refusal / denial: Both are saying 'no' to something. inspection / examination: Both involve looking at sth
  - cooperation / collaboration: Both involve working with others towards a common goal.
  - agreement / settlement: Both involve finding a solution to a conflict/problem that both parties can agree on.
  - dismissal / resignation: Both mean leaving a job (under different circumstances).

- 5 1 him (some / a lot of, etc.) encouragement
  - 2 a settlement
  - an inspection next week 3
  - 4 hesitation at the beginning
  - measurements of the room?
  - his resignation yesterday
  - accommodation for three more
  - creation of the new company
- objections
- 6 denial
- 2 proposal
- appreciation
- 3 acknowledgement

- edition
- completion
- detection
- dismissals

# Unit 93

- 1 agricultural cooperative affordable profitable progressive structural destructive cooperation
- are affordable
- 5 structural
- cooperative
- agricultural 6
- 3 profitable
- selective
- 4 destructive
- 8 logical
- 1 protective progressive
- 5 educational
- selective 6
- cooperative
- logic
- functional
- 8 cooperation
- 4 architectural, innovative, believable, experimental, administrative, clinical, acceptable, constitutional, communicative, excusable
- 5 Answer: intensify
- maximize
- 6 specify
- strengthen 3
- weaken 8 stabilize
- simplify authorize
- 9 clarify
- shorten
- 10 specialize
- The builder said he would strengthen the wall.
  - We need to clarify our position on this issue.
  - He specializes in this field of medicine.
  - The presence of the police intensified the concern in the crowd.
  - Are you authorized to replace the tickets?
  - I need to maximize the time available to us.
  - We need to simplify the instructions for students.
  - 8 You must specify the details on the form.
  - stabilize
- 10 weakens
- 8 tighten, legalize, modernize, visualize, purify, economize, equalize, pacify

# Unit 94

- 1 transport n; transport v; combat n, v; extract n; extract v; deposit n, v; dispute n, v; torture n, v
- 2

6 d

- 4 9
- 1 There was a pause, then the speaker sat down.
- The table was (completely) in the shade / in complete
- We have an oil filter.
- The Liberals have a five-point lead / have taken the lead by five points.
- We could hear (the) cheers from the crowd.
- Two of the prisoners suffered torture.
- What transport will they use for the goods? They will battle to get the idea approved.

4	1	extract	6	trace
	2	mate	7	combat
	3	trace	8	deposit
	4	deposit	9	disputing
		combat	10	tackled

5 possible answers:

- 1 My best mate is a guy called Tom, and I've known him ever since university.
- 2 Yes, I have been in dispute with a rail company trying to get money back for a journey that was cancelled.
- 3 No, I haven't but I know several people who have traced their families back over three or four generations.
- 4 Yes, I think I had to battle really hard to get to university. I missed one whole school term through illness and had to work incredibly hard to catch up.
- 5 Most money I earn is deposited automatically in my bank account, but I remember going to my bank about two weeks ago to deposit a cheque that somebody had given me.
- 6 l'always sit in the shade because I burn easily if I sit in the sun.
- 7 I sometimes cheer even when I'm watching sport on TV, but I always cheer if I go to see live football matches when my team are playing.
- 8 Yes, I had to pay a deposit when I rented a room in my second year at university.
- 6 Abuse, alert, support, bid, bow and chase can all be used as nouns with no change in meaning. (But note that the the noun abuse is pronounced with an 's' sound, and the verb is pronounced with a 'z' sound.)

### Unit 95

- 1 proceed interact exclude correspond embark reconcile congratulate distinguish adhere substitute
- 2 more positive: embark; interact; congratulate; proceed; confer; reconcile

more negative: deprive; dispose; exclude; surrender

3	1	on	3	of	5	with	7	of		
	2	from	4	with	6	from	8	on		
4	1	confer			6	dispose				
	2	devoted			7	cater				
	3	distinguish			8	adhere				
	4	proceed			9	compensate				
	5	interact			10	cling				
5	1	surrendere	d		7	compensate	/n	nake		
	2	reconcile				up				
	3	distracts			8	exclude				
	4	insisted			9	substitute				
	5	deprived			10	devote				
	6	congratula	ted							
6	co	pe with sth			stare at sb					
	re	late to sb			reflect on sth					
	su	btract sth fro	om s	th	stem from sth					
		pose sth on			opt for sth					
	1 - 11 - 1				Abrito Atti					

# Unit 96

	1	1	of 2	in	5	for	7	of	
		2	on 4	of	6	on	8	in	
2	2	1	limitations/restraints		7	contempt			
		2	exception		8	advantage			

3 substitute4 reminder

5 confidence 6 exposure

3	1	exposure to	5	exception of
_	2	involvement in	6	contempt for
	3	emergence of	7	reminder of
	4	limitations/restraints on	8	advantage of

4 possible answers:

I have confidence in my ability to manage my life in general, but no confidence in my ability to be successful in business.

I don't think you should take advantage of every opportunity. Sometimes more money just means more problems, and not all ways of making money are legal.

Yes, I think that's true.

I don't need reminders of people's birthdays; I can remember everyone's birthday in my family.

I'd like to have greater involvement in charity work; I will do more when I have time.

I think that's true. You can't have what you want without some effort.

The most expensive thing I've ever bought is a sofa, which I got in a sale.

Yes, I would support government limitations on air travel.

There are pluses and minuses, but on the whole, I think social media is allowing people to be more unkind and ruder to each other.

I feel contempt for certain corrupt and egotistical politicians.

# Unit 97

1 intent <u>subject</u> compatible inherent resistant liable representative <u>dedicated</u> dependent <u>sceptical</u> immune

2	1	to	5	to	9	with
	2	about	6	on	10	in
	3	of	7	to		
	4	on	8	to		

- 3 1 F Someone who is immune to a disease has little or no chance of getting it.
  - 2 F A feature which is inherent in a system cannot be removed from it.
  - 3 T
  - 4 F Someone who is dedicated to their work doesn't leave their workplace early.
  - 5 F If an agreement is subject to approval, it might happen.
  - 6 T
  - F A qualification that is equivalent to a degree is similar to/like a degree.
  - 8 T

4	1	liable to	5	intent on/upon
	2	resistant to		ensuring
	3	immune to	6	sceptical of/about
	4	equivalent to	7	representative of
			8	inherent in

1	1	at	3	at	5	on	7	on
	2	on	4	in	6	away	8	by

- 2 1 at short notice / at a moment's notice
  - 2 at present
  - 3 on the basis of
  - 4 by no means
  - 5 at once / right away / straight away
  - 6 on purpose
  - 7 by choice
  - 8 on good terms / on friendly terms



- by choice
  - at once / right away / straight away
  - 3 at present
  - 4 in the near future
  - on purpose
  - on bad terms
  - at short notice / at a moment's notice (also possible: at once, right away, straight away)
  - in full
  - by no means
  - 10 on the basis of
- in possession of, in office; under investigation, under attack; by means of; on hold; out of respect, out of touch
- 1 in power / in office
  - under investigation 2
  - 3 in possession of
  - in honour of / out of respect for
  - out of touch with
  - under attack / under construction
- 1
- 6 giant
- respect; bereaved 2
- means
- 3 touch
- 8 slaves / slave labour
- possession
- board
- tunnel; construction
- 10 honour

- 1 brutal, bizarre, favourable, upsetting, peculiar, conventional, reluctant, vicious, outstanding, eminent, notorious, infamous
- 2 positive meaning: outstanding, favourable, eminent, exceptional
- 3 evil/wicked, exceptional/outstanding, brutal/vicious, reluctant/unwilling, notorious/infamous, bizarre/weird, disturbing/upsetting
- 1 evil
  - 2 bizarre

  - notorious/infamous

  - 5 disturbing/upsetting
  - 6 unconventional
- bare arms
- a comparable house
  - Correct.
  - a naked body

  - comprehensive
  - childlike

  - 3 superb
- 7 1 comparative

  - incomprehensible tasteful/tasteless
- Correct. always very tasty

10

comprehensible

exceptional/

outstanding

brutal/vicious willing

conventional

can be deadly

far superior

- 6 tasteless
- childish
- superior
- naked

frankly

apparently

fair enough presumably

virtually/practically

to be (perfectly)

- deadly

# **Unit 100**

- presumably
  - basically/essentially
  - ultimately
- 2 1 Evidently
  - strangely (enough) / oddly (enough) / curiously (enough)
  - Practically
  - ultimately
  - basically

- Evidently/Apparently 1
  - 2 entirely
  - fair enough
  - frankly / to be (perfectly) honest (also possible: ultimately, basically)
  - curiously (enough)/ strangely (enough) /oddly (enough)
  - presumably
  - practically/virtually
  - 8 ultimately

# possible answer:

When I was in my twenties, I would've been prepared to commute every day for a better job with more money. Now in my forties, I'm not sure. I wouldn't see so much of my children, and I don't think I have the energy now to spend basically 12 hours a day working.

5 briefly

8

9 strictly

6

invariably concept

sessions

invariably

strictly

8 simply

simply/truly

- purely

  - 2 truly
- precisely 3
- primarily/chiefly/
  - predominantly
- chiefly/purely 1
- 2 strictly
- 3 purely
- - purely/briefly/chiefly
    - primarily/chiefly/ predominantly
    - 2 invariably
    - 3 briefly
    - precisely 5 briefly
    - truly
    - precisely
    - 8 simply/absolutely
    - purely
    - 10 strictly



# Word list

The CEFR levels given in this Word list indicate the words and phrases which are from the the numbers are unit numbers, not page numbers.

abnormal 79	action Al as in actions	aid n B2 56	apologetic 3
abolish (1) 54	speak louder than	Airbnb™ 37	apparent B2 22
abolition 54	words 88	aircraft B2 55	apparently B2 100
about as in be about to do	activist (1) 59	alarm n B1 as in set the	appeal (to sb) v B2 37
sth BI 53	adapt (to sth) B2 45	alarm 31	
absence (1) as in absence	adapt sth (for sth) B2 70	alert adj 🚺 26	appealing (1) 37
makes the heart grow fonder 88	adaptation [1] 43	alert n (1) 56; on the	appetite (1) 25
absent-minded 5	additional B2 66	alert 26	appetizing 25
absolute B2 52	address (a problem) B2 72	alien adj 🚺 77	applaud (1) 43
absolutely B2 100	adequate B2 75	alike adj 🚺 22	applause 43
	adhere to sth 1 95	all the same 87	appliance 46
absorb (= take in liquid, etc.) 62 6; (= understand) C1 6	adjust (= change sth slightly) B2 11; (= get used	allegation (1) 62	apply (pressure) 13
abuse n, v (1) 33	to sth) B2 45	allege CI 62	appoint (1) 65
accelerate (1) 26	adjustment (1) 11; (4) 45	allegedly 🚺 62	appreciation (1) 92
accelerator 26	administration B2 65	allergic to sth 14	apprentice 64
accept (= continue in a	admit sb (to hospital) 52	allergy 14	apprenticeship 64
difficult situation) B1 72;	adolescence 21	alert as in on the alert 26	appropriate B2 1
(= agree to sth; allow sb to be part of a group) <b>B1</b> 19;	adolescent n (1), adj 21	allocate (1) 51	approval B2 20
accept responsibility for	adulthood 21	almond 24	approve of sb/sth B2 20
sth/sb 19	adopt (= take a point of	alter B2 45	approximately [3] 89
acceptable B2 23	view) B2 76	alteration 45	apricot 24
accidentally B2 63	advance n advances (in	alternate (between A	apron 29
accommodate B2 92	sth) 48; in advance B2 37	and B) 78	arable 35
accompany B2 44	advantage as in take advantage of sth 97	alternatively 87	argument (= set of
accomplish B2 68	adventure A2 36	ambiguity 1	reasons) B1 76
accomplishment (1) 92	adventurous 36	ambiguous 1	arise B2 72
accountable (to sb) [ 66	advocate n, v (1) 58	ambulance B2 27	armed 62 55; the armed forces 55
accountant B2 64	aesthetic (1 80	amend v 🚺 45	arms B2 55, 56
accumulate 1 32	affair (= event/	amendment (1) 45	arrogance 17
accuracy B2 57	situation) B2 29	ancient A2 73	arrogant 17
accurate B2 1	affection (1) 16	anger B2 8	arrogant 17
accuse sb (of sth) B2 95	affectionate 16	annually 😥 78	(NATIONAL SECTION )
acknowledge 😥 92	affordable B2 93	anticipate B2 68	arsonist 33
acknowledgement 92	agenda B2 69	antique 73	articulate v (1, adj 72
acquire B2 39	agile 10	antivirus 40	artistic B2 78
acquisition (1) 69	agility 10	anxiety B2 18	as
acquit sb (of sth) 53	aggressive B2 19	anxious B2 18	a favour 6
acre [1] 61	agricultural (1) 93	anyway A2 87	a matter of fact 84



blind as a bat 86 present B2 98 ballot n C1. v 67 stranded 63 deaf as a post 86 short notice 98 **B and B** 37 suspended from sth 90 dry as a bone 86 stake 67 bank statement 32 the last thing on sb's mind 2 the scene (of sth) 27 far as I know 83 barbecue n 29 tied up (= busy) 2 far as I'm your own pace 21 bare (1) 99 concerned B2 87 up to sb 81 atom 79 barely B2 11 for sth B2 87 /get out of control 68 attack n A2 as in under bark v 12 good as gold 86 attack 98 bear v B2 63; can't bear barman/barmaid 64 sth/sb 20 good as new 73 attic 38 barrier B2 59 beat (= mix quickly) B2 24 it happens 84 attitude B1 16 basically B2 38, 100 beaten as in off the beaten light as a feather 86 attraction B1 33 basil 24 track 36 long as B2 31 aubergine 24 basis B2 as in on the basis beauty as in beauty is only red as a beetroot 86 audience A2 43 (of sth) 98 skin-deep 88 thin as a rake 86 authentic (1) 73 bathe 15 beetroot 24 battle n B1, v B2 94 white as a sheet 86 authority B2 beforehand 44 (= organization) 51 ashamed B2 18 beg B2 9 be authorize [1] 93 ask v as in ask (sb) a favour beggar n as in beggars a good thing/job 6; don't ask me 83 authorized as in be can't be choosers 88 that ... 84 authorized to do sth 90 asparagus 24 behaviour A2 as in on about to do sth [3] 53 automatic B2 26 your best behaviour 23 aspect B2 43 authorized to do sth 90 avert 59 behalf as in on behalf of sb aspire (to (be) sth) [ 71 behind sb 72 / on sb's behalf (1) 51 avocado 24 assert (1) 76; assert better/worse off 66 behind as in be behind yourself (1) 16 awareness (of sth) B2 32 sb B1 72 caught up in sth 90 assertion (1) 76 away (= playing sport) 41 being B2 59 confined to sth 48 assertive 16 awkward B2 44 believe All as in believe cremated 90 assess B2 60, 76 axe v 56 it or not 84; you're not empowered to do gonna believe this 2 assessment B2 60, 76 back sb/sth 56, 69 sth [1] 90 bench (1) 39 assistance B2 61 back and forth 86 getting on for sth 7 bend v B1 10 associated with sth/ back sth up 40 in two minds sb B2 50 beneficial B2 3, 21 background noise 12 about sth 2 assume B2 57 bent adj B2 10 backing (1) 69 jailed B2 90 assumption B2 57 bereaved 98 backup (1) 40 known as/for sth 90 asthma 14 besides B2 75, 87 backwards [B]] as in meant for / to do sth 90 astonished 18 backwards and bet (= believe sth is true) off (= leave) 44 forwards 85 B2 81; you bet 83; your/ astounded 18 on the lookout for the best bet 83 bacteria B2 15 asylum (1) 49 sth/sb 26 betray (1) 77 bad-tempered 5 overcome with sth B2 90 betrayal 77 badge B2 29 a moment's notice 98 badly-hit 68 better as in be better overdrawn 32 all 84 off 66 bail @ 53 reported to be better late than never 88 any minute (now) 81 sth (1) 90 balance (A with/and B) better safe than sorry 88 home (= playing sport) 41 B1 66 said to be sth 4 90 better still 46 once B2 98 balancing act 61 scheduled for sth 90 short-listed for sth 90 one time 74 bald 7 beyond B2 35



caring adj 19 biased 79 bonus (= sth good you bruise v, n 15 get) 38; (= extra brutal (1) 99 carpenter 64 **bid** n = attempt) (1) 56; money) (1) 67 (= offer) B2 69 carry as in get/be carried bucket 29 bookcase 30 away 44 **bid** v (= to attempt) (1) 56; budget n B2 32, 37, 51; boost n B2 41, 56; v B2 56 (= to offer) B2 69 v 32, 37, 51 carry sth out A2 62 boot (= of a car) 26 birth certificate 5 carve (1) 24 build up 32 bottle sth up 18 bite v B1 as in bite your carving knife 24 built-up 34 fingernails 8 bound to do/be sth [32] 81 case (= situation) A2 70; in bully n, v 20 any case (1) 70, 87; in bit n as in bits and bracelet 29 bunk bed 30 some cases 70: in that pieces 86 braise 24 case 70; the case (= true burst out laughing 12 bitter (= sharp taste) B2 25 situation) B1 22 brake n, v 26; as in put on bush B2 39 bitterly as in bitterly the brakes 26 casserole 24 but All as in but for 84 cold 28 branch (= of an cast (= of a play/film) B2 43 butcher 64 bizarre 4 99 organization) B1 55 casual (clothes) B2 29; button A29 black eye 15 brand new 73 casual (work) 64 brave B1 20 blackmail n, v 33 casualty (1) 27, 60 by blackmailer 33 bravery 20, 60 catch (a cold/flu) B1 12; and large 87 catch (a glimpse of sth/ break down 67 blame n B2 as in take the any chance 84 sb) B2 11; be caught up blame 4 break the news 4 in sth 90 choice 98 bland 25 breakthrough [6] 71 catchy 42 far 84 blank adj A2 57 breast cancer 14 cater for sth/sb @ 95 means of sth 6 98 blanket B2 9 breathe a sigh of relief 12 caution [ 53 mutual consent 54 blast n G 56 breed v (1) 47 cautious (1) 32 no means 4 98 blaze n 60 bribe v 33 cease [ 56 the way 87 bleed 15 ceasefire 56 bribery 33 cabinet (1) 9 bleeding 15 brief (description) B2 4 celery 24 cable B2 40 blind adj B2 as in (as) blind cell (= room in prison) B2 briefly (= for a short time; in calculate B2 32 54; (= smallest unit of as a bat 86 a few words) B2 100 calculation 32 matter) B2 79 blind n (= for a window) 30 bring (= cause sb to reach call on sb ( 59 central heating 30 sth) B1 2 blink v 11 call sth off 82 centre party 50 bring sb up 🔢 22 blister n 15 can opener 25 cereal 25, 35 bring sth about 45 blizzard 28 cancel B2 82 certainty B2 3 bring sth up (1) 82 block v 27 cancer B2 14 chair (a committee) broad (shoulders) B2 7 blockbuster 43 v B2 51 canteen 25 broad-minded 5 blow n (= shock/ chairman B2 / can't as in can't stand broadcast n, v B2 61 disappointment) B2 56 chairwoman/ sth/sb 20 chairperson 51 broadcaster B2 61 blurred (vision) 11 cap (= for your head) B1 29 challenge n BII 65 broadly speaking 74, 87 blush v 8 capable B2 17 challenging B2 78 broccoli 24 board n as in on capital punishment 54 chance A2 as in a real/ board B2 98 broken home 21 capitalism (1) 50 good chance 41; by any boast v (1) 16, 71; n 71 broom 30 chance 84; my last/big capitalist (1) 50 chance 41; no chance 83; bodyguard 64 browse v 40 captain B1 20 take a chance (on sth) 63 bold (= of people) B2 78 browser 40 care v A2 as in couldn't care change n All as in a major bond n B2 19 browsing 40 less (about sth/sb) 25 change 45;



change (gear) v A1 26 channel (of communication) 72 chaos (1) 27 chaotic 27 characteristic n B2 22 characteristic of sb [32] 22,91 charge v = run at sb) 10;charge sth (up) [3] 46; charge sb (with sth) B2 53 charger 46 charity as in charity begins at home 88 **charm** n (= the power of pleasing or attracting people) (1) 17; (= a pleasant or attractive quality or feature) 36 charming **B2** 17, 36 chase v B2 10 check/checked (shirt) 29 cheek (= on the face) B2 7, 13; (= rudeness) 23 cheeky 23 cheer v B2 12, 94; n B2 94 chest of drawers 30 chief n B2 56 chief constable 53 chief executive 64 chiefly 100 childish 99 childlike 99 chilly 28 choice A2 as in by choice 98 chop v B2 24 chorus 42 chubby 7 circumstance B2 6 cite B2 57 citizen B2 51 civil war 47 civil servant 64

civilian (1) 55 clap v 43 clapping 43 clarify B2 93 classic adi B2 43 clear (= remove) B1 47; clear sb (of sth) B1 56 clear (sth) up 44 click (on sth) v B1 40 click n 40 climax n 41 climb (= increase in value/ amount) B2 69 cling (to sth) (1) 95 clinical (1) 52 clip n = part of film) B2 61; (= for fastening) 73 clip v (= fasten) 73 closely B2 28; closelyfought/contested 58 closure 6 67 coalition ( 58 coherence 76 coherent 76 coincide (with sth) [4] 95 colander 24 collaborate 92 collaboration (with sb) (1 66 collapse (= fall to the ground) B2 60; (= decrease suddenly in value) 69 collide with sth/sb 27 collision (1) 27 comb v 9 combat n (1) 55, 94; v CI 94 combination B2 8, 35 come (with/in sth) (= sold or produced with sth) B1 2: come to a standstill 28; come top/bottom 71 come across (as sth) 17 come out 82 come over (as sth) 17

comfort B2 37 **command** v = be in chargeof sth) B2 55 command of sth n (= knowledge/ability) 76 comment n A2 6, 23; no comment 6 commentary (1) 77 commentator [ 61 commission B2 67 committee B2 51 commodity (1) 57 commonly B2 14 communicate with sb A2 82 communism 50 communist adj (1), n 50 commute v 100 companionship 77 company (= being with people) B1 44 comparable (1) 3, 99 comparative B2 99 compatible (= with people) 91; compatible with sth/ sb (= of a computer) 97 compelling 42 compensate (for sth/sb) **(1)** 82, 95 compensation (1) 75 completion B2 92 complex adj B1 42 complicate 42 complicated B2 42 comply (with sth) [ 80 component B2 40 compost 39 comprehensible 99 comprehensive B2 99 comprise B2 55 compromise n, v (1) 58 compulsory B2 55 conceal (1) 7 concentrate B1 11

concept B2 100 concern n B2 34; sb's main concern 4 concern v B2 34 concerned (about/for sth) B2 34 concerning prep 58 conclusion B1 76; in conclusion 75 concrete n B2 80 condemn (1) 76 condemnation 76 condone 76 conduct v (= organize an activity) B2 62, 79 conduct n B2 21 confer (with sb) [ 95 confess B2 82 confidence (in sth/sb) B2 17, 97 confident B1 17 confidential 52 confine sb/sth in sth 54: be confined to sth 48 confinement 54 confirmation [6] 61 conflict n 58 confront (1) 72 congratulate sb (on sth) (1 95 connection Bll as in in connection with sth 59 conscientious 17 conscious B2 15 consensus (1) 58 consent n (a) as in by common/mutual consent 54 consequently B2 75 conservation B2 47 conservatism 50 conservative adj, n B2 50 conserve 46 consider sb/sth to be sth / as sth B1 23, 47 considerable B2 60 concentration [32] 11



civil service 64

decorative 47 convinced B2 43 criticism B2 22 considerate 16 considering prep 75 convincing B2 43 criticize B2 22 dedicate yourself to sth 20 consist of sth BI 55 cooperate (with sb) [ 58 crop n B2 35 dedicated to sb/sth (1) 97 consistency (1) 41 cooperation 93 cross (your legs) 8 deep A2 35 consistent B2 21, 41 crucial B2 10, 21 cooperative (1) 93 deep as in in a deep sleep 31 conspiracy B2 56 cope with sth B2 21 cure n, v B2 48 deep-fat fryer 24 constant B2 10 curiously as in curiously core adj B2 58 enough 100 deep-fry 24 constantly B2 8 corkscrew n 24 custody (= being in deeply B2 23 constraint [1] 80 corporate B2 69 prison) (1) 53; (= a legal deer 11 construct v B2 80 correspond (with sth/ right) (1) 62 **sb)** (1) 95 defeat n B2 41 construction B2 80; under customary 23 construction 98 cosmetic surgery 52 defect n (1) 79 cut sth back 39 consult B2 14, 45 could All as in could do defective 79 cutback as in make with sth 83; couldn't care consultation [1] 14, 45 cutbacks 32 defence B2 62 less (about sth/sb) 25 consume [1] 46 cute B2 7 defend B2 62 council B1 51 consumer B1 46 daily adv B1 78 defensive [ 8 councillor (1) 51 consumption B2 46 dairy B2 35 defiant 77 count v (= say numbers) [A2] contemporary B2 73 6; (= calculate a number) damaging (1) 21, 72 deficit (1) 32 contempt for sth/sb [6] 97 A2 6; (= include) B2 6 damp adj 34, 40 defy (1) 77 county B2 61 contender [ 41 danger All as in in danger degree (= certain amount/ contest n B2 58 coup (1) 69 of extinction 47 level of sth) B2 66 contract n B2 38, 70 courage B2 20, 60 dare v B2 as in don't you delegate (sth to sb) 68 dare 63 contrast (with sth) v B1 62 courageous 20, 60 deliberate B2 60 darkness (32) 31; in total contrary n (a) as in on the courgette 24 deliberately B2 60 darkness 31 contrary 83 courteous 23 delicate (1) 61, 63 day-to-day 74 contribute B2 44 courtesy (1) 23 delight n 36 deadline B2 68 contribution B2 44 coverage B2 62 delighted B2 18 deadly B2 63, 99 control n A2 as in be/get crack v, n B2 12 out of control 68; under delightful 36 deaf 12; (as) deaf as a control 68 crash n, v 12 post 86 deliver (= give a message, controversial B2 78 etc.) B1 42 crawl (= on hands and deal n B1 56, 69 knees) (1) 9; (= move controversy B2 78 delivery B2 42 death toll 60 slowly of traffic) 2 convalesce 52 demanding 10 deathly 99 creamy 25 convalescence 52 demonstrate (= protest) 59; debate n B2 58 create B1 as in create an (= show) B2 78 convenience B2 75 illusion 7 debit card 32 demonstration B2 59 convenient B1 34 creation B2 92 debt B2 32 demonstrator 59 convention B2 48, 77 credit n B2 as in in deceive 82 credit 32 denial (1) 92 conventional B2 48, 99 decent (= honest and fair) dense (fog) (1) 28 cremate as in be B2 16; (= good enough conversion [1] 73 cremated 90 quality) B2 34 convert (sth) (into dental 67 sth) B2 73 crew B2 70 decisive (1) 16 deny B2 92 crisis B2 54 convey (sth to sb) B2 77 decline v, n B2 47 department A2 65 convict sb (of sth) [1] 53 criterion/criteria 622 42, 76 decorate B1 38 dependent on sb/sth B2 conviction (= belief) (1) 79 critical (= dangerous) B2 27 decorating 38 28, 97



depending on sb/ dig v B2 39 distinguish (between drain v (1) 24 sth B1 78 people or things) B2 55; dignified 20 draw v B2 as in draw sb's distinguish sth/sb (from depict (1) 77 attention to sth 7 sth/sb) B2 95 dignity (1) 20 deposit n B2 38, 94; v C1 94 drawback 34 distract sb (from directly BII 63 sth) B2 95 depressed B2 18, 34 drawer 30 disadvantage BII 34 distress n (1) 20, 61 depressing B2 34 dream n A2 as in a dream disapproval 20 come true 84 depression B2 18 distribute B2 50 disapprove of sb/sth 20 dressing 15 distribution B2 50 deprivation 21 disapproving 1 dress up 29 district B2 34 deprive sb (of sth) disaster A2 81 21, 95 drift into sth 33 disturb B2 31 discard (1) 14 deprived 21 dripping 30 disturbing 99 discharge sb (from deserve B2 62, 78 driving licence 5 dive (= into water) B2 9 hospital) [1] 52 desirable C1 34 drop out (of sth) 71 diverse B2 36, 55, 66 discipline B2 33 desire n B2 49 drought B2 28 diversification 70 disclose (1) 18 desperate B2 18 drown 61 diversify 70 discomfort 11 desperation 18 dry adj A2 as in (as) dry as diversity B2 55 discourteous 23 a bone 86 despise 20 divert sth/sb (from discrimination 49 sth) (1) 47 dubbed (1) 43 destructive (1) 93 discussion A2 as in under divide B2 58 dull (= of weather) [1] 28 detailed discussion 98 (description) 62 4 division B2 58 dustbin 30 disgust n 18 detain (1) 53 do (= be enough/ dynamic B2 16, 71 disgusted 18 acceptable) B2 2; do sb detect B2 92 dynamism 71 a favour 6; do sb good dislike n Bl as in take detection (1) 92 87; do sth at the last early adj All as in an early an instant/immediate minute 74 night 44 deter 54 dislike to sb 19 domestic (= of earth as in what, etc. on deteriorate (1) 71 dislocate 15 animals) B2 73 earth 84 determine B2 42 disloyal 91 dominance 358 earth tremor 60 determination 43 dismiss B2 65, 92 dominant B2 41, 58 ease v 11 deterrent 54 dismissal (1) 92 dominate 41 easy as in take it easy 36 detest 20 disobedience 59 domination 41 eco- (abbreviation of devastate (1) 60 disobedient 91 ecology) 46 don't as in don't ask me 83: don't judge a book by devastated 18 economize 32 disorder B2 14 its cover 88; don't you devastation 60 ecstatic 18 display v B2 8, 78; n 8 dare 63 device A2 73 donor 48 edit (a film, etc.) disposable 44 61; (= prepare for devise [1] 10 doorbell 30 disposal 46 publication) B2 92 devote sth (to sth/ dosage 14 dispose of sth 46, 95 edited 61 sb) B2 95 dose (1) 14 dispute n (1) 67, 94; edition B2 92 diabetes 14 v C1 94 doubt n Bl as in no educational B1 93 diagnose 48 doubt 81 disruption (1) 28, 59 efficiency (1) 17 diagnosis (1) 48 downpour 28 disruptive 66 efficient B2 17 diagnostic 48 downwards B2 23, 40 dissatisfied 71 effort B1 as in make an die out 47 dozen B2 30 dissolve 14 effort 4 differ (from sth/sb) B2 95 draft n, v B2 94 distinction (1) as in make egg All as in put all your differentiate (1) 55 drag v B2 9 a distinction 55 eggs in one basket 88



electorate 58	enhance B2 7	exaggeration 7	exterior 30, 38	
electrician 64	enlist 55	example [B] as in set an	external adj B2 40	
elegant B2 29	enlisted 55 enough as in strangely/ oddly/curiously	example 4  exceed (= do more than you are allowed to do; be greater than a particular	extinct 47	
eligible (1) 51			extinction 47	
eliminate B2 11			extract n B2 94	
eliminate 02 11	enough 100	number/amount) B2 14	extract sth (from sb) v 94	
elsewhere 62 65	enrol on sth (1) 52	excellent A1 78	extraordinary B2 74	
	ensure B2 51 enterprise G1 66	exception as in take exception to sth 23; with the exception of sth/	extreme B2 50	
embark on sth 95				
embody 177	enthusiasm B2 16	sb 📵 97	extremism 50	
emerge (= become known)  B2 62; (= come out of a	enthusiastic B2 16	exceptional (1) 23, 99	extremist n (1), adj 50	
hidden place) B2 62;	entire B2 59	excess (1) 14	extrovert n, adj16	
(= start to exist) B2 62	entirely B2 100	excessive B2 80	eye n as in an eye for an eye 88; eye contact 8;	
emergence of sth/ sb (1) 97	entitle (sb to sth) [ 67	exclude sb (from sth) B2 95	eye strain 11	
emigrate 49	entrance hall 38	1.0	eyebrow 13	
emigration 49	entrepreneur B2 64	exclusive 37	eyesight 11	
eminent 99	equivalent to sth adj B2 97	exclusively (1) 54	eyewitness 27	
empirical (1) 79	era B2 48	executive n B2 64	fabulous B2 43	
empower (1) as in be	eradicate 48	exemplify 93	face n as in a familiar face 4	
empowered to do sth 90	erect 1 59	exhausted 31	face up to sth 72	
en suite 38	escalate 172	exit (= of a motorway) n B2, v (1) 27	facilitate (1) 45	
enable sb to do sth 😥	essential B1 10	expectation B2 43	failure B2 71	
37, 48	essentially 62 38, 100	expenditure (1) 32	fair enough 100	
enclosed 14	establish (= start or create sth) B2 31; (= discover	expense B2 37	faith B2 49	
encompass (1) 55	or prove the facts of a	experimental (1) 79	fall v B1 as in fall asleep 31	
<pre>encounter v (=   experience sth difficult)</pre>	situation) 82 42 estate 82 61	expire 14	fame B2 20	
B2 66; (= meet		expiry date 14	fancy dress 29	
unexpectedly) B2 42	estimate n 📴 , v 📴 30, 73	exploit 170	fancy sb 📵 8; fancy	
encounter n B2 42	ethic B2 16	exploitation [ 70	(doing) sth B1 44	
encounter v B2 66	ethical B2 16	exploration B2 76	far as in by far 84	
encouragement (1) 92	ethnic B2 49	explore B2 76	fast adv 32 as in fast asleep 31	
end n as in in the end [A2] 87; the end justifies the	evacuate 1 60 evacuation 60	expose (= show sth that is hidden) B2 62; (= tell	fatal 14	
means 88	evaluate B2 76	the true facts about	fate (1) 77	
end up (doing sth) 🛅 47	evaluation B2 76	sth) B2 77	fattening 25	
endangered 47	even as in even so 87	exposure to sth 😥 97	fault n B2 19	
endless 🚺 68		extend B2 38	faulty 79	
endure 1 63	ever as in ever since 62 63 evidently 100	extended (= of a building)	favour n (= sth that helps	
energetically 13		(1), (= of a piece of writing) 76	sb) B1 6; be in favour (of	
energy-saving 46	evil adj B2 77, 99; n B2 77	extension 38	sth/sb) <b>B1</b> 50	
enforce 45	evolution B2 45	extensive B2 27	favour v B2 50	
enforcement (1) 45	evolve B2 45	extent 132 as in to a large	favourable 99	
engage (= interest/ attract) B2 42	exact adj A2 1 exaggerate G1 7,72	extent 85; to some extent 50	feature n (= part of face/ body) B1 7	
attracty was 42	chaggerate 1,72	enterit 50		



feedback B2 70 food processor 24 functional @ 93 sth across 82 fellow adj B2 62 foot as in put your feet up fundamental 55 the credit 4 39; put your foot in it 23 feminist adj [1] 77 funding B2 51 the sack 65 footstep 12 fertile 39 funds n B2 47 there (= achieve your for as in for my part 49; for aim) 83 figurative 1 furnished 38 some reason 84 for the through (to sb) 82 most part 49; for the figure (= body) 7 furthermore B2 75 time being 74 through sth 82 future n All as in in the filter n, v (1) 94 forehead 13 near future B2 98 ghost story 43 filthy 34 forgive B2 19 gain (wisdom) B2 21 giant adj B11, n B2 98 finance n B2 65 formally 61 gale 28 ginger 24 final adj All as in a final former B2 69, 73 resort 84 gallop 63 girder 80 formerly B2 73 gang B2 33 financial BII 65 give as in give or take 89; fortunate B2 73 give sb a hug/tap, etc 13; gap as in gap in the findings B2 62 market 70 give sb a lift 81; give sb fortune B2 62 fingertip 13 the sack 65 gatecrasher 44 forward planning 71 fire v (= dismiss) B1 65 give in 67 gaze at sth/sb 11 foster (= help/ fire brigade 60 given (that) 37 develop) (1) 66 gear (1) 26 firefighter 60 found v B2 70 glamorous 7, 29 generalization as in make firm n B2 70 generalizations 8 glance at sth/sb 11 foundation(s) (= of a firmly B2 13 building) (1) 80 generally speaking 74 glimpse n (1) 11 first aid 15 founder n B2 70 generate B2 46 qo first adv as in first and fracture v 15 generous B1 37 foremost 85; first come, away (= on holiday) A2 37 fragment n B2 61 genre B2 42 first served 88 downhill 71 framework B2 80 gently 13 fist as in clenched fist 8 for a stroll 10 frankly (100 genuine (= real) B2 73; fit in (with sb/sth) 66 from strength to (= showing what you fraud B2 33 flash n B2 28 strength 71 think) B2 16 free as in free of charge 52 flatmate 38 gesture 8 hiking 10 freelance adj, adv 66 flattering 7 in one ear and out the freeze v = of aget other 83 flee (1) 49 computer) 40 (back) to sleep 31 off (= leave a place) B2 81 flexibility (1) 37 frequency B2 35 (sb/sth to do sth) 2 off (= ring) B2 31 flexible B2 37 frequent B2 35 away from it all 36 on (= happening) 34 flip-flop n 29 fresh (= new) B2 69 away with sth 66 on (= continue without flirt (with sb) 8 fringe benefit 67 carried away 44 changing) 34 float (= in water) B2 61; frog A2 39 going (= start to become on (= of time: pass) 34 (= suggest an idea) 69 from as in from time to enjoyable) 44 red 8 flood (= water) B1 68; time 74 hold of sth 30 (= a large quantity of through (a phase) 21 fruity 25 sth) B2 68 in the way of sth 66 through sth (= examine frustrated adj (1) 68 flourish (1) 71 on as in be getting on sth; experience sth; frying pan 24 for sth 7 flourishing 36 perform a series of actions) 82 fulfil B2 66 out of sth 2 foil v 56 fulfilling 66 over sth 82 to sleep 31 fold v B1 9; fold your arms 8 full as in in full 3 98 sb down 72 go-ahead n 56 follow as in follow in sb's footsteps 22 fully-booked 37 somewhere/nowhere 71 golden (opportunity) [32] 1



herd B2 35 human being 59 good adj as in (as) good handle (emotions, etc.) B2 18 as gold 86; (as) good as human race 3 hereditary 79 new 73; good of sb (to handling 3 human resources 65 heredity 79 do sth) 44 handy (1) 34 hero A2 20 humanitarian 3 good n as in do sb good 85 handyman 64 heroic 20 humanity 3 goodness as in goodness hang around/about 34 knows 83 heroine 20 humid 28 hang on B2 83 gorgeous B2 7 heroism 20 humidity 28 hard adj A1 as in it's hard govern B2 58 hesitate B2 92 humorous B2 23 to say 22 grab v B2 13; grab sb's hesitation 92 hundreds (of sth) [A1] 15 hard-wearing 5 attention 57 hideous 7 hunting B2 56 harsh (1) 33 graffiti 34 high as in a high profile 51 hypothesis B2 79 hate v All n Bl 94 grand adj B2 37 high-heeled shoe 29 Las in I couldn't care less have as in have a (good) grant n B2 51 25: I haven't the faintest hike v 10 laugh 44; have a part idea 83: I mean (A2) 81; grant (bail) v B2 53 to play (in sth) 49; have hindsight as in with I wouldn't mind 84 second thoughts (about hindsight 74 grapefruit 24 sth) 2: have sth/sb in icon B2 40 mind (1) 83; having said grass n A2 as in the grass hit (single) n A2 42 identity card 5 that 37 is always greener (on hit v B1 60 the other side) 88 ideological (1) 50 hay fever 14 hold n as in on hold 98 grate v 24 ideology (1) 50 hazard n (1) 26, 54 hollow B2 39 grater 24 idiot (1) 17 hazardous 26 holy B2 16 greasy 25, 30 head n (= of an idiotic 17 home as in at home organization) A2 51 greed 20 (= playing sport) 41 if as in if all else fails 84; head v (= be in if only B2 84; if you greedy 20 homeless adj B2 34 charge) B1 51 don't/wouldn't mind 84 green adj B1 51 honest B1 as in to be headlight 26 ignore B1 32 (perfectly) honest 100 greenhouse B2 39 heal B2 15 illustrate B2 76 honour n B2 as in in grounds (for sth/doing health care 52 illustration B2 76 honour of sb/sth 98 sth) B2 53 heart B1 as in a heart of hoover n, v 30 imaginative 78 group therapy 54 gold 1 hopeless 71 immature 17 growing adj 72 heart attack 14 horizontal 7 immediate adj B11 as in quarantee n B2 37, 66; v heartbroken 18 take an immediate horn 12 B2 37, 66 dislike to sb 19 heat (sth) (up) 25 host n BII 44 guaranteed adj 66 immigrant B1 49 heatwave 28 hostess 44 guard n B1, v B1 55 immigration B2 49 heaven B2 62 hostile (= unfriendly) (1) 49; guess v as in guess what 84 imminent (1) 69 heavy (sleeper) B1 31 (= in business) 69 guest house 37 immune system 79 hostility 49 hedge n 39 quidance 3 immune to sth B2 97 heighten (1) 93 household 3 quidelines B2 3, 7 immunity 79 helicopter B1 27, 55 housewife/ habitat B2 47 househusband 64 impact n B1 21 hell (= in religion) B2; had as in had better 132 44 housing B2 3 (= a very unpleasant implement v B2 45 experience) B2; (= a swear half All as in in half 9: half how as in How come? 83; implementation 45 word) 62 a dozen 30 how dare you 63 implication [1] 77 hen party 29 however as in however halt v (1) 67 imply B2 77 much/hard, etc. 22 hence 75 hand v as in hand in your impose sth on/upon 45 herb B2 24 hug v, n 13 notice 65



impress B2 23, 37 the wake of sth 69 initiative B2 66 intent on/upon sth / doing sth 97 impressed B2 23 total darkness 31 inmate (1) 54 intentional 60 impressive B1 37 view of sth 75 inner (city) B2 34 interact (with sb) B2 95 imprison (1) 54 your own time 21 innovate 70 interfere (in sth) [1] 71 imprisonment (1) 54 inability (1) 14 innovation B2 70 interference (1) 71 inaccurate 1 innovative B2 70, 73 in interior n (1) 38 inadequate (1) 75 inoffensive 1, 23 a deep sleep 31 internal B2 40 inappropriate [1] insert (sth into sth) [32] a minute 83 interpret B2 (= explain 79,80 incapable 91 a row 41 the meaning of sth) B2 insertion (1) 79 incentive B2 21, 64 1; (= decide that sth has a a whisper 12 particular meaning) B2 8 inside lane 27 inch n B2 63, 74 advance 37 interpretation B2 1,8 insight (into sth) [37] 66 incident B2 27, 77 any case [61] 70, 87 interrupt B2 68 insignificant 72 incidentally 87 conclusion 75 introvert n, adj 16 inclined to do sth [6] 67 insist (on sth/doing connection with sth) B2 95 introverted adj 16 inclusion [6] 3 sth (1) 59 insoluble 72 invalid 91 inclusive 3 credit 32 insomnia 31 invariably 100 incoherent 76 danger (of inspect [ 92 extinction) A2 47 invest in sth [3] 70 income B2 32 decline 47 inspection (1) 79 investigation B2 as in incompatible 91 under investigation 98 excess of sth 14 inspector B2 53 incomprehensible 99 investment (= sth worth favour of sb/sth [3] 50 inspiration (1) 20 inconsiderate 16 buying) B2 46; (= full (1) 98 inspirational 20 investing money) B2 70 inconsistent 41 half9 invisible [1] inspire B2 20 inconvenience 75 honour of sth/sb 98 install B2 40 involvement (in sth) (1) 97 increasingly B2 35 office 98 installation 40 ironic (1) incredible A2 74 part B2 49 instance B2 47 ironically (1) ineligible 51 place B2 15 instant (food) adi 122 25: ironing board 30 inevitable B2 19 take an instant dislike possession of sth 98 irony [1] 1 infamous [1] 99 to sb 19 power 98 irrational 77 infect (1) 48 instantly B2 57 reserve 55 irrelevant (1) 42 infection B2 15, 48 institute B2 54 retrospect 74 irreplaceable 3 infectious 15, 48 institution B2 54 some cases A2 70 irritable 31 inflexible 37 insufficient (1) 91 tears 12, 18 influential [1] 21 irritate 11 insult n, v (1) 1 that case 70 inform B2 52 irritating 12 insulting 1 the end A2 87 infrequent 35 irritation 11 insurance B2 65 the middle of inherent (in sth) [6] 77, 97 isolated B2 35 integration (into nowhere 37 inherit (qualities/features) isolation (1) 35 sth) (49 the near future B2 98 B2 22; (money/land) issue v (a fine, etc.) integrity (1) 16 B2 77 the public eye 62 B2 53; (= make a intended (for sth) [32] 39 inheritance 77 statement) B2 69 the public interest 61 inhuman 91 intense B2 18, 60 it's as in it's a small world the region of sth 89 88; it's about/high time initial adj B2 19 intensify @ 93 the short/medium/long 74; it's hard to say 22; it's term 46 initially B2 19 intensity (1) 60 true (that ...) 87



loo 30 letter box 30 labour n (= people who jail v B2 as in be jailed 90 work) B2 35 look back (on sh) 74 liable to sth @ 97 **jaw** 13 labourer 35 liberal adj, n (1) 50 look out for sth/sb 8 jeweller 64 lacking (in sth) adj 17 liberalism 50 look up (= improve) 19 jewellery A2 64 land v A2 74 librarian 64 look up to sb 20, 82 job as in be a good job 84 landfill 46 lick v 23 lookout as in be on the joy 18 lookout for sb/sth 26 landlady 38 lie-in as in have a lie-in 31 joyful 18 loose-fitting 29 landlord ( 38 life expectancy 5 judge v Bll as in don't loosen 93 lane (= road) B2 27 judge a book by its lifeboat 70 cover 88 lord (= a title) (32 61; the lap (1) 25 lift n Bl as in give sb a Lords 56 judgement B2 23 lift 81 largely B2 38 lose as in lose face 84; juicy 25 light adj A2 as in (as) light last adi All as in a last lose your temper 20 as a feather 86 resort 84 jump vas in jump to love n All as in love is conclusions 8 light sleeper 31 last v (= continue; be blind 88 enough) A2 71 lightly 13 junction (4) 27 lower adj 63 last-minute 5 like prep A1 as in like me/ junior 52 loyal B2 91 you/him, etc. 81 lasting adj 74 junk food 5 loyalty card 5 likelihood (1) 3, 47 late adj as in a late night 44; justice (= the fair treatment (= no longer alive) 22 luck A2 as in (the) best of limitation (on sth) B2 97 of people; the legal luck 83 system) B2 54 laugh n as in have a (good) literal 1 laugh 44 **lucrative** 64 justifiable 54 literally B2 1 launch v (= start a computer lump 14 justification (1) 54, 76 litter B2 34 program) B2 40; (= start lung cancer 14 justify B2 37, 54, 76 an activity) B2 40, 70 live v All as in live in **luxurious** 37 peace 49 law and order 86 **keep** (= remain fresh) 2; keep (animals) 35; keep lively B2 16, 34 luxury BII 37 lawnmower 39 sth a secret 4 lyrics B2 42 liven sth up 44 laze around/about 36 keep ahead (of sb) 70 live stream n 61 magistrate (1) 53 lead n, v B1 94 kerb 26 live-stream v 61 magnificent B2 73 leadership B2 69 kettle 9 living n (= money you main All as in sb's main leaflet B2 14 earn) B1 35 key sth (in) [3] 40 concern 4 league B2 41 load v B2 27 key to sth n (= an important maintain (= in good lean (towards sb) B2 8 condition) B2 39; (= at a thing) 7 load n (= sth being carried) certain standard) B2 60 B2 27; (= the amount lean against sth B2 9 kid v as in you're of weight/pressure) 80; maintenance (1) 39 kidding 83 lean adj 25 loads (of sth) 89 major (change) A2 45 kidnap (1) 33, 56 lease n 38 loan n B2 70 majority B2 58 kidnapper 33, 56 leave sth to/with sb [32] 2; loathe 20 leave sth to/till the last kidnapping 33 minute 74 make lock sb up 54 kilt 29 (= think or calculate) 2 leave n (= holiday) B2 67 loft 38 kind of 89 a distinction 55 left-wing 50 log (1) 27 kitchen scales 24 a note of sth 68 legalize 93 logic (1) 93 kneel down 9 a speedy recovery 63 lemon-squeezer 24 logical B2 93 know v All as in be known lentil 24 long-lived 79 an effort 4 as/for sth [3] 90; you cutbacks 32 let me see/think 83 never know 81, 84 long-standing 6 5



knowledgeable 17

let sb down 71

long-term B2 14

generalizations 8

it (= various meanings) 81 sth of sb 17 sb feel welcome 44 sb redundant 65 sb/sth do sth 81 sth/sb out 11 up (= comprise) 55 up (for sth/sb) 95 up for sth 82 make-up B2 7 mango 24 manifesto 51 manners A2 23 manslaughter 33 manual adj 26, 64 manufacture B2 70 manufacturer 70 manufacturing B2 65 march v (10, 29 market n Bl as in on the market 38 market research 65 mass adj, n B2 57; massmarket 57 massage v, n 13 massive B2 27 **mat** 30 matching B2 29 mate n, v B2 94 maternity 67 matter as in as a matter of fact 84; no matter what/ how, etc. **B2** 68 mature adj (of behaviour) (1) 17; (= fully grown) (1) 39 maximize (1) 93 may as in may as well do

mean adi (= wanting to keep money) 37; (= unpleasant) 19 means (of sth/doing sth) B2 50; by means of sth, by no means 98 measurement B2 92 mechanism B2 73 medium adj B1 25 meet (the needs of sb/ sth) B2 80 melody (1) 42 memorable B2 42 mention v A2 as in not to mention @ 84 mercy (1) 77 merger (1) 69 merit n (1) 78 merry as in the more the merrier 88 mess n 81; make a mess of sth 81 metaphor B2 1 metaphorical 1 middle n A2 as in in the middle of nowhere 37 might as in might as well do sth 83 migrant 49 migration (1) 49 mild (weather) B1 28 military n, adj B2 55 military service 55 mind n A2 as in my mind is like a sieve 86; be in two minds about sth 2; have sth in mind 83; my mind is/goes a complete blank 83; on my mind 31 mind v as in mind you 85 mineral B2 48 minimize (1) 59 minimum adi B2 67 minister B2 56

minor adi B2 14, 72

minority (= within a

community) B2 49

minute n All as in (at) any minute (now) 81; do sth at the last minute 74; in a minute, the minute (that ...) 83 miscalculate 91 miserable (= making you feel very unhappy or uincomfortable) B2 37; (= very unhappy or uncomfortable) 62 52 misery (1) 20 misinterpret 8 misjudge 91 mislead 91 missile (1) 55 mission 59 mist 11 mistake sb/sth for sb/sth 3 mistreat 91 misty 11 misunderstand 91 mix v B1 24 mixed as in mixed farming 35; mixed feelings 35; mixed race 35 moderate adj [61], n 50 modernize 93 modify B2 73 molecular 79 molecule 79 moment All as in at a moment's notice 98 money All as in put money into sth, take money out 32 monitor v B2 46 monthly adv 78 moon as in over the moon 18 mop n 29 moral adj B2 33 morals n B2 33 more as in more or less **B2** 87

moreover B2 75

mortgage n B2 38

mother tongue 5 motion B2 80 motivated 10, 17 motivation B2 10, 17 mount v B2 69 mount up 32 movement B2 59 mow (the lawn) 39 mud B1 39 muddy 39 mug n 25 mug v 33 mugger 33 mugging 33 multiple adj B2 58 multiply B2 72 mutate 79 mutation 79 mutual @ 66 mysterious B2 63 mysteriously 63 naked B2 99 nap n as in have a nap 31 narrative n B1 76 narrator 76 narrow adj A2 7; a narrow escape 4 narrow-minded 5 nasty B2 19 native adj B1 49 nature (= character) B1 21; (= physical world) A2 39 near adj B1 as in in the near future B2 98 nearby B2 34 necessarily as in not necessarily B1 8 neglect n, v (1) 33 negotiate B2 58 negotiation B2 58 nerves B2 68 nest (1) 39



sth 83

mayor B2 51

meadow 35

to do sth 90

mean v as in be meant for/

network B1 61

the part of sb / on sb's outskirts 35 nevertheless B2 35, 75, 87 observation B2 8 part (1) 57 outstanding (= excellent) observe B2 8 news All as in no news is good news 88 the whole 34, 87 B2 23, 78, 99 obstacle B2 71 over as in over the next to (nothing) 73 once as in at once [32] obvious B1 22, 45 98; once bitten, twice moon 18 nightdress/nightie 31 occasionally B2 35 shy 88 overall adv B2 38 nightmare (= bad dream) one as in one (thing) at a occupational as in overcharge 91 B2 12, 31; (= bad occupational hazard 35 time 68 experience) B2 12 overcome (a problem) B2 occupy (= enter a place ongoing B2 45, 47 no as in no comment 6; 71, 72, 82; be overcome and take control of it) no way A2, no chance only as in only just 11 with sth [1] 90 (= fill or us a space / 83; no matter what/ an amount of time) B2, open-minded 5 overdo 91 how, etc. B2 68; no (= live or work in a room, wonder 84 open-plan 38 overdrawn as in be etc.) C1 59 overdrawn 32 nod v (1) 9 **opening** (= beginning; the occur B1 79 act of making sth open; a overestimate v 41, 91 nominate [1] 78 **odd** *adj* (= approximately) small hole) B2 57 overhear 12 89; (= not regular or nomination [6] 78 operating theatre 48 fixed) 28 oversleep 31 nonetheless (1) 75 operation (= surgery) oddly as in oddly overtake 26 nostalgia 49 B1 48; (= organized enough 100 activity) B2 55 overweight 7 nostalgic 49 odds and ends 85 opponent B2 41 overwhelmed (by not as in not necessarily off adv A2 as in be off sth) (1) 68 B) 8; not to mention oppose B2 50 (= leave) 44 C1 84 overwhelming 68 opposed to sth B2 50 off as in off the beaten note n All as in make a track 36; off the top of owe 32 32; owe sb a opposite n All as in note of sth 68 my head 83 favour 6 the exact/complete note sth down 68 opposite 4 offence (= a crime) B2 53; own up to sth 82 take offence (at sth) 23 notice n B11 as in take no opposition B2 50 ownership B2 50 notice of sb/sth 52 offender B2 33 opt for sth (1) 37 pace B2 21, 57; at your noticeable 3 offensive adj B2 1, 23 own pace 21 optician 11 notify (1) 61 office B2 as in in office 98 pacify 93 optional 55 notion (of sth) B2 23 official adj BII 91 packaging 73 or as in or so B2 89; notorious (1) 99 or something/ packed lunch 25 somewhere, etc. 89; or now as in now and again panel (= group of thereabouts 89 a daily/weekly basis 68 85; now and then 85 specialists) B2 78; (= piece and off 85 organ (= of the of metal, glass, etc) 82 80 nowadays B2 64 body) B2 48 behalf of sb / on sb's panic n B2, v 63 numerous B2 60 origin B2 as in country of behalf (1) 51 parachute 55 number plate 26 origin 49 board B2 98 parental (1) 33 nurture n, v 21 originality 43 good/friendly/bad, etc. otherwise B2 57, 75 part All 66; have a part to nut A2 24 terms (with sb) 98 play (in sth) 44; in part obedient 91 hold 98 out as in out of date 73; out B2 49; on the part (of of respect (for sb) 98; sb) / on sb's part (1) 57 object v B2 92 my mind 31 out of touch (with sth) 98; out of work 65 participant (in sth) B2 52 objection (1) 92 purpose 98 partly B2 50 objective adj B2 79 standby 46 outcome B2 69 the alert 26 outfit B2 29 partnership B2 70 objectivity 79 pass v as in pass the buck 4 the basis of sth B2 98 outgoings 32 obligatory 55 the contrary 83 outline v, n B2 76 pass away/on 22 oblige (1) 75 the market 38 outside n A2 30 pass sth on 35 observant 8



prioritize 68 passage B2 34 plague (= disease; serious practically 100 problem) 68 practice makes perfect 88 priority B2 41, 68 passion B1 16 plain B2 29 passionate B2 16, 71 praise v B2 43 privacy B2 62 plaster n 15 private (sector) adj B1 65 pat v 13 pray B1 9 play as in play a part (in pro n as in the pros and precaution 60 patience B2 19 sth) B1 21 cons 66, 86 precedent (1) 67 patient adj B2 19 play down 72 probe n, v (1) 56 precious B2 57 pause n, v B2 94 plea (1) 56 problematic (1) 3 precise B2 1 pavement 26 pledge n, v (1) 56 procedure B2 53 precisely (= exactly pay and display plot n, v B2 56 proceed (with sth) B2 95 and correctly; for machine 26 plug (sth) in 9, 40 emphasis) B2 100 producer B2 70 pay (sth) off 32 plug n (1) 30 precision (1) 1, 57 productive (1) 68 PC 53 plumber 30, 64 predictable B2 43 productivity (1) 68 peace A2 as in live in plummet 69 predominantly [1] 100 peace 49 profitable (1) 93 plunge (1) 69 preferably 37 peak (1) 69 progressive B2 93 poacher 47 pregnancy (1) 77 peculiar (1) 99 prominent (1) 50 poaching 47 pregnant B2 77 pedestrian crossing 26 promote B1 65 point sth out B1 47 prejudice n (1) 49,61 peel v 24 promotion B2 65 police constable 53 preparation B2 44 peeler 24 prompt adj 32, 68 police officer 53 prescribe (1) 52 peer pressure 21 prompt v (1) 40 police v 51 prescription (1) 52 penalty (= punishment) promptly 32, 68 policing 51 B2 33 presence (= of a proportion B2 54 person) B2 22 pollen 14 pension B2 67 proposal B2 92 present v (= give sth to sb; pond (1) 39 perfect (example) adj A1 4 show/describe) B2 76 propose B2 6, 82 poor (= low quality) B1 43 perk n 67 present n All as in at prospect n (= that sth pop in (to somewhere) 25 present 98 will happen) B2 44; persist (1) 14 prospects (= chance of pop round/over/in 44 presentation B1 76 persistent (1) 14 being succesful) B2 65 porch 30 preserve B2 73 personally (= by a protection B2 70 particular person) B1 22; portray (1) 77 press-up 10 protective (1) 93 personally speaking 74 pose v B2 47 pressure n B1 as in under protest n, v B1 59 perspective 72 pressure 41 position (= job) B2 64; protester B2 59 phase n B2 21 (= opinion) B2 76 prestigious (1) 78 provided (that) 31, 75 phenomenon B2 79 possess B2 3 presumably (1) 100 providing (that) 75 philosophy B2 58 possession [81] as in in pretentious 78 possession of sth 98 pry (into sth) 62 pick sth up (= get a skill, prevention as in post (= job) B2 64 habit, etc.) 22 prevention is better psychological B2 18 than cure 88 postpone (1) 82 pile-up 27 psychologist B2 18 primarily B2 100 potential adj (= may pile n as in piles of sth 89 psychology B2 18 happen) B2 14, 26; (= can prime adj B2 52 pinch v B2 13 public adj A2, B1 61; in be successful) B2 17 principal (concern) the public eye 62; in the pitch n B2 41 potential n (= possibility of adj B2 4 public interest 61; public success) B2 17, 70 pity n B2 34; that's a pity, appearance 61; public principle B2 54 what a pity 34 figure 61; public money potentially B2 14 61; public sector 65 printing B2 57 power n A2 as in in place n All as in in power 98 place B2 15 prior to sth B2 75 publication B2 57



publish A2 82	racial B2 49	recruitment B2 65	relevance (1) 42	
pull away (= drive off) 26	racism B2 3	recuperate 52	relevant B2 42	
pull out (= of a car) 27	racist adj, n B2 3	recuperation 52	reluctance 19	
pulse 24	radiator 30	red adj Alas in (as) red as	reluctant 🚺 19, 99	
<b>punch</b> v, n (1)	radical (= new and different) (1 48; (= wanting political change)	a beetroot 86	remaining adj 63	
punctual 74		redecorate 38	remand v as in be	
punctuality 74	(1) 50; (= complete) 45	redo 38, 91	remanded in custory 53	
pupil 1	rage n 📵 77	redundant as in make sb redundant 65	remark n B2 23	
pure (gold/silk/ cotton) 52 4	rainbow 28	refer sb (to sth) (A2 52	remarkable B2 36	
74 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	raise (a problem, topic,	referendum (1) 58	remarkably B2 36	
purely B2 100 purify 93	etc.) B2 72, 82	refine 70	remind sb about sth [8]	
purny 93 purpose A2 as in on	raisin 24	reflect (= like a mirror) B1 6;	68; remind sb of sb/ sth B1 22	
purpose 98	rally (around/to sb/sth) 62	reflect (on sth) B2 6	reminder of/about sth	
pursue (= achieve sth over	rank n 32 53	reform v, n 📵 45	68, 97	
time) B2 45; (= continue with sth) B2 69		refreshing (change) 45	remote B1 36	
push (= make sb work	rape n, v (1) 33 rapid (82) 79	refuge 🚺 49	rental (property) 38 reoffend 54	
harder) B2 2	rapidly B2 79	refugee B2 49		
mus		refuse (bail) 53	reoffender 54	
(= say or write sth) B2 2	rapist 33 rare (= cooked a short	refusal 📵 92	replacement 3	
a strain on sth/sb 19	time) 25	regard sth/sb as sth B2	report v A2 as in be	
all your eggs in one	rash n 14	23, 54	reported to be sth [1] 90	
basket 88	raspberry 24	regard n as in with regard to sb/sth (1) 75	representative of sb/sth adj 82 97	
money into sth 32	rate n A2 48	regarding prep 58, 75	reproduce (1) 73	
on the brakes 26	rather A2 43	regardless of sth/sb 172	reproduction @ 73	
sth aside 68	rational C1 77 raw B2 25	region A2 47; in the region of sth 89	requirement B2 3	
sth forward <b>B2</b> 82			The state of the s	
sth in 38	rear-view mirror 26	regional B2 47	rescue n, v 192 60 resemblance 22	
sth into practice 45	reassess 91	register v (= put your name on a list) B2 52, 65 register n (= a list) B2 65; (= words/style that sb		
sth off 82	reassure 🚺 72		resemble (1) 22	
sth on (clothes) A29	rebel n (1), v 20		reserve n B2 as in in reserve 55; the reserve(s	
up with 63	rebellion [ 59	uses) 76	(= an extra force) 55	
your feet up 39	rebellious 20	regret v B2 19, 34; n B2 34	resident n B2 51	
your foot in it 23	reboot v 40	regulation B2 80	resign B2 65	
pyjamas 31	recall v B2 74	regulator (1) 61	resignation 📵 92	
qualification (= in a competition) 41;	reckon v B2 81	rehab (abbreviation of rehabilitation) 62	resist (= refuse to accept	
qualification(s) (= exams	recognition [A2] 3	rehabilitate 54	sth) <b>B2</b> 45; (= not be harmed by sth) <b>B2</b> 80	
passed) B1 65	recollection 74	rehabilitation	resistance (= refusal to	
qualified adj B1 91	reconcile sth (with sth) 95	reinforced (concrete) 80	accept sth) (1 45, 59; (=	
qualify B1 41 quit B1 65	reconditioned 73	relate to sth 42	ability not to be harmed by sth) (1) 80	
quotation B1 57	recovery B2 as in make a speedy recovery 63	relatively B2 41	resistant to sth 97	
quote n, v B1 57	recruit v B2 65	release (tension) [32] 13	resolve 32 72	
quote il v un si	Ceruit F 200	. Trease (sension) was 15		



resort n (= a place for holidays) B2 36; a last/ final resort 84 respect n B1 as in gain sb's respect 19; out of respect (for sb) 98 respect v BII 82 responsibility [B1] as in take responsibility 4 restless as in have a restless night 31 restoration (1) 36, 45 restore B2 36, 45 restrict B2 31, 48 restricted 1 restriction B2 48 resume (1) 48 retail n B2 65 retain B2 36, 70 retention 36, 70 retrospect as in in retrospect 74 reveal B2 18, 62 revelation [62] 62 revenge (1) 54 reversal 45 reverse v (a car) (1) 26; (= a change sth to the opposite) (1) 45 revolution B2 48 revolutionary adj (1) 48 reward n, v B2 65 rewarding 66 rewrite 91 rhythm 62 42 rich (= of food) **B2** 25 ridiculous B2 17 right n (= moral or legal claim) B1 67 right adv B11 as in right away 98 right-wing 50 ripe adj 25 rival n B2 70 road sign 26

roar as in roar with laughter 4 rock v ( 62 rocket v 69 role model 5, 21 root (= of a plant) B2 39 rough (= approximate) B2 30 row1 n B1 as in in a row 41 row2 n (= argument) 71 rub v B2 13 ruin v B2 40 rule sth out 56 rumour v [6] 62 run v All as in run flat out 10 run after sb/sth 10 run away 10 run off with sth 10 run sb/sth over 10 rural **B2** 35 rush v B2 10; rushed off your feet 52 sack v (1) 65 safe adj A2 as in safe and sound 85 safety helmet 70 saint (1) 16 salty 25 sandal 29 satisfied B2 71 save (= rescue) A2 60 saving n B2 46 say v All as in be said to be sth 90; to say the least 28 say n as in have a say in sth 51 saying 88 scale n B2 60 scalp 13 scandal B2 62 scanner 48 scare v B2 as in scare sb to death 43 scatter 27

scattered (showers) [6] 28 scene (= of an accident) A2 27 scenery 36 sceptical of/about sth @ 97 schedule v Bil as in be scheduled for sth 90 scheme B2 56 scrape through (an exam) 71 scratch v, n B2 13 scream v, n B2 12 screenplay 43 screw v, n 1 9 scroll up/down 40 scrutinize 79 scrutiny (1) 79 search warrant 53 second All as in have second thoughts (about sth) 2 second-hand 73 secret n A2 as in the secret of your success 71 sector B2 65 see (= find out) B1 2 seek B2 64 segregate 54 segregation 54 selective (1) 93 self- (= of, to or by yourself) 54 self BZ 52 self-assessment 54 self-catering 54 self-confidence 5 self-contained 54 self-employed 64 self-esteem 72 self-explanatory 1 self-righteous 5 self-service 25 sell v All as in selling like

semi-detached house 38 senior adj B2 52 sensational 43 sense A2 as in a sense of humour 23 sensible B1 16 sensitive (= understanding feelings) B2 19; sensitive (to sth) (= easily affected by sth) B2 31 sentence sb (to sth) B2 53 sentiment 42 sequence 43 sergeant B2 53 seriously B1 as in take sb seriously 17, 51, 72 serve (= do useful work) B2 55 service station 27 session B2 100 set v (= decide; fix sth for others to copy) B1 67; set (an example) B1 4; set (the alarm) B1 31 set n (= scenery in a film) 43 set sth aside 68 set sth off 69 set sth up (= arrange for sth to happen; make equipment ready for use; build/put sth somewhere) 82 setback 72 settings 40 settle (= end a disagreement) B2 67 settle down 19 settlement (1) 92 severe B2 18, 63 sew sth (on) 9 shade n, v 94 shake (your head) [A2] 9 shallow B2 35 shame n (= the feelings of guilt, etc.) B2 18; that's a shame, what a shame 34 shareholder (1) 69 hot cakes 86 shed n 39

shiver v 29	skid v 26	something as in	spot n (= particular
shock n B2 18, 49; v B2 18	skinny 7	something like that/of that sort 89; something	area) B1 35
shocked B2 18	skirt n Al as in a	to do with sth 89	spot v B2 11, 63
shoplifter 33	check(ed)/tight-fitting/ loose-fitting skirt 29	somewhat B2 43	sprain (your wrist/ ankle) 15
shoplifting 33	skull B2 15	soon as in sooner or later 85	spread (a rumour) B1 4
short as in at short notice 98; short (of sth) B2 81	slam v (1) 12	sophisticated (1) 23	<b>squeeze</b> v (= press) (1 13; (a lemon) (1 24
shortage <b>B2</b> 28, 32	slang 1	sophistication 23	squeeze n 13
shortlist n 78	slap v (1), n 13	sort of 89	stabilize (1 93
short-listed as in be short-	slave n B2 98	sort sth out B2 41	stag party/night 29
listed for sth 90	slave labour 98	sought after 47	
short-lived 79	sleep v All as in sleep like a	soul B2 1	stage v B2 59
short-sleeved 29	log 31, 86	sound adj (1) as in safe	staircase 38
short-term B2 14	sleeper (= bed on a train) 31	and sound 85	stake n as in at stake 67
shortcut 5	sleeping bag 31	sound effect 43	stale 25
shorten 93	sleeping pill 31	spacious 38	stance B2 76
shortfall 32	sleepy 31	spade 39	stand as in stand a chance of (sth/doing sth) 41;
shortlist n 78	slender 7	spare adj B2 30; spare	stand still 11; stand the
show off 16	slice v B1 24	part 5	test of time 42
show-off 16	slide v B2 13	specialist adj B2 52, 57	stand up for sth/sb 51
shrug v 📵 9	slight (accent) B2 4	specialist n B2 52	standby as in on standby 46
sibling B2 22	slim 7	specialize (in sth) [12] 93	
sick as in sick and tired 85;	slip (over/on sth) <b>B2</b> 74	species B2 39, 47	stare (at sb/sth) B2 19
sick to death of sth 85	<b>slope</b> n <b>B2</b> 39	specify B2 93	starve B2 63
side effect 14	slow down B1 26	spectacular B2 11	status B2 64
<b>sigh</b> v <b>(1)</b> 12	slum 33	speed up 26	status quo 50
sight n B1 11	small as in it's a small	speedy as in make a	stay v A1 as in stay put 63
signal n B1, v 8	world 88	speedy recovery 63	steadily B2 13
significance B2 72	smoke alarm 30	spell n (= a period of	steer C1 26
significant <b>B2</b> 28, 60, 72	sneeze v 12	time) 28	steering wheel 26
significantly 60	<b>snore</b> v 12, 31	spice n <b>B2</b> 24	step n B2 30
silence n B2 12	so as in so as to do sth B2	spicy B1 25	step sth up 67
silk B2 29	87; so far, so good 88	spill v B2 9, 27	stepfather/mother, etc. 22
simplify 93	soar (1 69	spinach 24	stereotype (1) 49
simply (= for emphasis; in a	socialism 50	spirit (= lives after	stereotypical 49
simple way) B1 100	socialist adj (1), n 50	death) B2 1	stew v 24
since conj B2 (= because) 75	socialize (with sb) 44	spiritual B2 20	stick (in sth) (= become
sincere B2 16	socket 9, 30	splendid 73	fixed) <b>B1</b> 74; (= put sth in a place) <b>B1</b> 81; (= put sth
sing v Al as in sing along	<b>soil</b> n <b>B1</b> 39	split (= divide) B2 78; (= divide to share) B2 23	into sth) B1 23
to sth 42	solicitor (1 53	spokesperson B2/	stick to sth B2 31
single-minded 5		spokesman B2/	stick up for sb/yourself
sit v A1 as in sit on the		spokeswoman B2 51	19, 51
fence 76	somehow B2 89	sponsor n B2 78	stiff adj 10

still adj (= without moving) subject to sth B2 97 suspend B2 as in be sth in 6 B1 11; (= adding to sth suspended from sth 90 subjective 79 sb/sth seriously 17, 51, 72 you have said) B1 85 suspicion (1) 11, 60 submit B2 78 sth away from sth 32 stimulate 13 suspicious 11, 60 subsidize 32 the blame 4 stool 30 suspicious subsidy 32 to sb/sth 17 storage (= space to (circumstances) [6] 6 keep things) (1) 38; substitute sth/sb (for (sth/ up sth BII 57 suspiciously 11 (= process of keeping sb) ( 95 your time 83 information) (1) 40 swamp n 63 substitute (for sth) n 4 97 takeaway 25 storey 38 swap v 35 subtitles 43 takeover 69 straight away 98 swear (= promise; use bad subtle 45 tale B2 63 language) B2 1 straightforward 17 subtract sth from sth 32 swearing 1 talk down to sb 57 strain n (1) 11; put a strain suburb B2 34 on sth/sb 19 talkative 16 sweat v, n 8 success A2 71 strand as in be stranded 63 tank n B2 55 sweep v B2 9 suede 29 strangely as in strangely sweeping (change) 45 tap v, n B2 13, 40 sufficient B2 91 enough 100 tasteful 99 sweet (of sb) 2 sum (of sth) B2 32 strap n 29 tasteless 25 swelling 15 summarize BII 76 stream (= small river) B2 35, tasty 99 swerve v 26 68; (= continuous flow of summary B1 76 things) B2 68 tattoo n 7 switch (to sth) v B1 40, 46 super adj B2 99 strengthen B2 10, 93 team spirit 66 swollen 15 superb 43, 99 stressed out 68 **tear** *n* (= water from the eye) sympathetic B2 21 superior adj (1) 99 B2 11, 18; in tears 12, 18 stretch v B2 10 sympathy B2 21 supplement n 48 tear v B2 9 strict B2 19, 37 synonym 1 support v (= hold sth in teens B2 22 strictly (= in all synonymous 1 position) B2 80 circumstances) tendency B2 22 support n (= help) A2 tabloid n 62 B2, (= exactly/ tender (1) 25 69; (= sth that holds sth completely) (11 100 tackle (a problem) B2 60, else) B2 80 tension B2 13, 43 72; (= in sport) v (1) 94 strike n B2 67 supportive (1) 21 term as in in the short/ tackle n 94 strike (= of a disaster) B2 medium/long term 46; suppress (feelings) [6] 60; strike sb (= come to on good/friendly/bad, 18; (= prevent sth from mind) B2 2; strike sb as take etc. terms (with sb) 98 developing) (1) 66 sth B2 17 (no) notice of sb/sth 52 surface n 42 terraced house 38 stroke v 13 a chance (on sth) 63 surfer 70 territory B2 47 stroll n, v 10 advantage of sth B2 97 surgeon B2 48 territorial 47 strong (accent) B1 4 after sb 22 surgery B2 48 that as in that's a pity/ structural 93 an instant/immediate shame 34; that's life 84 surgical (1) 48 structurally 80 dislike to sb 19 the as in the (only) thing is surplus 32 structure n B2 80 exception to sth 23 ... 84; the end justifies surrender (to sb) [ 95 the means 88; the grass it easy 36 struggle n B2, v B2 17, 71 is always greener (on surround B2 34; be stuck (in sth) 63 money out 32 the other side) 88; the surrounded by sth 34 more the merrier 88; the stuff n B2 89 offence (at sth) 23 secret of your success 71 surrounding B2 34 stumble v (1) 10, 63 over (from sb) B2 82 theory B1 79 survival (rate) B2 48 stunning B2 7, 36 over sth B2 82 suspect v B2 52; suspect therapy B2 54, 79 style n A2 76 sb of (doing) sth B2 53 responsibility 4 thereabouts as in or stylistic 76 suspect n B2 53 sb in 82 thereabouts 89



unknown 91 top n as in a silk top 29; off two as in two heads are thereby 175 better than one 88; two the top of my head 83 unofficial 91 thick (= stupid) 2 wrongs don't make a torrential (rain) 28 right 88 unpack 91 thick (fog) B1 28 torture n, v C1 94 typical (example) A24 unpaid 91 thin adj A2 as in (as) thin as a rake 86 tough (childhood) B2 19; tyre Bl 26 unplug 40 tough (meat) [32] 25; thing as in be a good thing ultimately B2 100 unprecedented (1) 91 (= strong) B2 19, 64; 84; be the last thing on unacceptable B2 23 unpredictable 43 sb's mind 2; the (only) (= strict) B2 19 thing is ... 84 unanimous 43 toxic 46 unqualified 91 think sth up 10 unaware 32 unsophisticated 23 trace v B2, n (1) 94 thorough B2 80 unbiased 79 unspoiled/unspoilt 36 trade union 67 thoroughly B2 15 uncertainty B2 3 unsuitable 1 traffic warden 26 thoughtful (1) 16 uncharacteristic 91 untie 91 tragedy B2 77 threat B2 47: under unconscious B2 15 unwilling 19, 99 threat 47 transaction 32 unconventional 77,99 unwind (a bandage) 91; threaten B2 33 transfer v B2 65 (= relax) 36 uncooked 91 thrilled 18 transform B2 41, 45 unwrap 91 thrive 1 71 under transformation (1) 41, 45 up as in be up to sb B2 81; attack 98 thriving 36 up to (= as far as) B1 81; transition B2 21 up to date 73 construction 98 throw sth away (= remove; transplant v, n 48 waste an opportunity) 41 update v, n B1 40 control 68 transport n A2, v B1 94 thus B2 75 uphold (1) 59 discussion 98 trap v B2 60 tie v as in be tied up upper adj B2 63 investigation 98 (= busy) 2 tray 25 upright adv 59 pressure 41 tight-fitting 29 treat v as in treat sb like upsetting 99 the weather 83 dirt 4: treat sb with tighten 1 93 upwards B2 40 threat 47 respect 4; treat sb/ time as in at one time 74; yourself (to sth) 25 urge v B2 56 undercooked 91 from time to time 74: in your own time 21; trek n, v 36 urgent B2 72 underemployed 91 it's about/high time 74; tremor 60 utter (chaos/nonsense) 4 underestimate v 41 take your time 83; time flies 74 vacancy (= for a job) 64; trial as in trial and error 85 undergo B2 36, 80 (= in a hotel) 37 time-consuming 44 trip (over) B2 10 underpaid 91 vacant (= of a job) 64 timid 17 undo 91 tropical B2 39 vaccinate 48 tin opener 25 unemployed adj BII 65, 91 true All as in it's true (that vaccine 48 tip n = thin point) 63...) 85; too good to be unfamiliar 91 true 84 vacuum v 30 title (= position of winner) 41 unfavourable 99 truly B2 16, 100 vacuum cleaner 30 to as in to a large extent 85; unflattering 7 to be (perfectly) honest vague (= not clear in a tumble dryer 46 unforgettable 42, 74 100; to go (= remaining) person's mind) (1) 74; 81: to say the least 28: tune n B2 42 (= not having enough unfortunate B2 73 to some extent 50 information) (1) 89 tunnel n B2 98 unfurnished 38 tolerate (1) 59 valid 82 53, 91 turn out (to be sth) 73 unique (= special and tons (of sth) B2 89 **value** v **B2** 66 unusual) B2 80; (= being turn up (= be found; tone (= general character/ the only one) 36 arrive) 81 vanish (into thin air) [1] attitude) B2 57 unit (= a single thing) A2, turnout (1) 58 variable adj 178 too as in too good to be (= in a hospital) B2, vary B2 78 (= a small machine) 79 twist (your ankle) [ 15 true 84



vast (= extremely large) B2 55; vast (majority) B2 4 venue B2 78 verification 79 verify 179 vertical adj B2 7 via B2 27 vibrant 36 vice 74 vicious @ 99 victory B2 41 view v (= think about sth) B1 23 view n as in in view of sth 75 vigorously 13 villain 20 virtual B2 1 virtually 1, 100 virtue [1] 74 virtuous 74 virus A2 15 visible B2 11 vision B2 11 visualize 93 vital B2 10 vitamin B2 48 vivid 74 V-neck(ed) 29 voluntary B2 51 volunteer B1 51 vow v (1), n 56 vulnerable (1) 18 wage B2 67 waistcoat 29 wake n as in in the wake of sth (1) 69 wander (a)round B2 10, 36 ward n (1) 52 warm up/down 10 warm (welcome) BII 44 warrant n (1) 53

way as in by the way 87; no way A2 83 weaken [1] 10, 93 wealth B2 50 wealthy B2 50 weapon BII 55 weather as in under the weather 83 weather forecast 28 weed n (1), v 39 weeding 39 weird B2 99 welcome adj as in a welcome change 45; make sb feel welcome 44 welcome n as in a warm welcome 44 well behaved 5 well-being 3 52 well done 25 well informed 17 what as in what a pity/ shame 34; what for? 83; what if ...? 52 wheel n A2 26 when as in when it comes to sth ... B2 83 whereas B2 75 whether (or not) B1 81 while (= although; whereas) B2 75 whisk n, v 24 whisper v, n B2 12; in a whisper 12 white adj All as in (as) white as a sheet 86 whole as in on the whole 34, 87 wholesale (change) 45 wicked 99 wide adv as in wide awake 31 widen 10 widespread B2 28 widow n (1) 22

widower 22

wig 29 wildlife B2 39 will n B2 58 willing B2 99 windscreen 26 windscreen wiper 26 wing mirror 26 wipe v (1) 40 wipe sth out 47, 48 wisdom B2 21 wise **B2** 21 with as in with hindsight 74; with regard to sb/ sth (1) 75; with the exception of sth/sb **CI** 97 withdraw B2 32 withstand 80 witness n B2 27 wonder n as in no wonder 84 wood(s) A2 39 work n All as in out of work 65 work v B1 as in work like a dream 86 workout (= exercise) (1) 10 work out A2 10 work sth out B1 32 world All as in it's a small world 88 worn out (= exhausted) 5. 31; (= no longer useful) 5 worse adv B1 as in be worse off 66 worsen 18 wound v, n B2 15 wrap v B2 15 wreck v, n 56 wrinkle n 7 yawn v 31 yell v (1) 12 you as in you bet 83; you never know 81, 84; you're kidding 83; you're not gonna believe this 2

your as in your/the best **bet** 83 youth B2 34 youth hostel 37 zebra crossing 26

watermelon 24

# Abbreviations used in the book

adj adjective

adv adverb

[C] (of a noun) countable

conj conjunction

inf informal

n noun

OPP opposite

pl plural

pp past participle

prep preposition

pt past tense

sing singular

sb somebody

sth something

SYN synonym

[U] (of a noun) uncountable

v verb



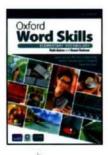


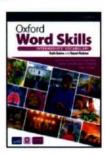
# Oxford **Vord Skills**

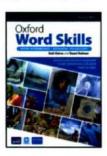
UPPER-INTERMEDIATE – ADVANCED VOCABULARY

Learn to use the most important words and phrases in English topic by topic

Based on the Oxford 5000™, Oxford Word Skills teaches you the words and phrases you need to use in English in real life. The Oxford 5000 is a list of the 5,000 essential core words that every learner of English needs to know, graded by CEFR level.







- learn over 2,800 words and phrases
- improve your vocabulary-learning skills
- practise the words in context
- study 100 units (20 extra!) with more practice
- use in the classroom and for self-study

Now with one year's access to the best-selling Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary app. Use the app with Oxford Word Skills to:



- listen to the pronunciation of each new word and do exercises on pronunciation
- look up the meaning of any word you don't know

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman are language teaching experts who specialize in writing material for learning and teaching vocabulary.











